



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

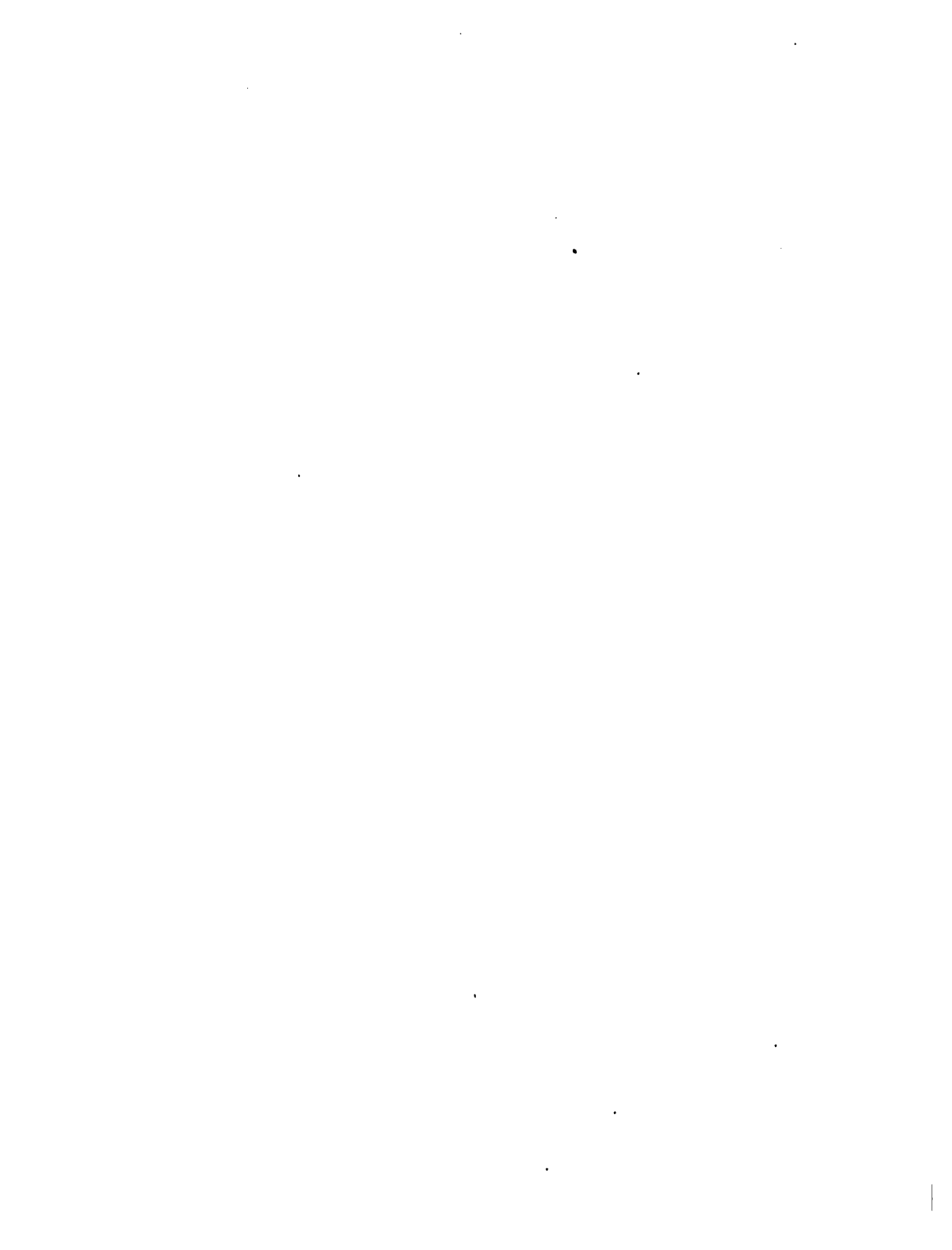
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Br 3931.2(2)



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



Publications of the Chetham Society.

FOR THE YEAR 1843-4.

VOL.

- I. Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1634-1635. By Sir William Brereton, Bart. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.
- II. Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War. Edited and Illustrated from Contemporary Documents by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.O.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., author of "The History of Cheshire."
- III. Chester's Triumph in Honor of her Prince, as it was performed upon St. George's Day 1610, in the foresaid Citie. Reprinted from the original edition of 1610, with an Introduction and Notes.

1844-5.

- IV. The Life of Adam Martindale, written by himself, and now first printed from the original manuscript in the British Museum. Edited by the Rev. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., Canon of Manchester.
- V. Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715. By SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE, M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.
- VI. Potts's Discovery of Witches in the county of Lancaster. Reprinted from the original edition of 1613; with an Introduction and Notes by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1845-6.

- VII. Iter Lancastrense, a Poem written A.D. 1636, by the Rev. Richard James. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS CORSEY, M.A.
- VIII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. I.
- IX. The Norris Papers. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1846-7.

- X. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. I.
- XI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. II.
- XII. The Moore Rental. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1847-8.

- ^{VOL.}
 XIII. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq. Vol. I.
 XIV. The Journal of Nicholas Assheton. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
 XV. The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge, very frutefull for all Christen People to rede. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq.

1848-9.

- XVI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. III.
 XVII. Warrington in 1465. Edited by WILLIAM BRAMONT, Esq.
 XVIII. The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from September 30, 1661, to September 29, 1663. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1849-50.

- XIX. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.
 XX. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. IV.
 XXI. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.

1850-1.

- XXII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part III.
 XXIII. A Golden Mirrour; containinge certaine pithie and figurative visions prognosticating good fortune to England, &c. By Richard Robinson of Alton. Reprinted from the only known copy of the original edition of 1589 in the British Museum, with an Introduction and Notes by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.
 XXIV. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the First. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing
 Papers connected with the affairs of Milton and his Family. Edited by J. F. MARSH, Esq.
 Epistolary Reliques of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries, 1653-73. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.,
 Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine

of Lancaster. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L. F.R.S. F.S.A., and F.G.S.

A Fragment, illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1851-2.

VOL.

XXV. Cardinal Allen's Defence of Sir William Stanley's Surrender of Deventer. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

XXVI. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I.

XXVII. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II.

1852-3.

XXVIII. The Jacobite Trials at Manchester in 1694. Edited by WILLIAM BRAMONT, Esq.

XXIX. The Stanley Papers, Part I. The Earls of Derby and the Verse Writers and Poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

XXX. Documents relating to the Priory of Penwortham, and other Possessions in Lancashire of the Abbey of Evesham. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq.

1853-4.

XXXI. The Stanley Papers, Part II. The Derby Household Books, comprising an account of the Household Regulations and Expenses of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby; together with a Diary, containing the names of the guests who visited the latter Earl at his houses in Lancashire: by William Farrington, Esq., the Comptroller. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

XXXII. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part I.

XXXIII. Christopher Towneley's Abstracts of Lancashire Inquisitions. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq. (*In the Press.*)

1854-5.

XXXIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part II.

XXXV. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.

XXXVI. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

1855-6.

VOL.

XXXVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Second. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing

The Rights and Jurisdiction of the County Palatine of Chester, the Earls Palatine, the Chamberlain, and other Officers. Edited by JOSEPH BROOKS YATES, F.A.S., G.S., and P.S.

The Scottish Field. (A Poem on the Battle of Flodden.) Edited by JOHN ROBSON, Esq.

Examynatyons towcheynge Cokeye More, Temp. Hen. VIII. in a dispute between the Lords of the Manors of Middleton and Radclyffe. Communicated by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

A History of the Ancient Chapel of Denton, in Manchester Parish. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

A Letter from John Bradshawe of Gray's Inn to Sir Peter Legh of Lyme. Edited by WM. LANGTON, Esq.

XXXVIII. Bibliographical Notices of the Church Libraries of Turton and Gorton bequeathed by Humphrey Chetham. Edited by GILBERT J. FRENCH, Esq.

XXXIX. The Farington Papers. Edited by Miss FFARINGTON.

1856-7.

XL. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

XLI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.

REMAINS
HISTORICAL & LITERARY
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER AND CHESTER,

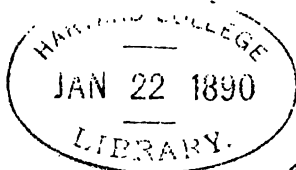
PUBLISHED BY
THE "CHETHAM SOCIETY,"

VOL. XLI.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LVI.

Eng. Lib. 30
Tar 3931.2(41)



Minot Fund.



COUNCIL FOR 1856-57.

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.

**REV. RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A., CANON OF MANCHESTER AND
PRINCIPAL OF ST. BEES COLLEGE, VICE-PRESIDENT.**

WILLIAM BEAMONT.

THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., DEAN OF MANCHESTER.

REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.

MATTHEW DAWES, F.S.A., F.G.S.

JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.

W. A. HULTON.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD, TREASURER.

WILLIAM LANGTON, HON. SECRETARY.







{ J me Lam: Shuttlesworth. }

THE
HOUSE AND FARM ACCOUNTS
OF THE
SHUTTLEWORTHS

OF GAWTHORPE HALL, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER,

AT

SMITHILS AND GAWTHORPE,

FROM SEPTEMBER 1582 TO OCTOBER 1621.

EDITED BY
JOHN HARLAND, ESQ., F.S.A.

PART II.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LVI.

October 1618.—To Mr. Topping, for xij hundreth and a quartran of iron (at xv^s viij^d the hundrethe) ix^{li} xj^s x^d; a firkin of the best sope, xvij^s; cariage of the iron and sope from Yorke to Colne, xxiiij^s vj^d; spent by Geo: Drumanbie and his horse in goinge to Holden faire, and soe to Yorke, and back againe to Gawthroppe, vj^s iij^d; p'd by my M^{rs} for weivinge of lxx y^{'des} of canves (at j^d) v^s v^d; p'd for my M^r pte of dyett to the measurer of the common, xiiij^s vj^d; given to the Oxford carier, by my M^{rs} comandment, vj^d; p'd to Jo: Lawe of Cliviger, the xij^{li} which Mr. Whitticre leaft in my M^{rs} hands to pay Lawe, xij^{li}; for the vse of yt for a q^r of a yeare, v^s; twoe quire of white pap, viij^d; to Tho: Paver, for pavinge of xliij rods (after ij^d) in the hyghe waies, vij^s; p'd for the measurer his paines, viij^s; for the commissioners their dinners at Burneley, ij^s vj^d; iiij^{li} et di: of wyre at Chester (at xij^d) iiij^s iiij^d [sic]; ij kydd skines there, viij^d; [two men's dinners] at Brueres, in Burneley, xij^d; iij^{li} of white starch, xij^d; p'd at Jo: Starkies, for them which watched Mr. Hancoke there twoe nights and twoe dayes, xij^s; spent at Lent and Sum^r assizes of the money that I did delivⁿ to Tho: Yate, xxx^{li} xix^s viij^d; the measurers wages of Breedcliff moore and some other spences thereabout, xj^s iij^d; p'd for an office fynding of Roger Leighes lande at Blackeburne, lvj^s ij^d; for new shoes, to Mr. Richard and Mr. Nicholas, ij^s; for glasses [? spectacles] to my M^{rs}, xx^d; to a woman which did bringe goosberies, vj^d; sixe geese, v^s; to Ancient John, for shoinge, iiij^d; d'd to my M^r, to send to London for foure Barton men, to by them suites [of livery] viij^{li}. [At the end of this month is written, "Seene and allowed by mee Ric: Shuttleworthe," the steel filings, or metallic sand used for blotting which, still glitters on the letters after a lapse of two centuries and a half.]

November, 1618.—Money laide out by mee Jas. Yate for my Mr. vse, as followeth: to Ja: Birkett, for xv y^{'des} of tufted stuffe, for coates to the children, xv^s; a pair of iron tongs, vj^d; a brasen mortar, for to goe to Barton, xiiij^s; cariage of a greate pye to Colne, vj^d; a double-hafted kniffe for the butterie, viij^d; a kniffe for the dey-maide, iij^d; ij hundrethe setts of lycorise for my M^{rs},

iiij^s; Smalley, for makinge my Mr^s graye suite, xvij^d; Ancient John, for makinge of an iron riddle, ij^s; ironing twoe paire of homes [hames, pieces of wood on a horse-collar, to which the traces are fixed] iij^d; foure y^{'des} of white Homes fustion for my Mr^r, v^s iij^d; 6 y^{'des} of cotten, iij^s; ribbin: iij y^{'des} of iij^d broad russit ferrit silke [russet-coloured silk ribon] xij^d; laid downe by Sheffield, when he went to Lancaster with Mr. Hancocke, ij^s; p^{'d} to William Patefeld, for saddles, bridles, and other thinges for this yeare last, my Mr^r beinge sheriffe, iij^{li} xij^s x^d; p^{'d} to the colier, towardes the building of his howse in Barbon, iij^{li}; felling the timber, hewinge and makinge yt fitt for cariage, viij^s iij^d.

December, 1618. — For pitch and tarre for m^{'kinge} the sheepe at clyppinge tyme, xv^d; iij gallons of tarre (at ij^s) for sheepe salve, viij^s; iij ston of butter (at ij^s iij^d) for salve, xij^s iij^d; a galde tow^{'des} Sedberge church, ij^s; cariage of two pies to London, vj^s viij^d; four scutles, xv^d; foure dozen of sope at Hallifax, iij^s; p^{'d} vnto Mr. Towneley of Hurstwood, in lent money, l^{li}; m^{'cery} wares: to Mr. Johnson and Mr. Hallowes, for wares, as may appeare by their sevall notes, xxij^{li} xij^s; j^{li} et di: of large ginger, ij^s; di: lb. of siniment, ij^s viij^d; iij^{li} of suger at Colne, v^s viij^d; to Ja: Hill, fuller, for fullinge and dressinge the blue carpetts, xij^d; p^{'d} to Mr. Holt; under sheriff, for remeind [?] Mr. Hancockes wryte [writ] xxvj^s; to the candle maker, for makinge one and twentie dozen of candles (after vj^d) x^s vj^d; x^{li} et di: of canvis cotten-wicke (at xv^d), xiiij^s; p^{'d} by my Mr^{is} to ffrancis, for blankettes, xj^s; by her to him, for a truncke, viij^s; fyve skines to bottome quishiones [cushions] ij^s vj^d; given to a woman for venison, xij^d; p^{'d} by my Mr^{is} to Maidsley the goldsmyth, for some worke, ij^s vj^d; p^{'d} to ffrancis, for iij y^{'des} et di: of clothe (after iij^s) xij^s vj^d; a paire of sapplinge naithes [wheel naves] iij^s iij^d; for mendinge a locke and makinge a key to Copthurste barne, ix^d. [The family were probably from home, as there is little addition to the ordinary provision, and no payments to players, minstrels, or waitts.]

January, 1618 [-1619] — P^{'d} to Ric: Tompson, for vj y^{'des} and

halfe of kyrsey clothe for my M^r (at ij^s iiij^d) xv^s ij^d; iiij y^des of kyrsey for the boie Boothe (at ij^s iiij^d) ix^s; Padiham, a xvth for the oxemoney, towardes Althame Bridge, iiij^s x^d; to Smalley, for making of iij coates and a petticote to the little gentlemen, ij^s; for makeinge of jerkin, dublett and breeches to Roger Harrison, xxij^d; for silke to the gentl: coates, xij^d; p^d Mr. Ashton, xx^{li}, which my M^r collected for the house of correc^on at Blackburne, xx^{li}; for killing a cowe, iiij^d; for dreshing the kilne and the haire clothe, iiij^d; to a boie which brought a l^re from Gamaliel Alsopp, xij^d; to the paver, for makeinge a riddle and a channell by the smythie, viij^s; to Mr. Letasse maide, vj^d; to Mr. Parkers maide one daye, iiij^d; given to her and his man, being there all night, xvij^d; sixe dozen of haire buttons for my M^r, x^d; given by my M^r towardes the bynge of little Crosse clothes, iiij^s ix^d; p^d to Mr. Rygbye's man, for respect of homaige for twoe yeares past, for landes holden by my M^r in Goosnargh and Mitton, vj^s viij^d; for two hatts for the little children, v^s; foure ropes of onyons, viij^d; gressing of iij ston of woole, iiij^s; gettingyng yt spunne (after ij^s x^d) viij^s vj^d; weyvinge of xxiiij yardes (at iiij^d) v^s x^d; milninge and dressinge yt, v^s; dyinge sixe y^des of oridge coloure, at iiij^s; dyinge seven y^des et di: of greene (at viij^d) iiij^s viij^d; dyinge fyve y^des redd (at viij^d) iiij^s iiij^d; to Rog^e Kenion, for a plaine for measuringe xxxvj^s; di: y^de of clothe p M^{rs}, viij^d; a paire of Spanish leather shoes for her, ij^s vj^d; given to Jo: Adamsons maid, vj^d; given to three fidlers, xij^d; spent by [three men] and their horses, in their iorney to London, their staye there, and backe downe to Barton, iiij^{li}; cariage and charges of Toppings nagge downe from Dunstable to Warrington, and soe to Barton, xv^s iiij^d; p^d for arsnacke at Whalleye, viij^d; for salving of viij score sheepe and odd, which came to xxj dayes worke (after vj^d the daye) x^s vj^d; skayling of mouldehilles [paring off or levelling molehills] v^s; to Roger Walkden, the mesurer of ground, iiij^s.

ffbruary, 1618 [-1619].— For a little poridge pann, xvij^d; d^d to my M^r to give at the communion, iiij^s iiij^d; white cotton for my M^{rs}, xj^s; fustion and silke to my M^{rs}, viij^d; Tho: Yate, for spyces

which he sent for to Manchester, xvij^s; an incke bottle, iiij^d; a laddle for Joies [Joyce, a servant] j^d; w^{ts} leather to sowe the packe sadles and horse geares, viij^d; a pound of nuttmeggs, v^s iiij^d; ij^{li} of treacle, xvij^d; white mercury, xij^d; Jo: Lord, for goinge foure tymes to Mr. Anth: Parker, xij^d; twoe corne riddles, xij^d; fyve lode of malt at Hallifax (after xiiij^s) iiij^{li} v^s; spent by Jo: Barton in goinge and cominge from Hallifax, viij^d; p'd for frosting y^e horses, iiij^d; half y'de of taffitie for my M^{rs}, v^s vj^d; ij y'des of buckram, ij^s viij^d; half y'de of saie, xiiij^d; three q'res of canves, xvij^d; ij y'des et di: of fustion, ij^s vj^d; 3 o3 of whalebone, vj^d; Hen: Hopwood, talier, for work to my M^{rs}, iiij^s; given to twoe men which came to gather for a poore man lyinge sicke, dwellinge vnder Mr. Towneley of Towneley, iiij^d.

March, 1618 [-1619]. — John Byrnett, for a pound of onyon seed for my M^{rs}, xix^d; twoe dozen of piggins, iiij^s; given to the carier of Oxforde, by my M^{rs} appointmente, vj^d; twoe standes of ale, ij^s vj^d; three dozen of bread, iiij^s; a turkey coocke, ij^s viij^d; Mr. Steward Nutter, for the vse of 100^{li} for one whole yeare, x^{li}; Geo: Jaques, for a daye worke in the gardene, vj^d; spent by tenn men that went to be mustred at Whalley, besydes Jo: Wood and his man and Foster and Hargreaves being with them, iiij^s viij^d.

Aprill, 1619. — Sixe y'des of bl: and white tufted fustion (at xvij^d) for my M^{rs}, viij^s vj^d; xxij y'des of gallowne lace (after xxij^d the dozen) iiij^s viij^d; xxiiij y'des of iiij^d ribin, v^s viij^d; hookes and eies, ij^d; reddish seed, j^d; Habergham, di: xvth towardes repairinge of Lancaster bridge, iiij^d; Burneley, a xvth towardes repairinge of the churche there, vj^d ob.; overseeres of Burneley, a xvth for their poore there, vj^d ob.; a quart of oyle to liquoure halfe a hyde, viij^d; lent to Mr. Haworthe, about Roger Lee his comission for his office, found at Blackburne, iiij^{li}; to Mr. Braddell, for drowing [? drawing] a wast coate and night capp for my M^{rs}, ij^s iiij^d; an irninge bagge, vj^d; p'd to Jo: Whitticre, for an offering which he laide downe for my M^r at Padiham churche, ix^d; a quarte of oyle, iiij^d; vergresse, ij^d; cariage of twoe peeces of broade clothe from London to Padiham, viij^s vj^d; twoe y'des et di: of fustion,

and dozen of buttons and thred, for Roger Harrison, vij^s viij^d; di: q'te oyle and coperas [copperas] v^d; p'd for allom and ratten bread [bread having poison on it for rats] xiiij^d; corke, viij^d; twoe velvet girdles to my Mr, ij^s; one elle q're of canves, iij^s ix^d; three q'res of silke, xvij^d; black silke twoe oz, iiij^s viij^d; p'd to Edmund Varley, for makinge of artillerie [? bows and arrows] xiiij^s; the cowper, fyve dayes worke at Gawthroppe, ij^s vj^d; p'd to him for a greate milking collocke [a large milking pail] xvj^d; Padiham, a xvth towards the p'vic'on of powder and mache for the beacons, iij^s viij^d ob.; Ightenhill pke, the like, xxj^d; to Smalley, for makinge my M^{rs} wast coate and other worke for her, ix^d; to the tincker, for mendinge milke bassins and milke troughes, xij^d; Smalley, makinge of twoe coates to the gentlemen, x^d; for a temes sive to the deye [dairy] ij^d; to a wright, foure dayes worke at Gawthroppe about husbandrie busines, xij^d; to Mr. Vght: nurse, for a quarter and three weekes tending, xxv^s; to Richard Ryley, for thvse of xxx^{li} for a yeaere, iij^{li}; churche laies: to the churchwarden of Pendle, for twoe roomes in Padiham churche belonging to the corne feild, xvij^d; to Geo: Lawson, for tanninge a cowe hyde, a stire hyde, and a heffer hyde (after iiij^s) xij^s; twoe arninge baggs [?] viij^d; pines and laces to Mr. Vghtred, ij^d; to the nurse, her half yeaeres wages for Mr. Barton, xl^s; a bottle of incke, vij^d; Hab: Eaves, a galde towards wearinge of beacones, gune powder and bullettes, ix^d.

July, 1619. — Payed to Mr. Bynam, 200^{li} due at Pentecost last, 200^{li}; to Mr. Farrand, due at Peterstyde [or Lammas Day, Aug. 1] last, by bounde, 136^{li}; spent vpon the comisioners and myselfe at the meetinge about the commons, xiiij^d; ale and bread to Mr. Vghtred, ij^d; a quarter of lambe to him, x^d; Ighnell, halfe a xvth towards the repaire of both Hother [Hodder] bridges, ix^d; the churchwarden of Padiham, a galde laide by the church formes, towards a new chist, walling aboute pte of the church yarde, and other etces [et cæteras] xj^s ob.; a xvth towards repairinge Whalley churche, iij^s viij^d ob.; new shoes to Mr. Vgthred, xij^d; a hatt, vij^s; a bandbox, iij^s; vij y'des of baies, viij^s ij^d; a dozen of ribbin,

iijs vjd; two penter canns, vjs vjd, 3 juggs and 3 bottles, iij^s vjd; 3 leather bottles, v^s; a booke, xij^d; hookers and holdens [? hooks and eyes] iij^d; calliminaris and tutia [lapis calaminaris, used in medicine and for colouring brass; tutty, the brass scoria adhering to the furnace] vjd; Mr. Blundell, for his fee and moc'on v^m Mr. Hancockke, xj^s; receyved by my M^r for Tho: for twoe supsedias for Westes, viij^s; p'd for xxij peeces of gold changing at Manchester, xx^d; p copy of the order for 22 acres p Padiham, ij^s; setting stickes, vjd; for penn and inckehorne, xij^d; given to Mr. Attorney, xj^s; the charge for the wapp: [wapentake] xvjs ix^d.

August, 1619. — To Richard Colthurste, for thvse of xl^{li}, xl^s; sixe poundes of suett, ij^s; to Ellen Seller, for a q'res 3vice in the kitchen, vj^s.

September, 1619. — Foure pullets, xv^d; [three men] for their supps and diñers att Gisburne faire, ij^s vjd; constable of Ighnell, a gald towards the scoringe of ffosse about Lincolne, iij^d; 100 hoppelles (aboute xj^d ob. the pound) v^{li} v^s; to the crowe-boye, for wheat tentinge about tenn wickes, ij^s vjd; to Michell, for foure dayes fillinge of dunge, xij^d; Padiham, xvth et di: for maymed souldiers and ffosse bridge, v^s iij^d; incle and lace to Mr. Vght: ij^d. [The entries of provisions, &c., "spent in the kitchen," have now ceased; but those of the deyrie and the butterie are continued. They present nothing remarkable. The milk of 18 kyne is consumed weekly in the deyrie in September.]

October, 1619. — The grave of Ightenhill, for newe increased rente for Burneley moore, xiiij^s; ditto ditto, for Padiham moore, iijl vjs v^d ob.; to Jane Claiton the dye [dairy] maide, for three q'res wages, xix^s vjd; to Mr. Walmisley, in pte of payment of his bound, due in August last, 160^{li}; Ighnell pke, a xvth towardes correc'on howse at Preston, xvij^d; for makinge the children coates at Barton, vjs; p hatt to Mr. Richard, ij^s vjd; for a fee of a deare to Topping, vjs viij^d; for a wheele bedd [? on castors] vjs; p'd by Roger Leigh for this yeare, for Henthorne, churche galdes, bridge layes, the oxe galde, the kinges and tythe rent, xxvj^s; Padiham, a xvth towardes the repairinge of Whalley churche, iij^s viij^d

ob.; moore expences, for my M^r and some other charges at the measuring of the comons ovⁿ Padiham moore, viij^s vj^d; sixe geese (at ix^d) iiij^s vj^d; vij metts of dust (at v^d) ij^s x^d; to Tho: Parker, for givinge a drincke to the sicke cattle at Gawthroppe, xxx^s.

December, 1619. — For oyle to the clocke, ij^d; twelve swipples [the blade of a flail, that part which strikes the corn] to the drister hanye [drister, kiln-dryer, or beater i.e. flail; hanye, ? handle, hand-staff] iiij^d; to Richard Thompson, for three lyverie cloakes which he bought for my M^r, lvij^s vj^d; a pound of pitche, ij^d; given to Mr. Steward Nutter his clarke, vj^d; Mr. Barton his nurse, her half yeares wages, xl^s; for twoe diñs at Burneley intended court, xij^d; p^d to Mr. Barnard Bancroft, in lent money and for vse, 129^{li} 19^s x^d; sent to Mr. Ashton, by my M^r his appointment, for composition for his tythe, 100^{li}; to my old M^{rs}, her annuitie, due at Michelmes last and at Christmas now next, xx^{li}; p^d for Hopkines Survey [? of the county] ij^s; for Rathbone [“The Surveyor, in four books,” by Aaron Rathbone. Lond. 1616, folio] vj^s; for Poulton’s Abridgement [“Abridgment of all the Statutes in Force,” by Ferdinando Pulton: London, 1606, 1612, folio] xij^s; for gold waight, vj^s; for a seller of glasses, ix^s; a ruffe to my M^{rs}, xx^s; a paire of bodies [bodices] xj^s; mending the laron [alarum] ij^s iiij^d; twoe quartes of honie for a drincke to the cattle, ij^s viij^d.

January, 1619 [–1620]. — P^d for silke to the children coates, vj^d; given by my M^r to Jane Claiton, deye maide, at her goeing awaye from Gawthrope, ij^s iiij^d; given to Smalley, for helpinge to make the gentlemen their coates, iiij^d; William Asden, for dressing my M^{rs} breeches, vj^d.

February, 1619 [–1620]. — Sent to Jo: Hargreaves, to pay Mr. Tho: Leaver, comfett maker, at London, for my M^r, x^l; two axes, ij^s; to Ann Pollard, for making my M^{rs} bande, ij^d; p^d for my M^{rs} pte of charges for inrollinge the and Mr. Stewarde his paines, xx^s; for my M^{rs} admittance xij^d; redd waxe, ij^d.

Marche, 1619 [–1620]. — Spent at the comission sitten at Preston between my M^r and Peter Kellett, v^s ix^d; to a man of Grindleton, which gave the calues a drenche, v^s; to Mr. Townely, about

the suite for Burneley milne, xlv^s iiij^d; Ightenhill, a third pte of a xvth towards the milne bridge in Accrington, vj^d; caret seed, iiij^d; spent by my M^r at Clitherow, when he was chosen gov^rnor of the free schole there, xvj^d; p^d more to Mr. Ashton, for composi-c'on for my M^{rs} tythe, v^{li}; sent by my M^r to my M^{rs}, which he had of me, iiij^{li}; p^d by my M^{rs}, for foure pounce of lycorice, ij^s vj^d; cariage of the garden seeds to Colne, iiij^d; to Elizabeth Kuxton, dey-maide, for thre^e weekes service, ij^s vj^d; a paire of shoes to little Mr. Vghtred, xij^d; to Richard Tompson, for ix y^des of clothe (at ij^s iiij^d) for the gentlemens coates, xxj^s.

Aprill, 1620. — Halfe a pecke of cockles, vj^d; paid Mr. Stewarde, for thvse of 100^{li} for a yeare ended xxvth Marche, x^{li}; Hab: Eaves, a xvth, for repaireinge Burneley church yearde walle, vij^d; to Mr. Johnson, for foure dozen silke and silvⁿ buttons for my M^{rs}, iiij^s iiij^d; twoe y^des loope lace, xvj^d; Ighnell pke, di: xvth for the repaireinge of Crosford bridge, and wages to the M^r of the correc'on howse, ix^d; to John Thrower [? John the thrower, or wood-turner] for a jannocke bassen, iiij^d; p^d for copies to maister Steward for the comons for my maister, xij^s vj^d; spent at Lanc: assyses by Tho: Duckworth, v^s; p^d for the suites agaynst ffrances Webster, xvj^s vj^d; p^d Tho: Duckworthe's mother for lente money, ix^{li}; for makinge a paire of paniers, xij^d.

May, 1620. — To Mr. Longe, for physike to my M^r at Barton, viij^s; given to him by my M^r for his paines, stayinge foure dayes with him, xxij^s; eight chickens, ij^s; for a coate of stammell redd [fine red worsted] for my M^{rs}, xv^s; p^d for a revⁿsion of a debte due since the indico blues were bought, vij^s; xij y^des of cotton, xxij^s; May 26, to the constable of Padiham, halfe a xvth towards the watching of the *supposed wiches*, xxij^d ob.

June, 1620. — Given to Mr. Ashton's horsekeeper when Foster went with the little mare to Whalley, ij^s vj^d; given to him for a seconde leape to the said mare, ij^s vj^d; p^d at Manchester for sweete meates, as may appeare by the note, xxxij^s; given to a man that broughte stuffe from Manchester for the younge gentlemen, xij^d; for a girdle to Mr. Vghtred, iiij^d; iiij y^des of fustion for

lynings to the gentlemen, iij^s; a quarte of w^{te} wyne, x^d; to Mrs. Eliz: Shuttleworth at sevall tymes, as may appere by her note, in pte of paym^t of money due to her, xx^{li}. To Mr. Wm. Abbott, attorney, in pte of a greater some about a suite betwixte my M^r and the Ladie Strickeland, in the Chauncerie of England, xl^s.

[A bill of six items, pinned into the book, is clearly the bill referred to in the last item:]

Mr. Shuttleworth,

for yo ^r attorney fee and appar: ...	v ^s iij ^d
Rules	iiij ^s
Warrant and names	xviij ^s iij ^d
Comission	xj ^s
Sollicitinge	v ^s
Transcript	xv ^s viij ^d

lviiij^s iij^d

Received in part 17 Junii 1620, xl^s, by mee,

[Signed] Will^m Abbott.

Tho: Smalley, makeinge foure coates to the yonge gentlemen, ij^s; given by my M^r to Tibbie Slater, of his owne good will, iij^s iij^d; halfe a pounce of pepp for the cattle, xvj^d; to three women for weedinge one day in the garden, vj^d; Jane Leighe, for a moneth 3vice by my M^{rs} comādm^t, iij^s iij^d; 36 y^des of stuffe (after xvj^d) xlvij^s; given to Mr. Rigbie, his fee for counsell, xj^s; ij quartes of tarre, x^d; iij^{li} of pitche, xj^d; one oz of fyne thred for my M^{rs}, xij^d; to John Boothman, for twee days callinge [?] viij^d; June 23, to Rob^{te} Hargreaves, for fishe which he boughte at Preston agaynst my M^{rs} daughter her christeninge, iij^s [Anna, daughter of Richard Shuttleworthe, de Gawthroppe, arm: baptised at Padiham, June 24, 1620]; iij paire of gloves to the gentlemen, vj^d; iij^{li} of prunes, xij^d; sent to Mrs. Elizabethe Shuttleworth, to fforcet, in pte of paym^t of money due to her, vj^{li} xij^s iij^d; to Garstang, for thatch-

inge sixe dayes at Cronckshey barne (after *iiij^d*) *ij^s*; to him, for makinge some lattices that were wantinge in the barne, *xvij^d*.

July, 1620. — P'd to Mr. Towneley of Royle the money he lent my M^r, *xx^{li}*; given to Tho: Whalley, which brought two piggs to keepe from Mrs. Ashton of Whalley, *xij^d*; to a man, watchinge and wardinge at Burneley faire, *iiij^d*; eight custard potts, *vij^d*; twelve chickens, *ij^s vj^d*; *iiij^{li}* of prunes, *xij^d*; two pound of currants, *xiiij^d*; p'd to the libber for geldinge a younge cowe, and lettinge the water out of a sowe, *vij^d*; to my M^r, the earnest which he receyved of Tho: Sager for the grisled colt, *ij^s iiij^d*; halfe a veale at Clitherowe, *ij^s iiij^d* [the amount in these two items would doubtless be called "half a noble"]; *iiij^{lb}* of suett there, *xx^d*; twoe q'tes of w^{te} wyne, *xvj^d*; laces to my M^{rs}, *vd*; to Alice Nailer, for *xvj* weekes 3^{ve}ice (after *xxiiij^s* wages p ann:) *vij^s vj^d*; six dozen of sope, boughte at Hallifax, *vj^s*; to Isabell Starkie, deymaide, for about a weeke service, *xij^d*; to the cowp, for twoe dayes worke at Gawthroppe, *xij^d*; to Thomas Roper, for eight weekes plaister-work (at *ij^s*) *xvj^s*; to his man, for seaven weekes and three daies plaister-makinge (at *xvj^d*) *x^s*; p'd to Smalley, makinge twoe little coates to my M^{rs} daughter, *vj^d*; p'd to Mr. Baynham, as may appeare by his bond and acquittance, *li*; p'd more to him, for the vse of *xx^{li}* for a moneth, *ij^s vj^d*; p'd more to him, for mending a corrall, *xij^d*; for bookes, as by bill appereth, *xxix^s*; to Mr. Leaver, for sweete meates, as by bill appeareth, *iiij^{li} ij^s*; to the mercer, as by bill may appeare, *xlvi^s vj^d*; to the haberdasher, as by bill, &c., *iiij^{li}*; to the silkman, as &c., *iiij^{li} xij^s*; to the groser, as &c., *iiij^{li} xj^s*; for changinge my M^{rs} cloake, *xj^s*; for baies for yt, *vs*; dressinge another cloake, *xij^d*; two paire of great skales, with weightts for them, *xiiij^s vj^d*; a paire of Frenche bodies [bodice] for my M^{rs}, *vij^s vj^d*; half dozen of laces, *xviij^d*; thre paire of wosted stockinges, *xv^s*; a paire of mingled wosted stockinges, *iiij^s*; nyne elles of holland, *xxviij^s vj^d*; a sadle cloth, with all furniture to yt, *iiij^{li} x^s*; a ruffe to my M^{rs}, *xv^s*; two dozen of points, *xvj^d*; given to Tho: Smythe, a paire of gloues, *ij^s*; two lookinge glasses, *vij^s*; a truncke and hatt case, *xij^s*; p'd for *j^{li}* of

sweete powder, iiij^s; iij paire of gloues, iij^s vj^d; p'd for wryting a bonde, xij^d; three velvett girdles and a dagger, iiij^s vj^d; spent by Tho: Yate and his horse in his London iorney, xxxvj^s; a long button for a cloake, viij^d; cariage of all from London to Hallifax, xvij^s; p'd to the thrower [wood turner] for the chessotts making [cheese fats, or vats, in which the whey is passed from the curd], viij^d; to Hughe Cockeshutt, for the hauckes nest for eleaven weekes, (at ij^s) xxiij^s; weivinge of xxxiiij y'des for napkins (at j^d ob.) iiij^s iij^d.

August, 1620. — P'd for a bridle reynie at London, xij^d; spent in goinge and coming to Barton for salte, iiij^d; xiiij chickens, iij^s vj^d; two mowers, for moweinge xxiiij acres of meadowe (after xx^d the acre, upon theire owne table) xl^s; daytall wages to Hen: Hartley, for fyve dayes worke at Cornefeild, xx^d; three lode of lyme, xix^d; half stone of haire, iiij^d; to Mr. Barton's nurse, for halfe yeares wages, xl^s; the constable of Hab: Eaves, a xvth to-wardes the cooke-stole and whipp-stocke to be made in Burneley [the cucking or ducking-stool and the whipping-post] vij^d ob.; ditto, the vth pte of a xvth, for maymed souldiers, ij^d; Wilson wiffe, for foure daies weeding in the gardene, viij^d; two paire of shoes for Mr. Nicholas and Vghtred, ij^s iiij^d; a qu'er of mutton, xxij^d; oyle for the caroache, xiiij^d; caroach with yt furniture: p'd for an old caroache, the bedd, and old furniture for foure horses, iiij^{li} xv^s; for bushing one wheele with iron, one iron pine, nailes, wheele mending, and for butter, iiij^s; two bookes to my M^r, x^d; spent by Hargreaves and Boothe and theire horses in fetching the caroache to Gawthroppe, xiiij^s viij^d; tagging two dozen of poynts for my M^r, vj^d; Padiham, a galde towards the maymed souldiers and the pine-folde mending and wallinge, xxiiij^d; to Jo: Whitticre, smythe, for worke aboute the pykes, vj^d; two quartes of oyle for the horse litter, xiiij^d; verdigrasse, ij^d; p'd to Mr. Towneley of Royle, for lent money, xl^l; more oyle for the caroache, iij^d; to Rob'te shoemaker, for the dressing and oyling of twoe hydes for the caroache, vj^d; p'd to Mr. Stockdale attorn: as may appeare by his note, xxj^s j^d. [The attorney's bill is pinned to the same page of the book, and runs thus: —]

Shuttleworth }
 vs's } Pas: xvij^o [18th day of Easter Term].
 Robinson. }

£ sci: fa: ij^s vij^d, warr: vic: ij^s, fee 3^s 4^d vij^s vij^d.

Trin: xvij^o.

£ ret: sci: fa: ij^s, intr: in le rem: xij^d, regl: iiij^d, intr: et } ix^s ix^d.
 rot'lo ij^s, casa xij^d, fee ij^s iiij^d }

Warr: vic: vij^s
 Cap: p war: vic: vs's Harrison vj^s v^d.

xxxj^s j^d.

[Signed] Rec: p Geo: Stockdale.

Daytall wages: To Rob'te Styvensone, for fourscore and eleven [91] days at sevall workes (after ij^d) xxiij^s ix^d; to Gyles Cockshutt, Auguste 28, for beeffe against the sheareres, iiij^s viij^d; to hay-makers (men ij^d a day, women ij^d) xxiij^s vj^d to the webster, for weivinge xxiiij y'des of lynnene (at ij^d) for napkins, iiij^s; do. for weivinge of xv y'des of canvis (after j^d ob.) for napkins, ij^s vj^d; p'd for 4 y'des of yellowe cotton att Manchester for the gentlemens petticoates, iiij^s [a dress still seen stereotyped in some charity schools] p'd by John Barton, for shoing of Bayard, iiij^d; three pound of varnishe for the caroache, xxj^d; 1000 of burnish nailes, ij^s vj^d; tackes, ij^d; two y'des of redd buckram, ij^s viij^d; one oz halfe and half q're of silke fring[e] (at ij^s viii^d) iiij^s iiij^d; one bras-sell skine [? a hide from Brazil] x^d; spent by Tho: Yate in bying these perticulers at Manchester, xx^d; to a smythe of Whalley, for mendinge twoe bridle bitts for the caroache, vj^d; to the dyer of Burneley, for the dyinge of eleven y'des and halffe for the gentlemens coates against the last winter (at iiij^d) iiij^s x^d; for dressinge the same, vj^d; q'te et di: of oyle, xxj^d; halfe pounce of hemepe, vj^d;

rosin, iij^d; spinninge of twoe pounce of hempe, vj^d; glue, ij^d; caroché worke, p^d for plaies and nailes, vj^d.

September, 1620. — To Rob^te Stevenson, for sixe daies worke at stirringe of fallowes, xvij^d; tewingé [tawing, tanning] the bull hyde, vj^s; xv y^des of garthe webb, ij^s iij^d; studdes for a breast-garthe, and makinge the same, x^d; makinge the stirroppe leathers for womens saddles, iij^d; making twoe paire of stirrope leathers, buckles and buttons, vj^d; tenn geese (at viij^d) vij^s vj^d; James Smyth [the smith] for a whole yeares worke, for shoing and husbandrie worke at Gawthroppe, iij^{li} iij^s. [Spent in the kitchen the last week of September: iij quarters of mutton, a little beeffe, one capon, one henne and three chickens. In the deyrie: xiiij kyne milke, one stone of butter, and iij cheeses. In the butterie: in jannockes iij peckes; in beare one hodsheade.]

October, 1620. — P^d to Mr. Walmisley, for lent money, lvj^{li}; p^d to John Lawe, the tithe corne rente for Padiham, due at Michelmas onely, xlvij^s ix^d; to the grave of Ighnell, the kinges ma^{tie} rent, due at Michelmas onely, vij^l vij^s x^d; to Mr. Braddell, a free rent goinge out of Barbone, due to the kinges ma^{ty} at Michelmas onely, xxx^s; to Mr. Cunclyffe, the tythe rent p Ightenhill pke, xl^s; p Gawthroppe, iij^s; p Goldfildes, viij^d; p Tipping hill, v^s viij^d ob.; p omnibus, x^s; deliv^d to Richard Ryley, in Sept. 1616, by my M^r his appointment, vpon accompt for the walling of the foyne [in the margin twyne] house at Gawthroppe [? foyne, heap or abundance; twain-house] at three times, xiiij^{li}; to nurse Jackson, a q^rs wages, xx^s; to Pullen, tayler, and his man, for ether three daies worke at makinge of my M^{rs} wastcoate, ij^s; a paire of shoes to M^{rs} Elizabeth Shuttleworth, ij^s vj^d; a cowe, a twinter steere, and three stirkes, ix^{li}; candle rushes, viij^d; to Mr. Steward [? Nutter] for two copies of Padiham moore and pte of Burneley moore, v^s; to Sir Rauffe Ashton, the half yeare rent of Ightenhill pke, the scite there, Burneley and Clitherowe milnes, and West Close, due to the kinges ma^{tie} at the feast of S^t Michel tharchangell last, xvij^s xj^d ob.; to him, the halfe yeares rent of the common belonging to Ightenhill pke, iij^{li} paving ov Padiham moore seaven

score roodes [rods] (at vj^d) upon theire owne table, iij^{li} x^s; p'd for a chamber at Lancaster in the assyses weeke, ix^s; a purse to my M^r, xij^d; bone lace [bobbin-lace] for my M^{ris}, iij^s iij^d; spente upon the moores and the comiss^{rs} the 22th and 24th of Octob: xiiij^d; for my M^r his admittance at Burneley corte, xx^d; for entering the decree, xvij^d; for drawing the surrender, vj^d. [S'ma tot: xxxiiij^{li} xij^s iij^d ob. Seene and allowed by mee (signed) Ric: Shuttleworthe.]

November, 1620. — Four geese, iij^s; ditchinge of iij score and xj rodes and halfe on Cauden moore, and gettinge and felling the woode (at xij^d le rode) upon theire owne table, iij^{li} xix^s ij^d; a quarte and halfe of oyle, for a calfe skine to make the children shoes, x^d; a pounce of hempe, viij^d; twoe sheepe skines, to bottom two quishiones, x^d; to Wm. Pollard, 100^{li}.

December, 1620. — A pynt of honie, viij^d; makinge eight paire of shoes for the children (after ij^d ob.) ij^s; Dec: 4, gifte p'd to Sir Ralphe Ashton, the xx nobles given to the [titular] kinge of Bohemia [the Palatine of the Rhine, who married Elizabeth, daughter of James I.] vj^{li} xij^s iij^d; a yarde et qu; of wh^{te} joype [? fustian for the jupon or petticoat] fustian, xv^d; di: ell of canvis, xij^d; clasps: hookers and holders, ij^d; spent by Tho: Yate, goeing and cominge to Manchester and stayinge one night, ij^s; Burneley, ij xv^{ths} towards the clocke there, xv^d; p'd by my M^{ris} for weivinge of xl y'des of flaxen clothe (after vj^d) xx^s; a pound of ginger to my M^{ris} xvj^d; sent to Mrs. Elizab: [Shuttleworth at Forsett] by ffrancis Wilkinson, x^{li}; to him for the use of lx^{li}, due at Martynmas last, vj^{li}; three paire of gloves to the children, vj^d; to Rob'te Wilkinson of Hapton, for a fatt cowe, iij^{li}; Mr. Barton's nurse, halfe a yeares wages, xl^s; a fatt oxe, iij^{li} xij^s 4^d; to nurse Jackson, for a q'rs wages, xx^s; a lanthorn, xiiij^d.

January, 1620 [-1621]. — P'd for two fiddles, vj^s viij^d; for three y'des of fustian for the gentlemens coates, iij^s; lether laces, ij^d; fyve metts and pecke of duste (at iij^d) xxij^d; to James Pollard, for a ston and quarter of drest wolfe for the gentlemens coates, xvij^s; to him, for greasing the same, ij^s; to him, for spynninge the

same, vj^s; to him, for weiving the same, iiij^s; to him, for dightinge and millinge the same, ij^s viij^d; for dyeinge the same, coming to xv y^{'des} et di: (after vj^d) vij^s ix^d [a domestic manufacture: James Pollard performs all the processes for converting wool into cloth]; eight hollin swipples [holly flail-blades] vj^d; two labourers, ether xx daies stubbinge [getting up stumps] and callinge [?] (after vij^d) upon theire owne table, xxij^s iiij^d; Hugh Cockshutte, stubbinge in Black-carr meadowe, vpon his owne table, viij^s; p'd by Jo: Holmes for lodgings at Heblethwaite, xiiij^s; p'd by him for sessement to kinge and churche there, vj^s viij^d; to the sheriffes bayliffes there, xxxvj^s; for the arresting of twoe horses there by Bland, ij^s vj^d; p'd for brackens, to thatche at Heblethwaite, x^s; buttons, silke, and incle to the children coates, ij^s viij^d; Tho: Smalley, for makinge the coates, xvij^d; p'd to Roger Leighe, in pte of payment of a greater some due by bounde, 140^{li}.

februarie, 1620 [-1621]. — For makinge 3 paire of mittons, xij^d; a pound [sic] of oyle, vij^d; a pound of tallowe, v^d; Roger Woodde, his allowance for a yeare for givinge the cattle a drincke, and to come as often as needed, xij^s iiij^d; for pep for the cattle, xiiij^d; Padiham church galde: halfe a laye for two waynes for Corne fild, xvij^d.

Marche, 1620 [-1621]. — Thre y^{'des} of fryse (at iiij^s) for a jer-kine for my maister, ix^s; a y^{'de} of clothe for gamasions [a quilted habit, to wear under armour] for my M^r, iiij^s; to Mr. Ryley, overseer, for a cessment for the poore at Whalley, xij^d; spent by my M^r, Tho: Yate, and two geldinges in their iorney to Yorke, iiij^s ij^d; to the wrights, evie one of them xij daies (after iiij^d le daie) at making yates and stieles, xij^s; to John Celler, for ringing a p're of wheelles, xvij^d; caret seede and leeke seede, ij^d.

Aprill, 1621. — P'd to Richard Tompson, for feyninge [dressing] and greasinge ij stone and xij^{li} of woole for carpets and curtaines, iiij^s vj^d; to him, for spinninge one ston and halfe for curtaines (at iiij^s) iiij^s viij^d; to him, for weivinge xxiiij y^{'des} for carpettes, and xvij y^{'des} for curtaines (about 1^d ob.) v^s; to him, for spinning iiij^{li} et di: for stockinges and fringe, xvj^d; p'd for milninge both

the peeces, iiij^s viij^d; for dyinge the carpettes and curtaines, xliij y'des (after vj^d) and some above, xxij^s; to George Jaques, for the use of 80^{li} for one yeare, viij^{li}; spent by Tho: Yate and his horse at Wygan, vj^d; given to the cryer there, xij^d; p'd for gardeine seedes, vj^s ij^d; three paire of stockinges for the children, iij^s vj^d; a man, foure dayes holding the ploughe, xij^d; p'd for layinge 3 wimbles [covering with steel the edge or points of three augers] vj^d; to Mr. Stewarde, for the use of 100^{li}, x^{li}; to Mr. Nowell, collector, the first subsidie now granted to the kinges maj^{ties}, iiij^{li} iiij^s; p'd to John Leighe, for dogges and hauckes meate, iij^s vj^d; for ale to the geldinge, ij^d; for rosin, ij^d.

Maye, 1621. — For xxvj y'des of sackes clothe (at ix^d ob.) xxij^s ij^d; custard potts, ix^d; longe pep graines and turmerocke, vj^d; to Rob'te Ingham, halfe a yeare's rente towardes his charges aboute the act for the copihold, at Candlemas last, lv^s; the fourthe pte of a whole yeares rente for the saide acte busines, xxvij^s vj^d; incke, viij^d; to my old M^{rs}, her q'rs annuitie to the xxvth of Marche laste, x^{li}; xij y'des of heire clothe (after xij^d) xij^s; Igh'nell pke, a galde towardes Wouley bridge and a bridge on the south side of Blackburne, xv^d; to a man, dressinge lxvij acres of meadowe (after ij^d) upon his owne table, xj^s iiij^d; Padiham, a galde towardes Wouley bridge, and another bridge hard by Blackburne, and Accrington Bridge, ij^s viij^d; sent to ffoster, to buy meate and latte nailes for Barton, x^s; dryster [kiln-dryer] wages: p'd for dryinge of seaven kilneful of oates (after iiij^d) since Christmas, ij^s iiij^d; to Tho: Duckworthe, towards Maister Cuncliffe his charges about the act for the copiholde, v^{li}; a pecke of salte, iij^s; given to Sir Raphe's [Ashton's] man, when the little black mare was served at the Abbie, ij^s vj^d.

June, 1621. — To Richard Ryley's executors, for thuse of xxx^{li}, due the xth daye of Maye last, iiij^{li}; scribe: a leather satchell for the servantes vse, viij^d; to the wiskett maker, for xx daies worke (after ij^d) abaying 4^d in toto, iij^s; p'd to Henry Grymshaye, for taking the houkes of the black mares eies [? haws, gristle growing between the lower eyelid and the eye] vj^d; feeding oxen: at Rose-

ley faire, for a yolke of oxen called Greate Cutte and his felowe, *iiij^{li}*; a feeding oxe: for an odd oxe that was spanged [fastened. To spang horses is to fasten them to the chariot. — *Hollyband's Dict.*, 1593. Spanged, in north country dialects, also means variegated] *xl^s*; for a yoke of oxen called Greenehorne and his felowe, *iiij^{li} xiiij^s x^d*; for a yolke of oxen called Little Cutte and his felowe, *iiij^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d*; for a yolke of oxen called Brand and his felowe, *iiij^{li} xij^s iiij^d*; for a yolke of oxen called Little Spanged Oxe and his felowe, *iiij^{li} v^s viij^d*; spent by Jo: Leighe and Rob'te Harrison and their horses, in goinge to the said Rosley faire to buy the oxen, lyinge oute from Saturday morninge till Wednesday at night, with the oxen charges alsoe, *xx^s*; Igh'nell pke, a galde towards the house of correc'on, *iiij^d*; a milnestone to the mill at Barbon, *x^s*; Tho: Remington [steward or bailiff of Barbon] his yeares wages, *xl^s*; Ja: Whitheade, for tentinge the pasture for fyve weekes (after *xij^d*) *v^s*; p'd at Haslingden faire, for *xx* feeding weathers (after *vij^s iiij^d*) and some above, *vij^{li} viij^s*; for an ewe there, *iiij^s*; toole [toll] there, *vj^d*; twoe quartes of tarre to marke the fatt weathers, *viiij^d*.

July, 1621.—For dressing a male pillion, *iiij^d*; *ix* garthewebbes, *xviiij^d*; dressing a pillion seate, *ij^s vj^d*; a leather saddle for Tho: Yate, *iiij^s vj^d*; a headstalle and a reynie, *x^d*; to Mr. Baynam, for the use of 400^{li} for a yeare, ended the first June last, *xl^{li}*; p'd to ffrancis Austin, grocer, for *ij* loves of fyne suger, 21 lb 12 oz (at 13^d ob.) *xxiiij^s iiij^d*; kitchen suger, *xviiij^{li}* (at 11^d) *xvj^s vj^d*; case pep 4^{li} (at *ij^s jd*) *viiij^s viij^d*; reasines mall: [Malaga] 12^{li} (at 3^d) *iiij^s*; reasons solis [raisins of the sun] 8^{li} (at *iiij^d ob.*) *iiij^s*; currantes, 18^{li} (at *vj^d*) *ix^s*; sinemonde, di: ti (at 4^s) *ij^s*; case nuttmegges, *j^{li} iiij^s vj^d*; mace, 4 oz (at 10^s p ti) *ij^s vj^d*; cloves, halfe pound, *iiij^s*; case ginger one pound, *xvj^d*; annelseedes 3^{li} (at 10^d) *ij^s vj^d*; almondes 4^{li} (at 16^d) *v^s viij^d*; rice 6^{li} (at 4^d) *ij^s*; w^{te} starche 12^{li} (at *iiij^d*) *iiij^s*; twoe boxes for these speces, *x^d*; to Jo: Harmer, armo'rer, for fyve muskettes with restes and mouldes (at *xiiij^s* with the rest and mouldes) *iiij^{li} x^s*; one other rest and mould, *xij^d*; 2 French pistolls furnished, *xxx^s*; one long elbowe gantlett, *vj^s vj^d*; six head peeces (at 3^s) *xviiij^s*; one sworde with belt, *vij^s*; fyve suites of brasse buckells,

xv^s; one pike head, vj^d; fyve C. of brasse rivettes, xvij^d; for canvas to lappe thinges in for cariage, xx^d; for a fyne woman hatt and the bande, xvj^s; for 3 coll: [coloured] boies hattes and bandes (at ij^s vj^d) vij^s vj^d; one boies hatt coll: lyned and a bande, iij^s vj^d; a boxe to putt them into, xij^d; twoe plaine duble bandes, for my M^r, iij^s; 22 y^des of fyne flannell (at x^d) x^s; 2 paire of mingled stockinges, xij^s; pap 22 quire, vj^s; a box combe xvij^s; a singinge booke, xxij^d; 2 ruled pap bookes, viij^d; a paire of plyers, viij^d; a little viall [viol or fiddle] iij^s vj^d; 2^{li} di: of graye thread, v^s; 2 paire of spectacles and case, xvij^d; an ell and a qu'er of fyne browne canvas, iij^s; xiiij ell 3 qu'ers of hollande (at ij^s ix^d) xl^s vj^d; a truncke, vij^s iij^d; p^d for lace at Barton for my M^{rs}, xxj^d; spent by Tho: Yate in his London iorney, xxxiiij^s; a paire of bodies to my M^{rs}, vij^s; 3 paire of stockinges to her, xij^s; 3 oz of bl: silke (at ij^s iij^d) vij^s; 3 oz of white thread, ij^s vj^d; twoe thousand of pinnes, xx^d; viij y^des of taffatie (at vij^s) lvj^s; 3 y^des and halfe of saie (at ij^s) vij^s; 3 y^des and halfe of golde lace, weighing 2 oz (at vj^s) xij^s; an ell of redd ribin, iij^d; a ruffe, xj^s vj^d; mending a corral, xij^d; cariage of the thinges from London to Hallifax, being twoe packes, xxxiiij^s; Padiham, a galde for the correcc'on house, xj^d; to Joies [Joyce] for a henn and fyve chickens, vj^d; Ja: Whithead, a weekes tentinge the greate pasture on Broadheade, xij^d; fyve chickens, xij^d; a stufte wast coate to M^{rs} Elizabeth Shuttleworthe, iij^s iij^d; turneppe seede, iij^d; three women, tenn daies weeding in the garden (after ij^d the day) xx^d; Alex: Baron, wright, and his man, for either three daies worke at ralinge the haye waines, ij^s; 3 wantoe shaftes and 3 bothoms, xvij^d; 4 dozen of sope, bought at Hallifax, iij^s; foure beesomes, ij^d; slater's wages: three yeares for repairinge of the houses at Gawthroppe (within xx^d of the whole wage) lvij^s iij^d. M^d: that from henceforth he is to rec: no more wages, but in lue of his fyne for his comon, to repaire the houses at Gawthroppe and Barton. P^d for a graie geldinge to [for] Mr. Vghtred Shuttleworth, by my M^{rs} appointment, vj^l xij^s iij^d; foure quarter of coate salte [cote, a salt pit] (after ix^s q^r, and viij metts over for xij^d) xxxvij^s; to old Leighe wiffe, for spinning and carding at Bar-

ton, *iiij^s*; allowed to Hen: Whitfeld, cooke, for wages due to him, and given to him the yeare my M^r was sheriffe, *xxvj^s vj^d*; rent is forgiven: allowed by my M^r to Thom's Willisell, for tenn yeares rente which he forgave him freely and without any considerac'on, *vj^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d*.

August, 1621. — To Robte Wilkinson, for makinge three paire of shoes to the little gentlemen, *viiij^d*; halffe a veale, *iiij^s viij^d*; halffe a mutton, *iiij^s vj^d*; mendinge the pompe at Barton, *ij^s vj^d*; p'd for mosse rentes, *x^d*; four score weathers (after xix nobles the score) *xxv^{li} vj^s viij^d*; tenn weathers, *iiij^{li} v^s*; three y'des and a quarter of w^{te} Jenes fustian (after xij^d) for lynynges to Mr. Richard, *iiij^s iiij^d*; two shoes to the little blacke mare at Clitherowe, *vj^d*; a leather scripp for the gentlemen's bookes, *viiij^d*; 4 paire of gloves to them, *x^d*.

September, 1621. — Halfe a veale, *iiij^s*; half a mutton, *iiij^s*; given towards the relieffe of the captaines in Ardea [? Ardagh, a barony in the county of Longford, Ireland] by my M^{rs} appointm^t, *iiij^d*; two skeines of silke for the little gentlemen, *ij^d*; xx chickens (after ij^d ob.) *iiij^s iiij^d*. A house built: to John Hackinge, for wallinge of 110 y'des of the house on Broadheade moore (at v^d) *xlviij^s*; to him, for a day worke about the windowes, *vj^d*; p'd for soe many stones as walled nyne y'des, *ij^s iiij^d*; Padiham, a galde towards the maymed souldiers, *vj^d*; spent by me and my horse at Gisburne faire, *vj^d*; p'd for provender at Preston, *iiij^d*; to the ostler there, *ij^d*; to a man which tented the haucke nest at Lanscale, *ij^s*; lent to Mrs. Starkie, when she lay in childbedd, for my M^{rs}, *xj^s*; libbing the bay stond horse, *ij^s vj^d*; viij lode of lyme (at vij^d) towards the wallinge of the weste end of the brue house and the pigion house, *iiij^s viij^d*; for worme seede, *vj^d*; a pynt of honie, *vj^d*; twoe sieles, *xiiij^d*; to Lawr: Dobson, for a qu'er of a yeare tendinge the pasture on Broadheade, *x^s*; to Whire wiffe for twoe dayes shearinge, *vj^d*; a yolke of feeding oxen in Broughill faire, [Brough, a market town in East Ward, Westmoreland; one of its fairs, September 30th, was held on Brough Hill] *v^{li} xvij^s viiiij^d*; p'd for mendinge of a fiddle, *ij^s*; for nyne daies wallinge (at iiij^d) *iiij^s*;

Grace Cockshutte, 20 daies haymaking (at 3^d) v^s; Isab: Harrison, 29 days (ij^d ob.) vj^s iiij^d.

October, 1621. — Eight beesomes, iiij^d; p'd to the work 3vantes their last quarter's wages, ending at Michaelmas last, vii^{li} ij^s iiij^d; at Sturbridge faire, for a hundreth a qu'er and xvj^{li} of hoppes (at iiij^{li} xvij^s the hundreth) vii^{li} vj^s; a cowple of linge, viij^s vj^d; a cowple of habberdyne [salted cod-fish] xij^d; to twoe porters there [at Stourbridge] vj^d; p'd for Dodonens Herball [a Dutch work of Rimbert Dodoens, or Dodonæus, a learned physician and botanist, translated into English by Henry Lyle, Esq., Lond. 1578 — 1595, 4to] vj^s; eight mapps, v^s iiij^d; three almanacks, xij^d; Selden's Tytles of Honour, v^s; Alfonso [perhaps a translation of one of two works published in Latin in 1485 and 1560, respecting the sayings and acts of Alphonso, king of Naples. Or it may be "The Comical Historie of Alphonsus, King of Arragon," published in 1597] iiij^s; a rate booke, xij^d; bugle lace, v doz. (at 2^s 6^d) xij^s vj^d; copp lace, two sortes, vj^s vj^d; an inckehorne, viij^d; two paire of compasses, x^s; bl:[ack] clothe for a cappe, vj^d; p'd to Mr. Alex: Asheton, for a y'de and halfe of Spanish meddley [? a mixed cloth of Spanish wool] (at xv^s vj^d) xxij^s; vj y'des and half of parr: murrey shage [morée, *Fr.*, or morum, *Lat.*, q.d. mulberry colour, a reddish purple: shag, a rough, hairy stuff] (at v^s) xxxij^s vj^d; v y'des of y'de broad frize (at iiij^s ij^d) xv^s x^d; two yades of course cotten, xiiij^d; wodden heeles [for shoes] iiij^d; twoe dramm [drachm] weightes, iiij^d; a paire of stockines, xvj^d; 2 ells qr: et di: of cambricke, xij^s iiij^d; one muskett, xij^s vj^d; garden seedes, iiij^s; for turnsoule, j^{li} iiij^s iiij^d; dates, half pound, xij^d; prunes, xxiiij^{li}, iiij^s; ginger, half pound, viij^d; saffron, xij^d; a bagg to put them in, vj^d; lace and silke, xx^d; corke, ii^d; a lute and case, xxv^s; a bandore and case [a musical instrument, somewhat like a guitar] xxxij^s; to a porter, iiij^d; lost by a peece of gold, xij^d; for dressing my mares foote, vj^d; cariage from London to Hallifax, v^s vj^d; a shoe to my mare, iiij^d; cariage of a packe [containing the hops and fish] from Sturbridg to Preston, xv^s; spent by Haworth in going [on horseback] to Preston for same, iiij^d; spente by Tho: Yate in his iorney to Stur-

bridg, thence to London, and soe to Gawthroppe, xxxix^s; half a mutton, iij^s; half a veale, iiij^s iiij^d. [These are the last entries of payments in this the last extant volume of these old accounts. The remainder of the volume is occupied, pp. 143-164, with moneys received by James Yate, the steward, from November 1616 to October 1621.]

RECEIPTS.

Money receyved by me, James Yate, since the fifth of November 1616, for my M^{rs} vse, as followeth:—

1616. — November: Rec: of Mr. Barton, for his tythe rent of Hoole, due at Michelmas last, xx^s. December: Of Henry Wylkinson, for the halff yeares rent of Brettanbie Grannton closes and Warthe bridge, due at Martynmas last, 87^{li} 5^s; of Tho: Remynton, for the half-yeares rent for Barbon, Clapham Hall, John Harrison, Tuftwick, with the Combes and towne rent, due at Martynmas last, 88^{li} j^s 7^d.

[1617.] — January: Rec: of John Noddell, for the Calffehole tree, sould out of Barbon pke, xvij^s; for a little sappling, ij^s iiij^d; for iij^{li} of hoppes, ij^s ij^d. february: Of Mr. Baxter, in lent money, x^l; for nyne weekes wintering to a heffer, iij^s; for a fortnight gresse in Holt Close, iij^s vj^d. Marche: For xxij stone and half of wolle (after xv^s) xvj^l xvj^s; for a cowe gate at Whittiere, xij^s. Aprill: Wintering a horse from Martynmas to Candlemas, v^s; for asshewoode, sould out of Barbon pke, xlvij^s iiij^d. Maye: For a little sorrell mare, iiij^{li} vj^s viij^d; winteringe of a mare at Copthurst, x^s; of Mr. Towneley's man, half years rent for Burneley milne, due at St. Mathias day last, xij^{li} vj^s viij^d. June: Of Mr. Towneley of Royle, for xl thrave of wheate strawe (at ij^d) vj^s viij^d; xxxix metts of meale sould at Padiham milne (at iiij^s viij^d) ix^{li} ij^s; for iij metts of meale out of the arke [the bin or meal-chest at Gawthorpe] xv^s; for twoe oxen, sould in Padiham faire, x^{li}; for the hay in Cockshut Croft, about three acres, xlvj^s; vj stone and viij^{li} of wolle (at xv^s iiij^d) v^{li}; fourescore mort skines [? skins of animals that had died] (at xij^d a peece) iiij^{li}; xxx mutton skines (at xvj^d)

xl^s; three weekes gresse to foure stirkes in the Holt Close, iij^s vj^d; for an old stubb sappling at Barton, for firewood, iij^s iiij^d; twoe ashes there, xxj^d. July: Of Henry Wilkinson, the halfe yeares rent for Brettanbie and Warthebridge, due at Pentecost last, lxij^{li} vj^s viij^d; for Younge Starre, sold at Haslingden faire, iiij^{li} xij^s; of Mr. Starkie, the residue of the money due by bound long since, vij^{li}. August: For x oxehydes (at xxij^s vj^d) xj^{li} xv^s; rec: of the scholemaister of Burnelay, for vse till Candlemas, xl^{li}. September: the halfe yeares rent for Burneley milne, xij^{li} vj^s viij^d; the gyst money [agistment] of twoe heffers summ^ded at Copthurst, xix^s. October, for a cowe gate at Copthurst, xij^s; for the eddish and winter pasture of Church hills, vij^s vj^d; of Hen: Waddington, at the putting in of his wiffe, and newe lease sealed, xx^{li}; of the neighbours of Padiham, for xx cowe-gates at Scoales bancke (after xij^s) xij^{li}. November: For three sheepe, straid from Gawthroppe, xvj^s; of the tenants of Padiham, one yeares rent, due at Martynmas and Pentecost, xv^{li} xvij^s vj^d; for Scoales bancke, one yeares rent, xlvj^s viij^d; Copthurst, do., xl^s; Northwode, do., xxxj^s; Westclose, do., vj^{li} xij^s iiij^d; ffence, do., xv^s iiij^d; Clitherowe, do., iiij^{li} xx^s v^d; Tippinghill, half yeares rent, xij^s iiij^d; Symondstone, one yeares rent, xxvj^s viij^d; Clitherowe milne, do., l^s; Ightenhill pke, xxxvij^{li} vj^s x^d; tithe corne rente for Ightenhill pke, due at Michelmas onely, liij^s iiij^d; for foure score and xv mettes of wheate and iij aighendole (after viij^s the mett) xxxvij^{li} iij^s. December: Twentie thrave of wheate strowe (after ij^d) iij^s iiij^d; one yeares proffitt of the demeyne of Heblethwaite to Martinmas last, xlv^{li} x^s.

[1618.] — January: For twoe ox hydes and a cowe hyde, iiij^{li} v^d; foure calfe skines, iij^s vj^d. february: For xiiij fatt lambes sould (at iiij^s) lvj^s; xxvij ewes (at vj^s) viij^{li} ij^s; vj weathers (after vj^s viij^d) xl^s; x ewes (at v^s) l^s. Marche: For the winter pasture of iij score and x sheepe (at xij^d) iiij^{li} x^s. Aprill: A weekes gresse in Holte close for xx sheepe, xij^d. Maye: For foure oxen sould at Padiham faire, xxiiij^{li}; iiij stone and halfe of wolle (at xij^s vj^d) iiij^{li} v^s vj^d. June: The halfe yeares rent of the ten't's at Kidsnapp, due at Pentecost last, v^{li} j^s xj^d; the halfe yeares rent for Barbon,

A'stwicke, Clapham Hall, and John Harrison's rent, due at Pentecost last, 74^{li} 12^s 5^d. July: For seaven mort sheepe skines, vj^s viij^d. August: Of old Gyles Cockshutte, for grasse in Yellinge Wood, ij^s. September: For pasturing the fallowes in Tompson fieldes this yeare, xx^s. October: For xxij metts and a pecke of wheate (at viij^s) ix^{li}; xx metts of wheate, (at ix^s) ix^{li}. [The year's receipts were accounted for to M^r Richard Shuttleworthe once a yeare, in October or November, and he wrote, "seene and allowed by mee, Ric: Shuttleworthe."] November: Fynes of the tenants of Austwicke, p'sented at the Courte, xxxij^s iij^d. December: [only the receipts for rents, as before.]

[1619.] — January: For the halfe yeares rents of the ten'ts of Sedberghe, due at Martinmas, xxxij^s iij^d; for oxen taken into the summ^o grasse at Heblewhaite, iij^{li}; for a yolke of oxen, xj^{li} ix^s. ffebruarie: For foure lode of lyme, of one Hargreaves, maltman, at the bying of malt at Hallifax, v^s iij^d. Marche: Of M^{rs} Anderton of Pendle Hall, the money my M^r laide downe for her, for her copihold in Padiham, v^{li} ix^s. Aprill: Of Mr. Johnstone, drover, for three yolke of oxen solde in Burneley faire (after xij^{li} a yolke) xxxix^{li}. Maye: Of William Pollard, in lent money, 100^{li}. June: For a cowe and a calfe sould at Burneley faire, iij^{li} viij^s. July: Of Nicholas Halsteede, churche-warden, for tablynge to Jo: Singleton, whyle he mended the churche clocke, ij^s vj^d. [No entry in August.] September: For a fatt cowe sold at Padiham faire, iij^{li} iij^s; of Jeffrey Birchall, ovⁿ and above the xx markes my M^r did owe him, whereof he rec: in cattle xij^s iij^d; for the winter pasture of foure horses at Scholebanke the last winter, xxvj^s viij^d. October: Of William Pollard, in lent money, towards Mr. Walmisley's bounde, 100^{li}; of Widow Cockshutt, for the haye ground in the Lower Gadwines, conteyninge one acre and three roode landes, xxij^s; for one acre of meadowe in the Lower Cornefeild eires [? eas or eyes] xvj^s; for twoe acres of meadowe in the Little Dubcarr (after xvj^s) xxxij^s; for giest [agistment] at Gawthroppe, iij^{li} xvij^s vj^d; for wheate sold to divers psones (after viij^s the mette) between Michelmas 1618 and Michelmas 1619, xxv^{li} xv^s. Novem-

ber: Of Mr. Towneley of Royle, in lent money untill the 1st of July next, lx^{li}; for a little fatt calffe, vj^s. December: For a fatt calffe, vij^s vj^d.

[1620].—January: For a fatt calffe, xj^s; surplusage of the rent of the ten'ts of Horwich, v^s. February: For a younge whye [a young heifer] and a calffe, lvij^s; for nyne boone duckes, iij^s. Marche: [Nothing but the rents as in this month of former years]. Aprill: For foure oxen sould in Burneley faire, xxiij^{li} xix^s vj^d; for Ingleford and her calffe, sould at Padiham faire, iij^{li} iij^s iij^d. Maye: Of Lawr: Milner, the first pte of his fyne for his porc'on of common, v^{li}. [This will suffice as a specimen of a large class of similar entries.] Of Mr. Anthonie Parker, in pte of payment of his bounde v^{li}. June: Rec: of my M^r to buy sweate meates at Manchester, l^s. July: For the younge grisled herse [darkish grey horse] vij^{li} iij^s iij^d. August: For a fatt calffe, ix^s; greenhewe of Barbon, vij^s iij^d. September: For fyve heffers sold in Padiham faire (after liij^s iij^d) xiiij^{li} vj^s vj^d; for three metts a pecke and halfe of wheate (at vij^s) xxx^s; for 58 metts and a pecke of wheate (at vij^s) xx^{li} ix^s vij^d ob.; xx metts of wheate (at vj^s vij^d) vj^l xiiij^s iij^d; 28 metts and a pecke of wheate (at vj^s) viij^l xj^s. October: [The following rents, being the last entry of them in these accounts, we have thrown into a different form, to show better the localities and amounts. Unless the contrary is stated, each sum is for "one whole yeares rent."]:—

Padiham tenants (Martinmas and Pentecost).	xv ^l xvij ^s vj ^d .
Scoalebancke (ditto)	xlvj ^s viij ^d .
Cophurst (ditto)	xl ^s
Northwood (ditto)	xxxj ^s
Westclose (ditto)	iiij ^l vij ^s vj ^d .
ffence (Easter and Michaelmas)	xv ^s iij ^d .
Dariefeld House (xxv th Marche)	iiij ^l ix ^s vj ^d .
Hunterholme (Thannunciac'on and Michelmas)..	xx ^s
Clitherowe (Martinmas and Pentecost)	iiij ^l xv ^s v ^d .
Symondstone (ditto)	xxvj ^s viij ^d .

Clitherowe mylne (Thannunciac'on and Michelmas)	l ^s
Ightenhill pke (ditto)	...xxxij ^l xvj ^s viij ^d .
Ditto, tithe corne rent (Mich.).....	xlviij ^s iiij ^d .

For xij acres of haye ground in the great eies (after xiiij^s) of di^vs neighboures, viij^{li} viij^s. November: For vj weekes grasse to a cowe (after 4^d) at Whitticre, ij^s. December: Halfe yeares rent for Gronnton closes, xxv^{li}.

[1621.] — January: Of M^{rs} Towneley, for 3 duckes, xij^d; p vj duckes, ij^s; for fyve duckes, xx^d. februarie: Of Sir Thomas Barton, for his tythe rente of Hoole, xx^s. Marche: Of Mr. Steward Nutter, lent money for vse [at interest] 100^{li}. Aprill: For a yonge hyde, xx^s. Maye: [Most of the entries in this month obliterated by damp.] June: [We give another batch of rents:]—

Austwicke, half yeare (Pentecost).....	xxvj ^l	xix ^s	x ^d .
Clapham Hall (Martinmas and Pentecost).....	vj ^l	xiiij ^s	iiij ^d .
Barbon, ten'ts, halfe yeare (ditto)	viij ^l	xviij ^s	xj ^d .
Barbon milne (ditto) (ditto)	vj ^l	x ^s	
Barbon pke (ditto) (ditto)	xxv ^l	vj ^s	viiij ^d .
The Daile (ditto) (ditto)		lv ^s	
Greenhewe		vij ^s	iiij ^d .
John Harrison's ten'te		iiij ^s	

July: For a heiffer sold about Whitsontyde 1620, lxxvj^s viij^d. August: [Effaced by damp.] September: For tenn stieres sould at Padiham faire (after xj nobles [£3 13s. 4d.] a stiere) xxxvj^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d; for tenn heyffers (after foure marke [£2 13s. 4d.] a heyffer) xxvj^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d. October: Of di^vs psones, for xxij cow-gates goinge att Whitticre (at xij^s) xiiij^{li} iiij^s; for vij score and xvij metts and an aighendole of wheate, sould betweene Michelmas 1620 and Michelmas 1621 (after v^s the mett) xxxix^{li} ix^s ix^d; for the golde fields for one yeare endinge at Candlemas, iiij^{li} vj^s viij^d; for a deale of grasse in the eies and deadeies [? water-meadows, some fallow] vj^s; for grass in the Saughes [sallows], vj^s; for half

an acre of grasse in the List [boundary or border ground], vij^s; for Churchhills, for one yeare, iiij^{li} vj^s viij^d; for Gadwines, for one yeare, iiij^{li} vj^s viij^d; for Jane-crofte, for one yeare, xxxvj^s; for Little Tompsons meadowe, for one yeare, iiij^{li}; for Greate Tompsons meadowe and the Barne field, conteyninge, about seaven acres (after xiiij^s iii^d) iiiij^{li} xiiij^s iiiij^d; of Billie Whalley, for an oxe hyde at Clitherowe, ix^s; for a cowe and a calffe, iiij^{li} iiij^s iiiij^d; of Mrs. Witton, the last pte of her Moore fyne alreadie due, xx^{li} xiiij^s viij^d; of Ed'md Bankes, the rest of his debt, long since due, xiiij^s iiiij^d. S'ma total: lxxxiiij^{li} iiij^s x^d. "Seene and allowed by mee, Ric. Shuttleworthe."

[These are the last entries (p. 164) on the last page of the last volume of these old accounts.]

APPENDIX I.

THE SHUTTLEWORTHS AND THEIR RESIDENCES.

THE Shuttleworths, whose domestic and farm accounts fill this volume, were an ancient family of the Lancashire gentry, several branches of which settled in different parts of the county. Originally they doubtless had their rise in a place named Shuttleworth, but afterwards they may be traced at Gawthorpe, their chief seat, Hacking, Barton (near Preston), and for a short period at Smithills. Branches from Gawthorpe settled at Clithero, and at Forcet, in Yorkshire. There was also a family of Shuttleworth at Bedford, near Leigh.

The name is evidently local, and there are two places in Lancashire which bear it, one in the neighbourhood of Gawthorpe; but the principal place of this name was the hamlet of Shuttleworth in the township of Walmersley, sometimes called Shuttleworth-cum-Walmersley, and the parish of Bury, within six miles north of Bury town. The name looks like an anachronism, if supposed to relate to the weaver's shuttle; for the family bore it probably before that restless little implement, which has made so much of the material wealth of Lancashire, had ever been heard within its bounds. It has been suggested that the original form of the name was South Hill Worth, and certainly this worth, farm or hamlet lies south of one or more hills. But looking to the usual modes of word conversion, "South-hill"

could never become "Shuttle." The greatest changes from the old Saxon *Sus* are from *Suthton* to *Sutton*, *Suthburie* to *Sudbury*, *Suthfolc* to *Suffolk*, *Suthseax* to *Sussex*; and nowhere have we been able to trace a transposition of the *h* in *Suth* or *South*, so as to form *Shut*. This hypothesis, then, as we think, must be abandoned. A more probable one we offer with diffidence. In the hamlet of *Shuttleworth* there is a large tract of upland, called still *Scout Moor*, its loftier eminences taking the names of *Whittle* [*White Hull*] *Hill*, *Fecit Hill* and *Higher Hill*. These would be the hills on *Scout*, or the *Scout hills*, and the worth or hamlet would be *Sceot-hulls-worth*, or the dwelling-place by the *Scout hills*. *Scouts* are long ridges of rock, so called from the Anglo-Saxon *Sceotan*, as being shot out, horizontally or nearly so, to a great length. Whether this description applies to the *Scout* above the hamlet of *Shuttleworth*, to *Kinder Scout* in the *Peak district* of *Derbyshire* (1800 feet high), and to other ridges bearing the name of *Scout*, will be best vouched by their neighbours. The conversion of *Sceot-* or *Scout-hull* into *Shuttle* is natural and easy; for the Saxon *sc* generally becomes *sh* in later English, as *scéotan*, to shoot; *sceotung*, shooting; and in the past, *scoten*, shot. *Sceat*, too, in the sense of tax or reckoning, was subsequently called both *scot* and *shot*. An old name for an arrow or dart was *gescot*. The Saxon *Scot-bróc* became *Shotbrook*, co. *Worcester*, and *Scotford* is now *Shotford*, co. *Norfolk*. Whether the hill derived its name from *sceat*, *scout*, or *shoot*, matters little to our purpose; but in any case the *sc* would become *sh*, and as *Penhull* in time became *Pendle*, so *Sceot-hull* would become *Shootle* or *Shotle*. And of this sort of conversion we find various instances, as in the manors of *Scoteltorp* co. *Lincoln*, *Shottle* co. *Northumberland*, *Scutlington* co. *Bedford*; the village of *Shotley* in *Northumberland*; and in a number of parks, as *Shotell* co. *Leicester*, *Shothill* co. *Stafford*, and two in *Derbyshire*—*Shotyll* or *Shothull* and *Shottell Parks*. *Shutling's Low*, a hill in *Cheshire*, may be also mentioned. The ancient form of this family name seems to sanction such an

origin, for it is Shotle-, Shotell-, Shotles-, or Shutlis-worth. But leaving these speculations, we pass to such early notices of the Shuttleworths as we have been enabled to collect from the public records, local historians, manuscripts, &c.

The earliest notice of the name seems to be one mentioned by Dr. Whitaker in his *History of Whalley*, where a grant by Matthew, son of Henry de Wordest, of a toft and croft in the village of Wordest, before date, was witnessed, among others, by "Hen. de Suttlew'rde." The next notice, in point of date, occurs as to the same name, perhaps the same person, in the *Whalley Coucher Book* (p. 954), where a Henry de Schutilisworth is named as a witness to a grant in Billington, supposed to be about the year 1200. Next we have (in the *Cal. Inq. p.m.*, vol. ii. 22, and in Kuerden's fol. *MS.* in Chetham's Library, p. 371) an abstract of an inquisition of the 3rd Henry III. [1218-19] which sets forth that Henry de Shotilworth had held one messuage and forty acres of [arable] land and meadows, in Shutleworth, of John de Thornhil, by service and a yearly rent of four shillings; and that Henry de Shotilworth was his son and heir. A John de Shutlisworth witnessed a grant of lands in Whalley (*Coucher Book*, p. 290) at Easter 1337; a John de Shutelisword was a witness to a grant (p. 313) in St. Hilary [January] 1333, also to a grant of land in Burnley (p. 325) in November 1342, and to a grant of land in Read (p. 1077) without date. It is posterior to all these times that Dr. Whitaker and others date the first records of the family and its settlement at Gawthorpe. Burke, in his *Commoners of England*, (edition 1836, vol. iii. p. 518) states that the settlement of the family of Shuttleworth at Gawthorpe, in the county of Lancaster, appears to have arisen from the intermarriage of Henry Shuttleworth with Agnes, daughter and heiress of William de Hacking, — their son *Ughtred* being the first of Gawthorpe. The proof of the fact was extracted by Christopher Townley from the old court rolls at Clithero, which are now lost.

The next is an interesting document, as showing the Shuttleworths holding an estate, whence they had their name, in the

township of Hapton, near Gawthorpe, so early as the year 1875. We give this abstract from Dodsworth (vol. 155 Y, vol. 157, p. 133): —

Ceste end. testm. q. cõe John de Schoteleworth l'eisne ad enfeoffe John de Pilkynghon p. de la Eglise de Bury Henry Shoteleword et autres de toutes ses terres et ten'tes &c. queux il avoit a Schotelesworth dedeinz la vile de Hapton et aliours dedeinz la vile Huncote a avoir et tenir as dit John &c. et a lour heires sur tiel condicion q. ala request et mandement le dit John de Schotelesworth le enfeoffier de toutz les tẽnts avanditz en fee simple et apres decease les dit John et Henry Schotelesworth soit le remaindre taillẽ a Wm. Schotelesworth f. a dit Henr. et ses h' males de son corps le rem. a Roberte Tho. et Ughterede freres a dit Wm. Testm. donge Gilb' del Legh sen^r de Blakburnshire donge Ric. de Townlay vic. de Lanc. John de Bayley John le f. Nichol de Holden. Done le 49 Edw. III.

This indenture witnesseth that whereas John de Schoteleworth the elder has enfeoffed John de Pilkynghon, parson of the church of Bury, Henry Shoteleword and others, of all his lands and tenements, &c., which he had at Schotelesworth within the vill of Hapton, and elsewhere within the vill of Huncote, to have and to hold to the said John and Henry and to their heirs, on the condition that at the request and command of the said John de Schotelesworth (the enfeoffor of all the aforesaid lands, in fee simple), and after the decease of the said John and Henry, the remainder be limited to William Schotelesworth, son of the said Henry, and to his heirs male; with remainder to Robert, Thomas and Ughterede, brothers to the said William. Witness Sir Gilbert del Legh steward of Blakburnshire, Sir Richard de Townlay sheriff of Lancashire, John de Bayley, John the son of Nicholas de Holden. Given the 49th Edw. III. [1375.]

Next we have an entry later in the same century: —

"Halmot apud Brunlay, 12 Rich. II. [1388–9], Joh: de Eves sursum red: 25½ acres de Rodlaund, in villa Ightenhull, ad usum Ughtred de Shuttleworth." (At the hall-mote at Burnley in 12th Rich. II. John de Eves levied a rent on 25½ acres of roodland, in the vill of Ightenhull, to the use of Ughtred de Shuttleworth.)

It must be admitted that there is no positive proof of this Ughtred de Shuttleworth being of the family that claims notice here ;

but it is worth noting that there have been since in this family at least four of the name, of whom the fourth is a boy, the present heir-apparent of the house of Gawthorpe. The name is Saxon, "Uhte-red" signifying early in counsel, and it was a favourite name in England in the ninth and tenth centuries; Kemble's Saxon charters giving numerous instances of the name amongst the earls and thanes, the bishops and abbots, of various Saxon kings, from one of Aethelwulf of Wessex, A.D. 839, to one of Eadred, A.D. 949. With many varieties of spelling, not one of these names has the letter G in it, which was a comparatively modern introduction, possibly in order the better to represent the Anglo-Saxon guttural in the first syllable. The usual form is Uhtred, and the chief varieties Uchtred, Uwihtred, and Wihtred. Of this name, in its various forms, we find more than one "dux," an "eorl," and several appending the titles of "episcopus," "abbas," "minister," &c. Returning from this digression, with the remark, that the use of this Christian name appears to imply descent from a Saxon stock, we may briefly note what the public records contain as to the early Shuttleworths. The name does not occur at all in the *Testa de Neville*, nor in various other early records. Indeed there is scarcely an entry in the printed series of public records which relates to the Lancashire Shuttleworths, anterior to the sixteenth century. In the great Lacy inquisition of 1311, a Henry de Shuttleworth owed suit and service for half the manor of Shuttleworth. This is probably the same Henry placed at the head of the Shuttleworth pedigrees in Whitaker's *Whalley*, Burke's *Commoners*, &c. In the same inquisition appears the name of a John de Suttelword, probably the same whose name occurs frequently in the *Whalley Coucher Book* (ante); also the name of a Nicholas Shutelworth, as paying for the manor of Copthurst hey £6 6s. The following are such notices of the Shuttleworths as we have been able to collect from every accessible source:—

JOHN DE SHUTILISWORTH, who witnessed deeds in 1333, 1337, and 1342, whether a relative or not, is already shown by the

abstract of a deed from Dodsworth, to be contemporary with a Henry Shuttleworth, and with Henry's four sons, William, Robert, Thomas, and Ughterede; and these six Shuttleworths were all living in 1375. In the inquisition he is called John the elder of that name, and Dr. Whitaker in his *Whalley*, records that a John de Suttleword was set down in the great Lacy inquisition of 1311 as one of the free tenants in Huncote, holding ten acres of land. In a translated copy of the Lacy inquisition of 1311, kept at Clitheroe Castle, we find that at Huncotes, Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, held 309 acres and 9 roods of land, demised to several tenants at will, who paid yearly at the feast of St. Giles 103s. 3d.; and that John de Shotlesworth held there of the said Earl freely 10 acres of land, and paid yearly at the said term 20d. He also paid yearly for his tenement to the Earl for Castle-Guard [of Lancaster] at Midsummer 2s. Whether this Henry and his fourth son Ughterede are identical with the Henry and his son Ughtred, with whom Dr. Whitaker's and other pedigrees of the Gawthorpe family commence, is more than we can decide; but it is extremely probable. Most genealogies of this distant period are more or less obscure, and frequently it is impossible to unravel the tangled skein of family annals, from the want of materials for distinguishing different families of the same surname, and from the frequent repetition of the same Christian name, descending from father to son, or uncle to nephew. We commence here with the pedigree proper:—

HENRY SHUTTLEWORTH married Agnes, daughter and heiress of William de Hacking, (who was great grandson of Bernard de Hacking,) and thus brought those estates to the Shuttleworths, of whom a branch settled at Hacking. A William de Hacking had a grant of Billington Mill from Henry de Lacy, of course prior to 1311, and was living early in the reign of Edward III. A Bernard del Hakkyng occurs in various deeds, from 1308 to 1317, as a witness and in one case a juror; and a William del Hakkyng, also from 1273 to some time prior to 1311. (See *Whalley Coucher Book*, Index Nominum.) In Dr.

Whitaker's *Whalley* (p. 390), it is stated that the eighth descendant of this marriage with the heiress of Hacking, viz. Anne Shuttleworth, married Sir Thomas Walmsley Knt., the Judge, and carried the seat of Hacking into that family, where it still remains. Sir Thomas Walmsley Knt., one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas, in the latter end of the reign of Elizabeth and the beginning of James I. obtained the Dunkenhagh property from the Rishtons, and, according to Dr. Whitaker (*Whalley*, p. 396), "gathered a large estate by a wealthy marriage, and, as it is said, by great rapacity in the practice of the law." His "wealthy marriage" was with Anne, daughter and heiress of R. Shuttleworth of Hacking, Esq. Judge Walmsley died in 1612 (10th James I.) and his epitaph (on a monument formerly in the south chapel of the church of Blackburn), preserved in Dods-worth's *MSS.* (Bodl. Lib. Oxf., v. 61, fol. 85) states that he "was made Judge of the Common Pleas, an. xxxi R. Elizabeth [1589] and continued a judge of the bench y^e space of xxv yeares and above, duryng which tyme he went all y^e circuits of England, except that of Norfolk and Suffolk. He dyed November 26, 1612, having lived lxxv yeares complete under v several princes,— King Henry VIII., King Edward VI., Queene Mary, Queene Elizabeth, and oure soveraine Lord King James. He left behynd hym, who are yet livyng, Anne his ladye and sole wyfe, and also one son, Thomas Walmsley," &c. One of five panels in the mantelpiece of the drawing-room at Gawthorpe, has the initials s. T. W. κ. A., commemorating the alliance of Sir Thomas Walmsley Knt. with Anne Shuttleworth. Catharine Walmsley, sole heiress of this family, married first, Robert, Lord Petre in March 1712, and second, Charles, Lord Stourton in April 1733. She died in 1785, leaving a son, Robert James, Lord Petre. A pedigree of the Shuttleworth family, drawn up by the late Dr. Shuttleworth, Bishop of Chichester, adds, that in 1818 Hacking was held by Robert Edward, Lord Petre, who derived it through his grandmother, this Catherine Walmsley, Lady Petre. To return from this digression to the Henry Shuttleworth under notice.

This Henry Shuttleworth was living 19th Edward II. [1325-6.] His son and heir was

UGHTRED, the first of that name on record, and Whitaker says (on what proof does not appear) the first of the family, of Gawthorpe. That a Ughtred was living 12th Richard II. [1388-9] is shown by the entry Whitaker gives from the court rolls of Clithero, which also shows that the Shuttleworths at that early period were holding land in Ightenhull, — the Ightenhill so often referred to in the Shuttleworth accounts, and which still forms a portion of the Gawthorpe estate. A Ughtred occurs in the *Custumale* of Blackburnshire, in 1401, given in the *Assheton MSS.*; but whether he be this Ughtred, or his son, as suggested by Bishop Shuttleworth, is more than we can venture to say. There is certainly a link wanting between this Ughtred and the next Shuttleworth on record; but the gap is not so wide as Whitaker makes it; for he speaks of an interval of more than seventy years, and then names a Lawrence as the next known after Ughtred; but we must place between them

HUGH, of Gawthorpe, the name of whose wife has not been preserved; but he was living in the 3rd Edward IV. [1463-4], and his son and heir was

LAWRENCE, of Gawthorpe (or as a deed, given below, has it, "de Gawkethorpe"), who married Elizabeth, second daughter of Richard Worsley Esq., of Mearley or Merlay, and also of Twiston, by Isabel, daughter of Henry Townley Esq., of Barnside, says Bishop Shuttleworth. Dodsworth states (Y. 155) that this Elizabeth was one of the heirs of her brother Robert, who ob. s. p. She was one of the five daughters of Richard Worsley, viz.: 1. Margaret, married Richard Aghton (? of Adlington); 2. Elizabeth, married this Lawrence Shuttleworth; 3. Johannah, married first Richard Hoghton, secondly John Banaster; 4. Agnes, married John Deyne; and, 5. Alicia, married Thomas Starkey. The property was in Downham and Twiston, co. Lancaster, and at Remington, co. York (Dodsworth, vol. 157, p. 132). A bond, derived from the same source, throws some further light on this alliance: —

"Lawrence Shotilworth gentleman and Nicholas Shotilworth gentleman, are bound to Thomas Lister gentleman in £40, 19th Hen. VIII. (1527), upon condition to keep Thomas Lister and his heirs harmless of all charges and rents, wherewith certain lands in Twiston, now in the possession of the said Thomas (which late were the inheritance of the said Lawrence and Elizabeth his wife, one of the sisters and heirs of Robert Worseley) might be and are charged with any grant, gift, or of any right due unto Elizabeth, late wife of Richard Bradshawe, before the wife of the said Robert Worseley."

These Listers are supposed to be of Medhope. Another bond, of the same year, shows that a marriage was contemplated between Lawrence Shuttleworth's son Nicholas and a daughter of Thomas Lister:—

"Lawrence Shotilworth de Gawkethorpe, in co. Lancaster, gent., Nicholas, son and heir apparent of the said Lawrence, of the same place in the aforesaid county, gent.; Nicholas Parker of Hunreford, in the said county, yeoman; are bound to Thomas Lister, gent., in £60, 19th Hen. VIII. [1527], upon condition that a marriage be had betwixt the son and heir of the said Nicholas Shotilworth and one of the daughters of the said Thomas Lyster; to take effect and proceed at the sight of Sir John Townley Knt. and William Lister Esq."

This marriage does not appear to have taken place; for Nicholas Shuttleworth married a Parker. To return to his mother Elizabeth, wife of Lawrence Shuttleworth. Whitaker dates her death in 3rd Edward IV. [1463–4]. Her husband was then living, and the earliest of a series of initials set in panels, formerly in a chamber at Gawthorpe, but now in the entrance hall, has the letters L. E. with S. above, for this Lawrence and Elizabeth Shuttleworth, with the date, (perhaps, of their marriage,) 1443. They seem to have had four children, Nicholas, Henry, Ellen, who married a Cunclif, and Elizabeth, (whom Bishop Shuttleworth calls Agnes,) who was the wife of Nicholas Talbot, of Carr. The second son, Henry, who was living 1527 (*Dodsworth*), is stated (*Bishop Shuttleworth's Pedigree*) to have married, circa 1530, Jane or Catherine, a daughter of Sir John Townley, of Townley,

by Anne, daughter of Raphe Catterall of Catterall. This Henry Shuttleworth died without issue. The son and heir of Lawrence Shuttleworth was

NICHOLAS, of Gawthorpe, who married Ellen (or Helen as some of the pedigrees give it), daughter of Christopher Henry Parker, Esq., of Radholm Park and Bolland. The second panel at Gawthorpe gives the initials of this couple as N. and E. S. in 1473. It would seem to be this Nicholas, according to Dodsworth (vol. 155 Y. — vol. 157, p. 133), who had a grant of land in Twiston from his parents: —

“We Lawrence Shotelworth and Eliz: my wife, grant to Nicholas, [our] son and heir apparent, 4 messuages, 24 acres of land, 30 of meadow, 30 of wood and 100 of pasture, with appurtenances, in Twiston, co. Lanc’r. Given 16 Aug. 19th Hen. VIII.” (1527.)

In the same month Nicholas Shotilworth and Helena, or Ellen, his wife, release all their right in all the aforesaid lands to Thomas Lister, Gentleman. Given 19th Hen. VIII. 30th Aug. [1527.]

We cannot suppose the date on the panel, 1473, to be that of the marriage; for Lawrence the father and Elizabeth the mother of Nicholas were living in 1527, when they made the above grant to him; at which period he is named as heir apparent, and he was then married. In the 24th Hen. VIII. [1532–3] this Nicholas, according to Whitaker’s *Whalley*, covenanted with three Townleys and others, for the building of Burnley church.

And here, before passing to the issue of Nicholas Shuttleworth, it may be right to notice the names of two Shuttleworths, whom, however, we cannot show to be of this Gawthorpe family. About the year 1467 there was a Bernard Shuttleworth, who paid £3 Os. 8d. for the manor of Whiteley Carr. Again, on the 16th January 1494, a John Shuttleworth, a priest, was instituted to the Chantry of St. Leonard’s, Padiham, vacant by the death of one Taylor, and on the 26th Nov. 1496, William Hesketh was instituted to the same Chantry, vacant by the death of this John Shuttleworth. (Whitaker’s *Whalley*.) Was this John a son of “John Shuttleworth the elder,” living in 1375? (*Dodsworth*, 155 Y.)

The children of Nicholas Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe and Ellen his wife, were three sons and one daughter, viz. 1. Hugh, 2. Bernard, 3. Richard, and 4. Elizabeth. The second son, Bernard or Barnard, married on the 13th September 1574, at Padiham church, Jenitta Whitaker. (*Pad. Reg.*) The entry is sufficiently quaint to find a place here: — “1574. Barnardus Shutleworth et Jenitta Whittaker, matrimonio conjuncti fuere, decimo tercio die Septembris.” Then we have in the same registers, 1589, “Ux. Barnard: Shutleworth buried, 18 Feb.”; and in 1591, “Barnardus Shuttleworthe buried 12th Apl.,” perhaps a son, named after him. Bernard, who o. s. p. (Whitaker’s *Whalley*), appears to have survived his elder brother; for in this volume of Shuttleworth Accounts (p. 109), Hugh, who died in December 1596, left him a legacy of £3, which was paid at twice, and on the payment of the second instalment (p. 120) in 1597, Bernard Shuttleworth is stated to be then “dwelling with John Roe, of the Crosse-bancke.” In 1602 (p. 145) Copthurst is described as “late Mr. Barnard Shuttleworthes.”

The third son, Richard, according to Whitaker’s *Whalley*, o. s. p.; but Bishop Shuttleworth’s pedigree states that he succeeded to Hacking, and that it was Anne, his only daughter and heiress, who carried that estate, with her marriage, to Sir Thomas Walmsley the judge. It is probably this Richard Shuttleworth who is referred to in the following abstract: —

By a post mortem inquisition, abstracted by Kuerden (fol. *MS.* Chetham’s Library, p. 373), of the 7th Henry VIII. (1515–16), a Richard Shuttleworth held one messuage, four acres of arable land, four acres of meadow and four of wood, in Bilington, of the Abbot of Whalley in soccage, by a rent of 6s.; worth 22s. 8d. Also land in Bilington of the heir of John Talbot, in soccage, by a rent of 2d.; worth 2s. Also one messuage, thirty acres of land, four of pasture and six of wood, in Aghton, of Hugh Sherburne Esq., in soccage, by a rent of 1½d.; worth yearly 40s. Also one messuage, twenty-four acres of land, eight of meadow and twenty of pasture, in Simonston, of the King, in soccage, by 2s.; worth

26s. 8d. Also premises and other lands in Bilington, of the Abbot of Whalley; worth 20s. Robert, his kinsman and heir, was then aged five years. Whether this document refers to Richard, third son of Nicholas Shuttleworth, is more than can be certified. But it is doubtless to this Richard that reference is made in the present volume of Shuttleworth Accounts (p. 15) where the writer,—probably Thomas, third son of Hugh, who was the elder brother of Richard,—calls him “my uncle Richard;” so that he was living in November 1582.—The daughter, Elizabeth, is recorded in Flower’s Visitation of 1567, as “uxor Jno. Hancocke of Lower Higham, Lanc.” The eldest son and heir of Nicholas Shuttleworth,

HUGH, of Gawthorpe, married Ann, daughter of Thomas Grimshaw, of Clayton, who died (says Whitaker) in 1539. Their panel has H. and A. S. 1577; so that Whitaker doubtless means to record the date of Thomas Grimshaw’s death. They were married at Whalley on the 26th October, 1540. (*Whalley Reg.*) She was a sister of Richard Grimshaw, who died in 1575, aged 66. (Whitaker’s *Whalley*). She was buried at Padiham, January 23, 1597. (*Pad. Reg.*) Bishop Shuttleworth’s pedigree states that Hugh Shuttleworth was born in 1504, and that he died in December 1596, aged 92. He was certainly buried at Padiham on the 26th December 1596. (*Pad. Reg.*) In this volume of Accounts he is mentioned as “late deceased,” in September 1597 (p. 109), and by that entry and another in April 1599 (p. 116) he seems to have left by will legacies to his brother Bernard and to a John Shuttleworth, of £3 each. In the spandrels of two arched entrances to the dining-room at Gawthorpe are four small shields, all bearing the date of 1605, and commemorating Hugh Shuttleworth and his three sons. The first of these has the initials H. S. and below a G, for “Hugh Shuttleworth, gentleman;” the second, R. S. and below a K, for “Richard Shuttleworth, knight;” the third, L. S. and below a P, for “Lawrence Shuttleworth, presbyter, or priest;” and the fourth, T. S. and below a G, for “Thomas Shuttleworth, gentleman.” These were doubtless

placed by Lawrence, the founder of the present hall of Gawthorpe.

The children of Hugh Shuttleworth and Anne his wife, were three sons and a daughter, viz: 1. (Sir) Richard, Sergeant-at-Law and Judge of Chester; 2. Lawrence (B.D.); 3. Thomas; 4. Ellen, or Ellinor, who, according to Whitaker (pp. 250—280), married Roger Nowell, of Merlay Parva; according to the same authority (p. 320) it was C. Nowell, of Little Mearley, who was her husband. The eldest son and heir of Hugh, was

RICHARD, afterwards Sir Richard, Knt., who was a Sergeant-at-law (receiving the coif 4th July 1584) and afterwards Justice of Chester. He married Margaret or Margery, youngest daughter of Sir Piers or Peter Legh, of Lyme, Cheshire, and of Haydock and Bradley, Lancashire; she being then the widow of Robert Barton Esq. of Smithills Hall, near Bolton-le-Moors. They seem to have been married before 1582 and to have resided at Smithills, where Lady Shuttleworth died in April 1592, Sir Richard surviving her till about 1599 (their panel being s. R. S. K. [Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Knt.] and M. S. 1599); and, dying without issue, he was succeeded in the family estates by his next brother,

LAWRENCE, B.D., Rector of Whichford, (a parish co. Warwick, and in the diocese of Worcester,) who erected the present hall of Gawthorpe, and resided there probably till his death about February 1608. His panel (if it be his) presents some difficulties. It stands—"L. S. 1545," and beneath, "P. N." The date is very early, and the letters P. N. want interpretation. They may be read "Lawrence Shuttleworth, Presbyter, natus 1545." His portrait as the founder of the present hall of Gawthorpe is engraved in this volume, from the original in the entrance hall. This Lawrence does not appear to have been married; at least he left no issue, and he was succeeded in the estates by Richard, eldest son of his younger brother Thomas. This Thomas, who for the first eleven years of the period embraced in this volume acted as the steward of his brother Sir Richard, and kept the house and farm accounts, married about September 1586 (vide

p. 82) Anne Underhill, daughter of Richard Lever of Little Lever, Esq. Their panel bears date the year of their marriage, "T. A. S. 1586." They had six children: 1. Richard (who succeeded his uncle Lawrence); 2. Nicholas (who in 1611 was living in chambers at Gray's Inn); 3. Ughtred, also of Gray's Inn, Barrister-at-law, (whose panel has "V. S. 1604"); 4. Anne, the wife of James Anderton, of Clayton, Esq.; 5. Ellinor or Ellen (always called Ellinor in these accounts), who was married at Padiham, March 6, 1609-10, to Sir Ralph Ashton, Bart., according to Burke being his second wife. The youngest daughter of Thomas and Anne Shuttleworth was 6. Elizabeth, wife of Sir Matthew Whitfield of Whitfield. Anne, the wife of Thomas Shuttleworth, survived her husband many years, dying in May 1637, aged 68. [Forcet Monument.] Thomas died before either of his elder brothers, in December 1593, and the accounts for his funeral expenses will be found ante, page 84. His eldest son, as we have said,

RICHARD, born 1587, succeeded his uncle Lawrence in the estates about February 1608, and married Fleetwood, daughter and heir of Richard Barton, of Barton in Amounderness, by Mary, daughter of Robert Hesketh of Rufford. Her portrait is in the entrance hall at Gawthorpe.

This lady during her wardship was espoused to Richard, Lord Molyneux, in his nonage; but (as the *Hopkinson MSS.* state) he consented not to it, when of age. This is corroborated by an abstract of the Bishop of Chester's sentence of divorce between the parties, which we have been permitted to copy from the *Lancashire MSS.* (vol. xxxi. p. 478):—

"15 Feb. 1607. Sententia ex parte Ricardi Molyneux fil. et hæ. Dom. Ricardi Molyneux de Sephton milit. contra Fleetwood, fil. et hæ. Ric'i Barton de Barton gen. in causâ Divorcii ita nullitate matrimonii ratione minoris ætatis."

It is added that —

"Richard Barton was dead. Richard Molyneux was contracted in his nonage by the intervention of friends. He being now 14 years old and not

consenting, and the contract never consummated although publicly solemnized, sentence [of divorce] is pronounced in the court, in the presence of George Bishop of Chester, 15 Feb. 1607, and the parties divorced."—*Lloyd's Reg. Book.*

The lady afterwards married Richard, eldest son of Thomas Shuttleworth, gentleman, who succeeded his uncle Lawrence at Gawthorpe.

It may be observed that of this Richard Shuttleworth and Fleetwood his wife, there is no old panel at Gawthorpe; but only one, probably placed by his uncle Lawrence, when he and his brothers were young, inscribed R. S. N. S., for Richard and Nicholas, the two eldest sons of Thomas. This panel flanks the one already noticed to their younger brother Ughtred, dated 1604, at which time probably both panels were placed, shortly after finishing the new hall. The children of Richard Shuttleworth and Fleetwood his wife, were I. Richard (M.P. for Clitheroe), who married Jane or Joan, daughter of Mr. John Kirk, citizen of London, by whom he had three children. II. Nicholas, who married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Standish Esq. of Duxbury. (Bishop Shuttleworth's *Pedigree*.) This Nicholas is said to be of Clithero. His son Ralph married Susanna, daughter of Richard Grimshaw, who died 1575. (Whitaker's *Whalley*.) III. Ughtred, baptised 12th Oct. 1617 (*Padiham Register*), who married Jane, daughter of Radcliffe Assheton, of Cuerdale, Esq. IV. Barton, baptised 7th February, 1618 (*Pad. Reg.*), who married Elizabeth, daughter of Col. John Assheton, in the service of Charles I. (Whitaker's *Whalley*.) That they had a daughter would appear from the following entry (*Burnley Register*)—"Fleetwood, daughter of Major Barton Shuttleworth; bapt. att Gawthorpe Aug. 20, 1667." V. John, "of Gawthroppe, gentleman." He married, 20th August, 1652, Elizabeth Sherburne (*Pad. Reg.*) and had four children, Fleetwood, bapt. 28 June 1653 (*Pad. Reg.*), Catherine, John, and Richard. (Bishop Shuttleworth's *Pedigree*.) VI. Edward, of whom nothing further is known. VII. William, baptised 10th Nov. 1622 (*Pad. Reg.*), and who is stated to have become a

captain in the Parliamentary army, and to have been slain at Lancaster. According to a family tradition, it is his portrait that hangs on the south side of the eastern recess in the dining room at Gawthorpe. VIII. Thomas, o. s. p. IX. A daughter, died an infant, and was buried Feb. 1, 1615. (*Pad. Reg.*) X. Margaret, baptised 28th December, 1623. (*Pad. Reg.*) She was married to Nicholas Townley of Royle,¹ Esq., (who was Sheriff of the county in 1632 and died 3rd February 1682) and survived her husband more than thirty years, dying in 1713 aged 93. Their son, Nicholas Townley, was born in 1648 (*Whitaker's Pedigree*). XI. Anne, baptised 24th June, 1620 (*Pad. Reg.*), married first, John, son of Radcliffe Assheton of Cuerdale, and second, Richard Townley of Barnside and Carr,¹ Esq., who was killed by a bull, baited at Gisburne, about 1655 (*Whitaker's Whalley*.) To return to the eldest of these eleven children,

RICHARD, he died during his father's life and was buried at Padiham 21st Jan. 1648 (*Pad. Reg.*), leaving three children, Richard, Nicholas, and Fleetwood, a daughter, who married Wm. Lambton. The second son, Nicholas, of the city of Durham, born before 1664, married Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Thomas Moore, Esq., of Berwick on Tweed, by whom he had issue three sons; the youngest of whom, Humphrey, married (in 1774) Anna, only daughter of Philip Hoghton, Esq., by whom he had five children, of whom the second son, Philip Nicholas, became Bishop of Chichester. This branch of the family settled in co. Durham, and its pedigree has been compiled by the Bishop. To return to the eldest son —

RICHARD of Gawthorpe, Esq., born 1644. He was also of Forcet, in Gilling, co. York; he married 28th July, 1664, Margaret, daughter of John Tempest, of Old Durham, and was buried at Forcet, 5th March, 1680 — 1, leaving an only son,

Sir RICHARD, the second knight of that name in the family,

¹ The Townleys of Barnside and Carr are descended from Lawrence, second son of John Townley of Townley Esq. (living 1450) and Isabel his wife, daughter of Richard Sherburne Esq. of Stoneyhurst. The Townleys of Royle are descended from Nicholas, third son of the above John Townley Esq. — *Bishop Shuttleworth's Pedigree*.

who was baptised at Forcet 13th October, 1666. He was knighted at Windsor Castle 15th June, 1684 (Bishop Shuttleworth) and he died 27th July 1687, and was buried at Padiham. A flat slab in Padiham church, near the communion rails, marks the last resting-place of this Sir Richard Shuttleworth. At the head of the stone, in a sunk circle, is an heraldic shield, bearing quarterly first and fourth the three shuttles for Shuttleworth; second and third, the three boars' heads for Barton. Below is the simple inscription — "Sir Richard Shuttleworth died the 27th of July 1687." By his wife Catherine, only child and heir of Henry Clerke M.D., President of Magdalen College, Oxford, he left a younger son, Clerke Shuttleworth of Nottingham, a daughter, Catherine, and his son and heir,

RICHARD, of Gawthorpe and Forcet, who was M.P. during ten parliaments. His portrait is said to be one of the two in the north-east angle of the dining-room at Gawthorpe. He is said to have been twice married; but there is a want of evidence as to the names of the wives. It seems, however, he had six children: Richard, the seventh of that name, eldest son in as many generations,¹ who died at Naples, unmarried, during his father's life; James, William, who died in infancy, Frances, Elizabeth, and a second William who was living 1749. Frances was married to John Tempest Esq., of Old Durham, "her first cousin." (Bishop Shuttleworth.) Elizabeth married John Crewe, of Crewe Hall, Esq., and M.P. for co. Chester. Their eldest son John, born 1742, was created Baron Crewe of Crewe 1806. He represented Cheshire 1768–1806, and married Frances, daughter and heiress of Fulke Greville Esq., grandson of Fulke, fifth Lord Brooke. (Bishop Shuttleworth.) Portraits of these two sisters — Mrs. Tempest and Mrs. Crewe — in one picture, are on the north side of the east recess in the dining-room at Gawthorpe.

¹ The seven Richards may be thus distinguished: — 1. Sir Richard, the judge; 2. Richard, his nephew, who had the sobriquet (says Whitaker) of "Old Smut;" 3. Richard, member for Clitheroe; 4. Richard, of Forcet, who married Miss Tempest; 5. Sir Richard, the second knight of that name; 6. Richard, who sat in ten parliaments; and 7. Richard, who died at Naples unmarried.

JAMES, the second son of Richard, after the deaths of his elder brother and his father, succeeded to Gawthorpe. He married Mary, daughter and heiress of Robert Holden Esq. of Aston Hall, co. Derby, by Elizabeth, daughter of William Viscount Tracey, widow of Robert Burdett Esq., only remaining son of Sir Robert Burdett and great uncle of Sir Francis Burdett. (Bishop Shuttleworth.) An admirable family group, including James Shuttleworth, his wife and eldest daughter, painted by Wright of Derby, is in the dining-room at Gawthorpe. They had six children, viz. : 1. Robert, 2. James, 3. William, 4. Charles, 5. Mary, and 6. Elizabeth. James inherited the Aston estates from his mother, but dying s. p., 1780, the fourth son, Charles, succeeded to them, took the maternal name of Holden, resided at Aston, married and had issue. William, the third son, married Bridget, second of the four daughters of John Westby of Mowbreck and Burne. By this lady (who was born in 1662) he had two children — Richard Hesketh Shuttleworth of Turnover Hall (born 1718, married Anne, daughter of Robert Mitford of Mitford Castle, and died 1755); and Margaret, who was married in November 1744 to Thomas Westby of Rawcliffe (born 1715). 5. Mary, married first Sir Charles Turnour Bart. and secondly Sir Thomas Gascoigne. (Bishop Shuttleworth's *Ped.*) 6. Elizabeth, married Francis Hurt Esq. of Alderwasley, co. Derby. The eldest son of James Shuttleworth was

ROBERT, who succeeded to Gawthorpe. He married Ann, second daughter of General Desaguliers, equerry to George III., who was the son of the celebrated Dr. Desaguliers, F.R.S. A few particulars relative to both father and son, derived from family records, may be interesting : — From French entries, written in a fly leaf in a French Bible, printed in 1669, which entries are severally signed "Desaguliers," we learn that the Protestant clergyman of that name was received into the ministry at the Synod of Marennes, held 18th October 1674; that on the 24th January 1677 he married, at the church of La Rochelle, Marguerite Thomas la Chapelle. Their issue were — a daughter (Marguerite) born January 1, 1678,

who died on the 7th of the same month; and a son (Jean Theophile, the well-known Dr. Desaguliers) born 12th March 1683. In another handwriting J. T. Desaguliers D.D. records that his father died the 6th February 1698-9, aged 54 years 6 months; also that he had been received into the ministry at the chapel of Dr. Henry Compton, Bishop of London, at Fulham, on the 14th June 1710, and obtained deacon's orders, being then B.A. of Christ College, Oxford. He adds that his father, John Desaguliers, had been received priest and deacon on the same day, 28th November 1682, by the same Bishop, after his refuge in England. On the 14th October 1712, Dr. J. T. Desaguliers married Joanna Pudsey, in the church of Shadwell. His first son (also named Jean Theophile Desaguliers) was born on the 7th March 1714-15, and baptised at St. Andrew's, Holborn. He died 19th August 1716. A second son, receiving the same names, was born in Channel Row, Westminster, 18th August 1718. A third son, Jean Isaac, was born 17th October 1719. He had for godfathers, John Marquis of Caernarvon, son of the Duke of Chandos, and "Mons. le Chevalier Newton" [? Sir Isaac]; and for godmother, Cassandra Cornwallis, doubtless a relative of the Marquis. This child died the 31st of the same month. A fourth son, Thomas (afterwards General Desaguliers) was born 5th February 1720-21. His godfathers were Thomas Parker, Earl of Macclesfield and Lord High Chancellor of England, and Archibald Campbell, Earl of Islay; and his godmother, Theodora, Countess of Clifton and daughter of Lord Clarendon. On the 14th March 1721-22, the writer's mother, Marguerite, widow of John Desaguliers, died, aged 82 years. On the 9th June 1722, the writer's daughter Joanna was born, and was baptised at St. Margaret's, Westminster (as were all the other children except the eldest), having for godfather, Mr. Joseph Taylor, and for godmothers, the young Countess de Leppe, niece of the Duchess of Kendal, and Lady Hewit, wife of Sir Thomas Hewit. She died at the age of 3 years. The second daughter, Sarah Jeanne, was born 4th December 1724; her sponsors were Lord Malpas, son of

the Earl of Cholmondeley, the Duchess of Richmond, and the Countess of Dalkeith. She died in August 1726. A third daughter, Elizabeth, lived but a month. On the 23rd November 1732, his mother-in-law, Anne, widow of Mr. William Pudsey, died at his house, aged about 82. Then follows an entry in the handwriting of General Desaguliers, "My father, Dr. J. T. Desaguliers, died in 1743." [The *Encyclopædia* dates his death 1749.] General Desaguliers was the fourth, but only surviving son of Dr. J. T. Desaguliers. The Rev. John Desaguliers quitted France at the revocation of the edict of Nantes, and his passport, signed by Condé, is still preserved at Mr. Cartwright's, Aynhoe, Northamptonshire, whose great grandmother was the eldest daughter of General Desaguliers. Her younger sister married Robert Shuttleworth. Dr. Desaguliers, then an infant, is said to have been brought away from France concealed in a barrel. The General married Miss Blackwood, whose mother was a daughter of Sir Cloudesley Shovel. The General was equerry to George III., by whom he was much beloved, and his name is still respected at Woolwich, where some part of a gun (invented by him) bears his name. It is not known in what year he died, or where he was buried. From the union of Robert Shuttleworth and Anne Desaguliers sprang seven children: 1. James, of Barton Lodge, who married first, Anna Maria, the widow of Henry Blake Esq., by whom he had one son, Robert James; secondly, Anne Lloyd, by whom he had five daughters, Mary, Elizabeth, Emma, Caroline, and Annette, and one son, Charles Ughtred. The representation of the family, in the male line, rests in this branch, late of Barton Lodge. 2. Robert, to whom Gawthorpe and other estates were devised by his father; 3. Richard, who died in infancy (Bishop Shuttleworth); 4. Anne, who was married first to Richard Thomas Streatfield Esq. of the Rocks, Sussex, being his second wife, and secondly to Richard Prime Esq. of Walberton House, Sussex, sheriff of that county in 1823; 5. Emma, who married James West Esq.; 6. Elizabeth, living unmarried in 1855; and 7. Caroline, who married Richard Hurt Esq. of Wirksworth, co. Derby.

There were five children of this marriage: 1. Philip; 2. Caroline Anne, married first, to Edward Davies Davenport Esq. of Capes-thorne, co. Chester, and secondly to Lord Hatherton of Ted-desley Park, co. Stafford; 3. Margaret, who married the Rev. Mr. Hubbersty; 4. Sophia, who married Admiral Martin; and 5. Georgiana. To return to the proprietor of Gawthorpe,—

ROBERT SHUTTLEWORTH, born in 1784, by profession a barrister, and chairman of the quarter sessions at Preston, married in 1816 Janet, eldest daughter of Sir John Marjoribanks, Bart. of Lees, co. Berwick. This lady re-married, in 1825, Frederick North Esq. of Rougham, Norfolk, and she died Jan. 17th, 1855. Robert Shuttleworth died on the 6th March 1818, in his 32nd year, and was buried in Padiham church. A mural tablet, by S. Joseph, of Edinburgh, has been placed on the north wall of Padiham church, to his memory. The tablet, surmounted by a funereal urn, is thus inscribed:—

“Sacred to the memory of
Robert Shuttleworth Esq. of Gawthorpe Hall.
He departed this life, deeply lamented,
on the 6th day of March, in the year
of our Lord, 1818,
and in the 32nd year of his age.
His remains are interred under the pew belonging to the family in
this church.”

The arms sculptured on this tablet are per pale; dexter, Shuttleworth quartering Barton; sinister, Argent, on a chief, gules, a cushion, between two spur-rowels of the field, for Marjoribanks. A portrait of Mr. Robert Shuttleworth, by Raeburn, is in the dining room at Gawthorpe. He left a sole child and heiress,

JANET, who 24th Feb. 1842 married James Phillips Kay, Esq., M.D., born 1804, for sometime Secretary to the Committee of Council for Education; created a Baronet by patent 9th Jan. 1850, and who is also a Deputy Lieutenant for Lancashire. By royal license, dated 14th Feb. 1842, James Phillips Kay Esq. assumed

the name and arms of Shuttleworth, in addition to those of Kay. Their children are four sons and one daughter:—1. Janet Elizabeth; born May 6, 1843; 2. Ughtred James, born December 18, 1844; 3. Robert, born October 20, 1847; 4. Lionel Edward, born February 14, 1849; and 5. Stuart Marjoribanks, born November 8, 1851.

PHILIP NICHOLAS SHUTTLEWORTH, D.D.
BISHOP OF CHICHESTER.

A genealogy of the Shuttleworths would be imperfect and unjust if it omitted a brief notice of this pious, amiable, and learned Prelate. The following is from the pen of a life's friend:—

Philip Nicholas Shuttleworth, Bishop of Chichester, was born February 9, 1782, at Kirkham, near Preston, his father being then vicar of that parish, as well as a prebendary of York. He received the rudiments of his education in Preston, of which place also his father was afterwards vicar. He was sent at the age of fourteen to Winchester, and was afterwards admitted a scholar on the foundation, upon the nomination of the Rev. Dr. Goddard, head master of that college. Here he became remarkable for the composition of Latin and English verse. His poem on "Non omnis moriar" displayed a vigour of thought and power of poetical diction much beyond the ordinary capacity of boys of sixteen years of age. In December, 1806, he was elected a scholar of New College, and in 1803 gained the Latin verse prize, the subject being "Byzantium." Soon after he had taken the degree of B.A. he became tutor to the Hon. Algernon Herbert, with whom he resided for some time at Eton, as well as in the family of the Earl of Caernarvon. At a subsequent period he discharged the same duties in the family of the late Lord Holland, who duly appreciated his various talents and amiable qualities, and ever treated him with the generous confidence of a friend. With Lord and Lady Holland he had the advantage of travelling on the continent in 1814 and 1815, and the

acquaintance which he then gained with France and Italy was enlarged by a second visit to those countries in 1820, in company with Lord Leigh. For some years previously to 1822, Mr. Shuttleworth resided in Oxford, and filled the office of tutor to his college, and for a short time that of proctor in the University. When the wardenship of New College became vacant, his high reputation caused him to be unanimously elected to that station, and he presided over the society for eighteen years, much to his own honour and the permanent benefit of the college; for it was chiefly by his influence that a very detrimental privilege (which exempted the under-graduates from the University examination for the bachelor's degree) was surrendered, in the year 1838. In 1823 he married Anna, daughter of the late George Welch, Esq., of High Leck, Lancashire, by whom he had a son (since dead) and four daughters, of whom three survive. Whilst in Oxford he was highly distinguished by his very argumentative, judicious, and eloquent sermons, which he delivered with a very impressive tone of fervent devotion, and which particularly engaged the attention of the under-graduates of the University, and never failed to secure a numerous congregation in St. Mary's Church. These and his "Paraphrastic Translation of St. Paul's Epistles,"—his "Consistency of the whole Scheme of Revelation with itself and with Human Reason," and his last work "On Tradition," were the chief fruits of his theological studies. In 1840 he was raised to the honour of the mitre; but his career as Bishop of Chichester was a brief one. The same friend adds that "Every individual who was acquainted with him can bear testimony to his Christian piety and charity (in St. Paul's sense of the word), to his candour, integrity, and amiable, unaffected manners; diffusing cheerfulness in society by the copious fund of information he had always at command, his retentive memory, and the lively pleasantry of his conversation. Those who have read his writings will acknowledge that his extensive learning, his sound judgment, and persuasive eloquence were, both in the press and in public, dedicated to the service of God, and the best interests of mankind."

SIR RICHARD SHUTTLEWORTH,
SERGEANT-AT-LAW, AND JUDGE OF CHESTER.

To the brief records of this distinguished member of the ancient family already given in the genealogical account and in the pedigree, it is only fitting to add some further particulars respecting the man who did so much to advance the dignity and opulence of his house, and who was its head during the first eighteen years of the household and farm accounts printed in the present volume.

Of this successful lawyer and wealthy man, who raised the fortunes of the family, the materials for any biographical notice are exceedingly slight. He was probably born about the year 1541; but inasmuch as the Padiham registers do not commence till July 1573, no record of his birth or baptism can be looked for. In all probability he was born at Gawthorpe, and was educated for the law; but the first intimation of his success at the bar is conveyed by the record of his receiving the coif. This appears in Dugdale's *Origines Judiciales, Chronica Series*, p. 97, from which we copy two entries: —

1584 (26th Elizabeth).

Tho: Gent made Sergeant-at-Law, 2 Junii. (Pat. 26 Eliz. p. 12.)

Ricardus Shuttleworth, similiter 4 Julii. (Ibid.) Postea Justiciar.
Cestriæ.

It thus appears that Richard Shuttleworth became Sergeant-at-Law on the 4th July 1584. In these Accounts he is not styled "Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth" till the year 1588 (p. 92), or Knight till July 1589 (p. 93.)

In the first and third parts of "Leonard's Reports," in a list of the names of the learned lawyers, sergeants-at-law, and judges, of the several courts at Westminster, who argued the cases and were judges of the said several courts, are the following names: — Egerton, Solicitor of the Queen, afterwards Lord Chancellor Ellesmere; Fleetwood, Sergeant-at-Law and Recorder of London, afterwards Queen's Sergeant; and Shuttleworth, Sergeant-at-Law, afterwards Judge of

Chester. In searching through the Law Reports and Year Books of the period, we find a case mentioned in which Sir Richard seems to have been a party. It appears in Coke's Reports (I. 388) *Barton v. Lever and Brownlowe*; the defendants being recoverers for Sir Richard Shuttleworth. Easter Term, 23rd Eliz. [1581]; in Error. The case was that R. Barton, tenant in tail, levied an erroneous fine in the 7th Eliz. [1565] and afterwards, upon the 10th March, 11th Eliz. [1569] (which was the first week in Lent) a writ of entry was brought against the conusee, returnable on Monday in the fourth week of Lent then next coming. On that day the conusee appeared and vouched R. Barton, who entered into the warranty and vouched over, and so a recovery was suffered. R. B. dies. The issue in tail brings error to reverse the fine, and this recovery was pleaded in bar, and it was thereupon demurred. Atkinson argued for the defendant, that it was a good bar to a writ of error. Hutton, e contra, dwelt on the various meanings of which two abbreviated words were susceptible, that "prox' futur'" might mean proxima futura, proximo futuro, or proximæ futuræ. But afterwards the whole Court reserved for the defendant on both points; and, for various reasons stated, in the Michaelmas term of 37 and 38 Eliz. [1595-6] they all delivered their opinions absolutely for the defendant. Popham, directing the attention of students to the case, adds — "But there never was any judgment entered in this case, because the parties were moved to compound." We have noticed this case, which would seem to have existed more than ten years, because of the relation in which Sir Richard appears to have stood to the Bartons. There is another report of it, in French, in the Cases collected and reported by Sir Francis Moore, (p. 365). In a letter from Richard Kellet, a legal agent in London, to his principal, William ffarington Esq. of Worden, steward of the Earl of Derby's household, and also a magistrate and deputy lieutenant of the county, dated 2nd February 1584, (*Stanley Papers*, part ii., Introduction, p. liii,) the writer, "with much ponderous professional verbosity, relates the progress of a suit at law in the Duchy Court"; Mr. ffarington having employed Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth [who could only have worn his coif then

some seven or eight months] and Mr. Sevell [Saville]; the Sergeant receiving £4 for his fee, and Mr. Sevell 40s. In the same letter it is stated that the matter between Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth and Mr. Barton was to be heard upon "Tuesdaie next at my L. Chancellor his howse, before my L. Treas^r [Burghley], my L. Chancellor [Sir Thomas Bromley], my L. of Leicester, and Mr. Secreterie Walsingham." We do not find how this matter was decided, but probably the law reports already referred to, apply to the same litigation. There are also to be seen in these accounts of the Shuttleworths (pp. 83, 209, et alibi) traces of a litigation between Sir Richard and Randle Barton. We do not find in the law books any reports of cases in which Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth's arguments are mentioned; and the only instances of his exercising any public function while Sergeant, we take from Townshend's "Historical Collections," where, in recording the proceedings of parliament, are the following entries:—

"Feb. 18, 31st Eliz. [1588-9]. Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth and Dr. Aubrey brought down from the Lords a bill as to writs of error in the Exchequer and King's Bench."

"Feb. 25, 31st Eliz. [1588-9]. The Lords, finding some imperfections in a bill, sent down Sergeant Shuttleworth and Dr. Clarke to the House of Commons, to pray a conference with some of that House."

From these entries it would seem as if Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth held some appointment in connection with the House of Lords; probably being associated with others learned in the law in preparing and revising the bills submitted to that House. When he received the honour of knighthood is not clear; but probably when he was elevated to the judicial bench. There were two judges and occasionally a deputy appointed for Chester during the reign of Elizabeth. The following appear from Ormerod's *Cheshire* (vol. i. p. 59) to have been the Judges of Chester during the period included in these accounts:—

1580. Geo. Bromley and Henry Townesend, 22 to 31 Eliz. [1580-1589.]

1589. Sir Richard Shuttleworth and Henry Townesend Esq., 31 Eliz. [1589] and continued to 42 Eliz. [1598-1600.]

1600. Sir Richard Lewknor and Henry Townesend, 42 Eliz. [1600] and continued to 14 James [1616].

As we have observed, his knightly title is first given to Sir Richard in these accounts on the 25th July 1589, and that is probably about the time of his receiving the ermine. This, however, was not always deemed worth accepting by the successful barrister. Notwithstanding that in 1561 Elizabeth increased the salaries of the Judges, and allowed them provisions on their circuits, Sir Thomas Gresham wrote thus to the Lord Treasurer Burghley in April 1572 (*Burghley's Life and Times of Gresham*, vol. ii.): —

“As also this is most humbly to desire you as to extend your goodness unto Mr. Serjent Manwoode, that he maie be no judge at this time; considering that there are Sergeantes more aunient and of better welthe than he is: wherein your lordship shall do me a very singlar pleasure, and him no less, because yet his welthe doth not serve to accept anie such office upon him.”

But the Justiceship of Chester was a peculiar office and jurisdiction. Mr. Ormerod in his general Introduction to the *History of Cheshire* (p. xxxiii.) states that by the statute of the 43rd Hen. VIII. cap. 43, it was enacted that the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal for the time being should have authority from time to time to appoint justicers of peace, justicers of quorum and justicers of gaol delivery, within the county palatine of Chester and other shires and parts of Wales, by commission under the King's great seal, with power and responsibility, &c., as in other counties. Under the old custom, the “shires” or county days were one year eight and another nine; now it was enacted that the administration of justice should be had twice only in the year, at the great sessions after Michaelmas and Easter, according to the forms used in the county of Lancaster. Sir Richard Shuttleworth is sometimes styled Chief Justice of Chester; and though there is no evidence that such office or title existed, it is clear that he was the senior or principal judge, being placed before Henry Townesend, who seems to have held the second or junior judgeship, if not that of lieutenant justice to the

principal judge, not only during the whole of Sir Richard's term on the judicial bench, but for nine years before and seventeen years afterwards. The Chester judges were evidently the nominees of the Lord Chancellor for the time. As we have named Lord Burghley, this seems the place to print from the original a letter of that potent minister, addressed to Sir Richard Shuttleworth while Judge of Chester. This was found between the leaves of one of the volumes of these old accounts. It is written upon a half sheet of coarse foolscap, and the signature is undoubtedly the autograph of the Lord Treasurer. The body of the letter is in eleven lines of close writing at the top of the sheet, and the words "Sr Rich. Shuttleworth" at the foot, in the left corner:—

To Sir Rich. Shuttelworth.

Sr fforasmuch as for the better assurance of the manno^r and Landes of Denbigh, the same is to be passed by fine, as Mr. Attorneu generall by his letter at this time written vnto yowe, hath more particulerlie expressed, and howe the Dedimus p^rtatem is to be made to him, whearebye it maie be ingrossed at yo^r next Sessions: I Thearefor hartelye praie yowe to use the more expedicōn thearin, and to returne the bearer wth what sped yowe maie, wth such thrift as owe to be done on yo^r part. And in referring yowe to Mr. Attorneies letter I very hartelie commend mee to yo^r ffrom the Crt [Court] this third of Julye 1591.

Yo^r assured Loving frend

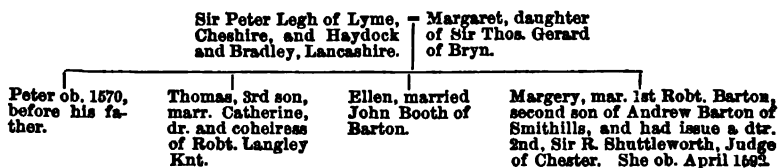
W. BURGHELEY.

Sr. Rich. Shuttelworth.

The only case we find reported in which Sir Richard Shuttleworth adjudicated as judge, is that of Julius Winnington, in Coke's Reports (vol. i. part ii. p. 59). It was argued in the Michaelmas Term of the 40th and 41st Eliz. [1598] in the King's Bench:—"James Pilkington brought an ejectione firmæ against Julius Winnington, upon a demise made by Thomas Winnington, of a house and land in Birches, in the county of Chester, before the Justice there, and upon Not Guilty pleaded, the jurors gave a special verdict to this effect,—&c. Upon this special verdict Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Justice of Chester, gave judgment for the defendant; upon

which the plaintiff brought a writ of error in the King's Bench. The judgment given by Sir Richard Shuttleworth was affirmed by the whole court." Such are the few and scattered notices of his legal career that we have been able to find. In Lancashire he seems seldom to have been resident for any long period; as in all probability his public duties in parliament during its session, in the courts at Westminster Hall, and on circuit, whether as Sergeant or as Judge, would involve long absences from home. The date of his marriage cannot be precisely ascertained, but it must have been not later than 1581-2, since we find these accounts containing items of rents, agistments, receipts and payments, in respect of various estates connected with Smithills, and showing Sir Richard's occupation of Smithills Hall so early as September 1582, and continuing there down to 1599. Sir Richard was only once married, and left no issue. His lady was Margery, the youngest daughter of Sir Peter Legh of Lyme and Haydock, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Thomas Gerard of Bryn, Esq. She was first married to Robert Barton, Esq., of Smithills, and was his widow when she married Sir Richard, then Mr. Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe; and as his father was then living (he died in 1596), the married couple seem to have taken up their residence at Smithills, where Sir Richard's youngest brother, Thomas, also lived, and, in the necessary absence of the head of the family, managed the estates and household. We glean incidentally from the accounts, that Lady Shuttleworth was charitable to the poor; that, like most gentlewomen of her time, she plied the spinning wheel; that in December 1586 she went to London; that in June 1590 she suffered from a sore or disease in one leg, for which a surgeon named Thomas Garrete, or Gerrard, was called in, and received 50s. for his services. Not being successful, however, he seems to have been discarded, and a beggar appears for a time to have received about 1s. a week "for his advice and counsel to my lady's leg." This continued to the close of 1590. In March 1591 Mr. Cogan, an apothecary of Manchester, was called in; in one case 4s. was paid him "for his advice and stuff which he sent"; and amongst the articles administered by his direction seem to have been

4oz. of syrup of lemons, and afterwards nine lemons were bought. There was also 1½ lb. of "loxaman," and a pot to put it in, costing 2s. 4d. Lady Shuttleworth died in April 1592 (vide Accounts, p. 72), and her widower survived her about seven years. Personal searches through the registers of Padiham, Whalley, Bolton, Deane, and Winwick (one of the family burial places of the Leghs of Lyme), have failed to show where Sir Richard and his lady had their last resting place. But we think the accounts as to her funeral expenses (p. 72) clearly point to Winwick as her place of sepulture, and it is probable that her ashes rest among the tombs of her fathers within the Legh chapel in Winwick church. It may be added on the authority of the Accounts (p. 78), that letters of administration were taken out at York in November 1592. Perhaps this is the fitting place to show the lady's lineage:—

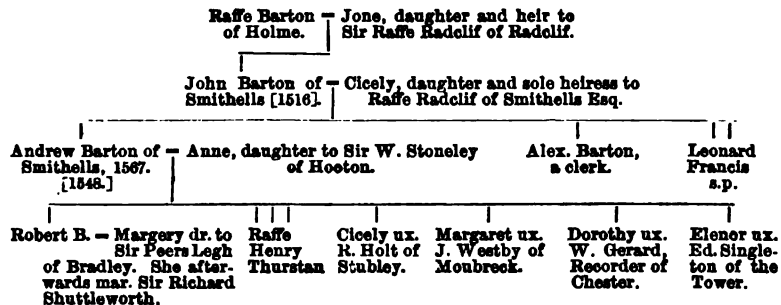


Sir Peter Legh (or Sir Peers Legh, as he is called in Flower's *Visitation of Lancashire*, 1567), the father of Lady Shuttleworth, succeeded his father 33rd Hen. VIII. (1541–2), and was knighted in 1544. He had five sons and two daughters. The property of Lady Shuttleworth, as distinct from that of Sir Richard, appears to be designated in a document of which the following is an abstract:—

By an inquisition post mortem of 35th Elizabeth (1592), Margery or Margaret Shotelworth, wife of Richard Shotelworth, was found to have held the manor of Oswaldtwisel, with appurtenances; 36 messuages, one watermill, 1000 acres of land, and 10s. 1d. rent of the same, of the King, by half a knight's fee, and a rent of 20s. 3d., worth £18. Also 12 messuages in Romesgrave, of the King, in chief, by one-eighth of a knight's fee; rent 14s. 2½d.; worth £8 2s. 9d. Also 7 messuages in Quarnton, of the King as of St. John of Jerusalem, in soccage, by a rent of 2s. 2d.; worth £5. Also half the

manor of Blackburn, of the King, in soccage, by a rent of 4s. ; worth £20 2s. 10d. Also one watermill in Halliwell, of whom we [the jurors on the inquisition] know not. P. Legh, to wit son and heir of P. Legh Esq., was heir and great-nephew of the said Margery ; which said P. Legh, heir and great-nephew, is her kin and heir, aged 26.

It is not easy to distinguish the lands which belonged to Lady Shuttleworth as her dower on her first marriage, from those which might be given her by her father on her second marriage. But the following particulars relative to the Bartons will show their possessions early in, and also in the middle of, the sixteenth century, and once more about the period that Lady Shuttleworth lost her first husband. In the *Lancashire Visitation* of Flower, in 1567, he gives the following genealogy of the Bartons of Holme, afterwards of Smithills:—



The following abstracts of inquisitions are recorded by Kuerden :—

By an inquisition post mortem of 8th Hen. VIII. (1516), John Barton held the manor of Smithills, with other messuages in Egbor-den, Lostoc, Flixton, Harwood, Sharples, Horwich, Turton, Bradsha, Haliwel, of Thomas West, Lord La Warre, by what service we [know not] worth £20. Also the manor of Tingreue, with land there, as well as in Hole, Leyland, Ulneswalton, Croston, Eccleston, Egworth, of the King as lord, by what service we know not, worth £10. Also land in Bolton-on-the-Moors, of the heir of Thurstan

Holand, in soccage; worth 6s. 8d.; messuages in Wygan by ecclesiastical service, in soccage, worth 2s. Andrew Barton, son and heir, aged 18.

By an inquisition post mortem of 3rd Edw. VI. (1548), Andrew Barton held the manor of Smethils, 2 messuages in Smethils of the King, as of the priory of St. John of Jerusalem, in soccage, by a rent of 12d.; worth £14. The manor of Tingreve, in the parish of Eccleston, in Leylandshire, and 2 messuages with appurtenances in Eccleston, of the King as lord, in soccage, by a rent of 4s. 7d.; worth 52s. 4d. The manor of Hole, with one watermill and 5s. 11d. issuing in rent, and land in Hole, of Thomas Stanley Knt., Lord Monteagle, in soccage, by a rent of 6d.; worth £16. Also 12 messuages in Queralton, of the King as late of St. John of Jerusalem, in soccage, by a rent of 2s. 2d.; worth £6. 4 messuages with appurtenances in Lostoc, of Thomas West, Lord de la Warre, in soccage, by a rent of 7d.; worth £5 5s. 4d. Half the manor of Blacburn, 30 messuages there, with 3s. 4d. yearly rent issuing out of land there, of the King as in soccage, by a rent of 4s.; worth £15 2s. 10d. 12 messuages in Romesgreve, of the King in chief, by one twentieth of a knight's fee, and 19s. 2½d.; worth £8 2s. 9d. Half the manor of Flixton, 11 messuages in Flixton, of the King, as by fealty and a rent of 10s.; worth £10 14s. 4d. Half the manor of Horwic, and 8 messuages there, of Thomas West, Knt., Lord la Warre, in soccage, at a rent of £8 10s. 8d.; worth 66s. 8d. One close of land in Wigan, of John Herbert, clerk, rector of the church of Wigan, in burgage; worth 6s. Robert Barton, son and heir, aged 24.

Robert Barton, therefore, the first husband of Lady Shuttleworth, would be born in the year 1524, and he would be 56, and his next brother, Ralph, 55, in 1580, the year of Robert's death. The next post mortem inquisition appears to have been taken on that occasion: —

By an inquisition post mortem of 22nd Elizabeth (1580), Robert Barton Esq. held the manor of Smethels, 3 messuages and one mill there, of the King as of the priory of St. John of Jerusalem, in

soccage, by a rent of 12d.; worth £14. The manor with the capital messuage of Tingreve, within the parish of Eccleston, in Leylandshire, with two messuages there, of the King, in soccage; rent 4s. 7d.; worth 54s. 4d. Half the manor of Hole, 26 messuages and one mill there, of Richard Sherburn, Knt., in soccage; worth £16. Half the manor of Blackburn, 50 messuages, and a rent of 4s. 4d. there. Half a mill in Halewal, of the King, as in soccage, by fealty and a rent of 4s.; worth £20 2s. 10d. Land in Ramsgrave, of the King, in chief, by one-eightieth part of a knight's fee, rent 19s. 2½d.; worth £8 2s. 9d. Half the manor of Flixton, of the King, by one-sixth of a knight's fee; worth £14. Half the manor of Horwich, of William West, Lord la Warre, in soccage, by a rent of £8 16s. 8d.; worth 66s. 8d. The manor of Oswaldtwisel, 12 messuages and a rent of 10s. 1d. there, of the King, by half a knight's fee and a rent of 10s. 3d.; worth £18. Lands in Lostoc and Bradsha, of whom we know not. Ralph Barton, his brother and heir, aged 57 [? 55] years.

The declaration in this inquisition that the next brother, Ralph, was the heir of the deceased Robert Barton, sets the question at rest as to the latter dying without male issue. All the manors named as the possessions of the Bartons will be found frequently mentioned in these accounts during the period 1582–1599; but after the latter year, in which Sir Richard Shuttleworth died, we only find a few entries relating to them. The payments of money in respect of purchases of estates and lands during the lifetime of Sir Richard, though not always explicit, will sufficiently attest the prosperous fortunes of the successful lawyer; and it is worth observing that, notwithstanding these purchases, he had always considerable sums of money advanced to gentlemen of the county and others. Though he had doubtless contemplated the restoration of the family house at Gawthorpe, where it is believed his father died, his own death seems to have prevented his doing more than make preparations; and it was some months after his death, viz. on the 26th August, 1600, that the foundation stone was laid, — by Lawrence Shuttleworth, his brother and successor in the estates, — of the present edifice of Gawthorpe Hall.

THE REV. LAWRENCE SHUTTLEWORTH, B.D.

This gentleman, as the successor of his younger brother Thomas in the duties of the stewardship, as the successor of his elder brother Sir Richard as the head of the Gawthorpe branch of the family and the possessor of the estates, and as the builder or founder of the present mansion of Gawthorpe Hall, claims a brief notice here. Accepting the age and date on his portrait at Gawthorpe, "ætatis suæ 55, anno Domino 1600," we may conclude he was born in the year 1545. That year occurs on his panel at Gawthorpe, "L. S. P. N. 1545," and it may mean, "Lawrence Shuttleworth, Presbyter, natus 1545." He appears to have been educated for the church, and to have had the gift of a living in Warwickshire, from the then Earl of Derby, doubtless through the interest with that nobleman of Sir Richard Shuttleworth. The rectory of Whichford, near Ascot, just within the southern boundary of the county of Warwick, was in the patronage of the Earls of Derby, having descended to them from the Mohuns through the Stranges of Knockyn. We learn from Dugdale's *Warwickshire* that in June 1557, the patronage of the church being vested for the time by grant from Edward Earl of Derby in Ralph and Richard Ashton Esqrs., of Great Lever, Lancashire, they put in a kinsman, Nicholas Ashton, B.D. (Cantab.), who had been the Earl's chaplain, and formerly Vicar of Kendal. He held the rectory till "the last day of Sept. 1582" (24th Elizabeth), when he died (Mon. Inscrip. in chancel of Whichford church). On this vacancy Dugdale states that William Pendlebury of Wheelford, yeoman, by the grant of Edward Earl of Derby, had the patronage, and put in "Lawrence Shuttleworth M.A. the last of November 1582." He is the last rector named in Dugdale's list, and in all probability held the benefice about twenty-eight years (in the course of which he took his B.D. degree), till his death, which we learn from an entry in the register of "Whichford buryalles," occurred in February 1607-8; the entry stating that "Lawrence Shuttleworth

was buried the 22nd of february 1607" [1608]. The present rector of Whichford is of the opinion that Mr. Shuttleworth held the benefice till his death, and adds that there is no tablet or monumental inscription in the church to his memory. He was never married, and died apparently in his 63rd year. His name first occurs in the Accounts (p. 29) in June 1586, as sending presents from Whichford to his sister-in-law, Lady Shuttleworth, at Smithills. In December 1593 his brother Thomas died, and from September of that year (during his last illness) Lawrence Shuttleworth appears for a time to have remained at Smithills and kept the house and farm accounts. How long he continued to act as steward is not very clear; but his signature to the settlements of accounts in that capacity does not occur after the 23rd August 1594. The only other entries of his name worth noting during the life of his brother are three payments by him to Sir Richard, of £5 in 1590 (p. 95), £30 in 1592 "for money laid out for the next avoidance of Witchford parsonage" (p. 96), and of £20 in 1593 (p. 97), in all £55, probably reimbursing his brother for money paid while Nicholas Ashton was rector of Whichford, to secure the object stated. The fourth volume of these Accounts is headed, "A Book of Accounts of the disbursements paid by Abraham Colthurst and Edward Sherborne, for the use of Mr. Lawrence Shuttleworth, touching his house at Gawthroppe, beginning in Feb. 1599." [1600.] From this it may be conjectured that Sir Richard had died sometime in the autumn of 1599; his signature occurring for the last time on the 31st August, and that of Lawrence, as principal, appearing a first time on the 21st November 1599. Between the last date and the succeeding February Lawrence appears to have quitted Smithills, and to have resided afterwards at Whichford and at Gawthorpe. One of the earliest entries in the accounts of February 1599-1600, is for wages paid to a quarryman, working in a stone delph at Gawthorpe, doubtless in getting stone for the new hall, the first stone of which was laid on the 26th August, 1600, and it seems to have been finished about the year 1605. One entry (p. 145) shows that

Lawrence Shuttleworth went to Whichford in November 1602; and it is probable that he resided alternately at each place till his death. His portrait, which hangs in the entrance hall at Gawthorpe, has been referred to, as having upon it the date at which it was executed and his age at the time. It being thought desirable to give a portrait of the founder of the house, as a suitable illustration of this volume, the liberality of the present possessors of Gawthorpe has enabled us to have a copy of this portrait engraved, and to present it to the reader. A bond of the 20th January 43rd Elizabeth [1601] shows that he was then B.D. It is from Richard Bridge, of Padiham, gentleman, to Lawrence Shuttleworth B.D., and rector of the parish church of Wichforthe, co. Warwick, in £200; the condition being that Lawrence Shuttleworth may have and hold one messuage and other buildings, and the half of one oxgang of land, containing nine acres, in Padiham, with one halfpenny rent in Sabden bancke, late in the tenure of John Brandewoodd, deceased, and all other houses, lands and tenements, now or late the copyhold of one Edward Cockshott, of Walton-in-le-Daile, lying in Padiham, and late in the tenure of the said John Brandewood; and all the parts of the moors and wastes in Padiham, unto the said Edward belonging, for a term of 17 years, without lett or hindrance of Richard Bridge or Diana his wife, or of any one under her late husband, Thomas Thorne, of Dunkenhalth deceased. A memorandum endorsed on the bond excludes a house and garden in Padiham in the occupation of Alice Piccopp, whereof 5s. rent was reserved. During the last few months of his life, Lawrence Shuttleworth seems to have been disturbed by a claim of the Crown, extending over great part of the Gawthorpe estates, of which more hereafter. From his burial at Whichford we may presume that Lawrence Shuttleworth died at his Warwickshire rectory, in February 1608. It is probable that his sister-in-law, Mrs. Thomas Shuttleworth, in his absence presided at Gawthorpe, her sons and daughters with her. Lawrence was succeeded in the estates by his eldest nephew, — Richard. But first a few particulars may be noted respecting one who,

though he never possessed the estate, pre-deceasing both his brothers, still holds so prominent a position in these accounts, as to warrant a passing record.

THOMAS SHUTTLEWORTH,

the youngest brother of Sir Richard the Judge, would be born about 1546; but his baptismal register is not found, and his register of burial does not record his age. To his hand we owe the recording of the house and farm accounts from September 1582 to about September 1593, — a period of eleven years; during which he seems to have fulfilled the duties of steward and farm bailiff to his brother the Judge, and to have possessed and let some farms on his own account; for in June 1586, payments are entered in these Accounts to Thomas Shuttleworth, for the term of three years in Thumblye's tenement, 40s; and for one year in the Little Marled Earth, 13s. 3d. In September 1586 (p. 32) is the entry, "for a licence of marriage of Thomas Shuttleworth and Anne Lever, 11s. 4d."; and as there is another entry almost immediately following, "spent by Thomas Lever when he went to Chester, 2s. 3d.," it seems not improbable that this journey was to procure the marriage licence at the ecclesiastical court of the diocese. During the same month there is an expenditure for spices, fruit, pigs, chickens, fish, &c., which, taken together with a payment to Henry Hill, the cook of Mr. Standish, for his pains for two days, 2s. 6d., — all seem to indicate a preparation for the wedding dinner. Then on the 15th September Thomas delivers to his mistress (and sister-in-law) by his brother's appointment, £20, out of which, it is not improbable, wedding-gifts were made, which of course would never find record in these accounts. In December 1587 (p. 42) Thomas Shuttleworth appears to have been appointed by the deputy lieutenancy of the county, as a trustworthy person, to take some charge in her majesty's service, connected with the providing of uniform, arms and accoutrements, for the musters of the trained bands, or, as he phrases it, to oversee "what every

man should prepare to make in a readines." In September 1591 he made a journey to Forcet, and in September and October 1592 he was twice at York. In August 1593 he paid half the cost of walling Hebblethwaite, Yorkshire; and his entries occur in the books till the beginning of October in that year, the last signature of his in the books being on the 5th October 1593. He seems to have become so ill as to be unable to attend to his duties, for his brother Lawrence makes the entries for a time after that date; and there are entries (p. 85) of Robert Aspden's expenses in going more than once to Chester, the last time on the 4th December, to fetch "Mr. Dr. Reynolds," who came on horseback, with a servant also mounted. The doctor's charge "for his last coming to the Smithells," from Chester, is £3 13s. 4d., or five marks and a noble, — a large fee, considering that all his own and his servant's travelling expenses, and horses' feed, were paid by the patient's family. Nor was he the only medical gentleman called in, for Aspden mentions "also ould Browne," who probably was then an apothecary in Bolton or Manchester. Thomas Shuttleworth must have died very shortly afterwards; for the accounts of the burial charges fix the day of interment at Bolton on the 14th of that month. These charges, pp. (84 — 86) exhibit the customs of the locality and the period. The poor had gratuities amounting to 47s. 8d. Sometimes as many shillings were given to the poor as the deceased numbered years at his death; and if so, this sum would indicate that at his decease he was forty-seven years and eight months old. And this agrees pretty well with the supposition made on other grounds that he was born about 1546. It would seem as if a considerable number of tenantry and dependants had followed the remains to the grave, for there are charges for the dinners, at three houses, of 211 persons in Bolton that day (70 at 6d. and 141 at 5d. each,) and for the "drinkings" at five houses the total paid was £1 15s. when a huge pot of ale cost only 6d. The interment was within the parish church of St. Peter's, Bolton, and the following were the church fees and dues paid — "To Mr. Astley [Jasper Saunders was then vicar] for the funeral sermon,

5s.; given to the ringers [? for tolling the passing-bell] 2s. 6d.; for making the grave, 6d.; for church duties 1s. 6d." A diligent search of the old parish Registers was at length rewarded by finding an entry, of which the following is a literal copy: — "1593. Thomas Shuttleworthe, gentyleman, buried in the Chansell, the xiiijth daye of December." We could not find any inscribed tombstone in the chancel. We have already noticed the purchase of the marriage licence. The lady he married, in September 1586, was Anne, a daughter of Richard Lever of Little Lever Esq., by whom he had three sons and three daughters; the eldest son succeeding to the estates of his uncles Richard and Lawrence, and of his father, in 1608, when he had just attained his majority. The widow of Thomas Shuttleworth survived him 44 years (having subsequently married a Mr. Underhill), and dying on the 12th May 1637, aged 68 years, was buried at Forcet, in the south aisle of the church, where the following monumental inscription is placed: —

M. S.

Here lieth interred Mrs. Anne Underhill, Daughter of Richard Lever of Little Lever in the County of Lancaster Esq., late wife of Thomas Shuttleworth Esq., by whom she had issue three sons and three daughters, viz. Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthropp, in the said County Esq., Nicholas Shuttleworth, of Forcett Esq., and Ughtred Shuttleworth, Esq. deceased, late Counsellor-of-Law, and one of the Bench of the Honorable Society of Lincoln's Inn. Anne, married to James Anderton, of Claiton, in the said County Esq. The Lady Ellenor, married to Sir Ralph Ashton of Whalley in the said County, Baronet; and Elizabeth, married to Matthew Whitfield of Whitfield, in the County of Northumberland, Esq. She departed this Life in the Faith of our Lord Jesus Christ and Hope of a blessed Resurrection to eternal Glory, the 12 Day of May, Anno Domini 1637, being of the age of 68 years.

Death is the Way unto Life.

This was a favourite motto in the family. In one of its Latin forms, it is painted on the portrait of Lawrence Shuttleworth. The will of Thomas Shuttleworth is believed to be still extant, amongst

the family muniments. If found before this volume is closed, its substance will be printed in this Appendix or in the Notes.

COL. RICHARD SHUTTLEWORTH, M.P.,

the eldest son of Thomas, born in 1587, succeeded his uncle Lawrence in February 1608-9. He married Fleetwood, daughter and heiress of Richard Barton of Barton, and died June 1669, aged 82, surviving his eldest son (Richard) twenty-one years, and being succeeded in the estates by that son's eldest son, Richard of Forcet. It was on the death of Col. Richard that Gawthorpe (according to Whitaker) ceased to be resided in by the family, until the latter end of the eighteenth century. Col. Shuttleworth is described as "a stirring man during the Rebellion, and on the winning side. He was the very individual wanted by the party who put him forward, being quick, bold, and ambitious. . . . He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1618, and again in 1638. . . . In 1641, being M.P. for Preston, he was enjoined by the House of Commons to see the ordinance of the militia put in force in Lancashire. In 1646 he was one of the laymen of the Third Lancashire Presbyterian Classis; in 1650, an ecclesiastical commissioner, a colonel for the parliament, and an active magistrate of the county, which latter office he filled in 1615. He was also one of the sequestrators of the estates of 'notorious delinquents' in Lancashire, and an auditor of the treasurer's accounts." [Note by Rev. Canon Raines in the *Journal of Nicholas Assheton*, p. 85.] At Gawthorpe "are a pair of very handsome portraits, namely Richard Shuttleworth, with a very acute and elegant countenance, about 50, with a plain Puritan band; and his lady, heiress of Barton, with a high crowned hat, on the top of a very elaborate head-dress." (Whitaker's *Whalley*, 3rd edit. Addenda, p. 535.)

In the Oliverian times (says Whitaker in his *Whalley*) this Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe and John Starkie Esq. of Huntroyde were two leading magistrates for the hundred of Blackburn, and their names as hymeneal priests, according to the pre-

valent usage of the period, frequently occur in the parish registers of the neighbouring churches.

The Burnley Parish Registers show that during the Commonwealth, "Richard Shuttleworth, of Gawthroppe Esq., one of the justices of the peace for the county of Lancaster," officiated in that capacity to bind couples together in matrimony. Four of these marriages by him were in December 1653, April 1654, Feb. 1655, and May 1657. Amongst documents of the family are transcripts of communications from the parliament, the Earl of Derby as lord lieutenant of the county, and various deputy lieutenants, magistrates, and others of the county, to Mr. Richard Shuttleworth, with whom was usually named Mr. John Starkie, as an active colleague; and occasionally are found draughts of Mr. Shuttleworth's letters in reply,—which, with various other documents and papers illustrating the history of the period and the condition of the county, from the reign of Elizabeth to the time of the Commonwealth, may probably be collected into a volume and printed by the Chetham Society. They throw great light upon the state of Lancashire both at the period of the Spanish Armada, and during the intestine struggle which terminated with the Protectorate. It was doubtless by his activity as a member of parliament, a puritan in power, an ecclesiastical commissioner and a military commander, and not least as a sequestrator for the roundheads, that he incurred the dislike of the cavaliers or royalists, and that they applied to him the appellation, which Whitaker preserves, of "Old Smut." But he appears to have been a man who from the first took his part from conscientious motives, and never swerved from that course to which his political and religious predilections seem to have guided him, long before his party became what has been called "the winning side." The Accounts show him during the lifetime of his uncle Sir Richard, having in 1597, when a boy of ten years, a *Terence* bought for him; in March 1600–1601 receiving upwards of £30 rent from the tenants of Austwick as "their lord," (p. 124); and from p. 175 (July 1608) to the end of the volume (October 1621) he was the owner of the estates. In

1617-18, he was sheriff, and there is a payment in December 1617 (p. 227) on account of his patent of the office; and in November 1618 (p. 234) an account of £4 12s. 10d. paid for saddles and bridles, "my master being sheriff." One entry in 1619 shows he gave 3s. 4d. (half a noble) at the communion. In March 1620 he was chosen a governor of the Free School at Clitheroe. One entry in the accounts shows an act of liberality and forbearance towards a tenant: — July 1621, "allowed by my master to Thos. Willisell, for ten years' rent, which he forgave him freely and without any consideration, £6 13s. 4d." (ten marks). We may here briefly describe, from Whitaker's *Whalley*, the operation of an illegal and unprincipled extortion on the part of the crown lawyers of James I., which seriously affected the Gawthorpe estates.

A commission of the 22nd Hen. VII. for granting of the forests of Blackburnshire, resulted in grants of the vaccaries being made, and upon the faith of these titles houses were built and improvements made, and lands were bought and sold. The first grantees died off, and their heirs or devisees were regularly admitted in perfect security, for more than a century, when the crown lawyers of James I. pretended to discover that copyholds of inheritance could not be created; that the lands of the "newhold tenure," as it was called, were of the nature of essart lands, and the occupants a sort of tenants by sufferance. But the commission of Henry VII. was to approve or inclose, not to disafforest. However, this movement on behalf of the crown shook to the foundation the titles to 25,000 Lancashire acres of land, and threatened with ruin the comforts and hopes of many families. The first action of what Dr. Whitaker calls this thunder-stroke, was an information exhibited by Sir John Brograve, Knt., in the duchy chamber, against Richard Townley of Townley, *Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe*, Nicholas Townley of Royle, Nicholas Banastre of Altham, Esqrs., &c., who, it was alleged, had unlawfully, according to their pretended titles, without any title, right, &c., entered and intruded into certain lands, parcels of the honor; &c., of Clitheroe, in the manors of Colnc, Accrington, and Igtenhill, and in the forests or chases of

Rossendale, Pendle, Accrington, Trawden, &c. Next came a letter dated April 5th 1607, to Mr. Auditor Fanshaw and Ralph Ashton of Lever Esq., deputy steward, stating that these lands were only of the nature of essart land, and could not be claimed as copyholds, &c., but offering in his majesty's name to perfect the respective titles to such lands, and requiring them to convene the tenants to receive proposals for that purpose. Various proceedings followed, including in May 1608 a tender of a confirmation of the respective titles of the tenants to the newhold lands, by decree and act of parliament, on payment of twenty years' ancient rent. Ultimately a decree was issued, February 1608-9, for the assurance of titles within the four forests, and an act of parliament (7th Jac. 4th September) for the perfect creation and confirmation of certain copyhold lands, in the honor, castle, manor and lordship of Clitheroe. The consideration paid for this assurance, says Dr. Whitaker, was twelve years' ancient rent, or £3763, and thus the poverty of King James I. and the chicane of the crown lawyers, by an act of temporary oppression, conferred a most substantial benefit upon the tenants of the new hold, and opened the way to many subsequent inclosures and improvements. The transaction, he adds, appears to have been but a part of a general scheme for extorting money from the tenants of the crown, whose titles were not perfectly secure.

There is a family tradition that Col. Shuttleworth, being sheriff of the county during the progress of James I. through Lancashire in August 1617, and being apprehensive of the honor, with its concomitant cost, of a royal visit at his residence of Barton, took an effectual way to prevent it, by setting fire to his house; which was so far destroyed as to be scarcely habitable. How far this may be true we have now no means of knowing. That Barton was destroyed by fire about the period we believe is certain; but if its owner adopted its destruction as a less evil than that of entertaining his royal master, this would scarcely appear in any local or other history of the time. In the *Journal of Nicholas Ashketon* (Chetham Society vol. xiv.), which contains numerous records of the journalist's share in the reception of the King at Myerscough

Lodge and Hoghton Tower, there is no hint of the burning of Barton Lodge, though Col. Shuttleworth's sister married Sir Ralph Assheton of Whalley, the first baronet, a relative of the journalist. From a note to the *Journal* by its Editor, the Rev. Canon Raines, we find that amongst the gentlemen of the county who accompanied the King to Hoghton Tower, was Richard Shuttleworth Esq. of Gawthorpe. This would doubtless be his chief residence, and most of the letters addressed to him and preserved in the family muniments are directed to Gawthorpe, whence most of his answers are dated. In Nicholas Assheton's *Journal*, an entry under the date July 5, 1617, shows that the journalist went with two relatives "to Mr. Sheriff, his house, Gawthorp." From Hoghton Tower the King went to Lathom, to visit the Earl of Derby; but Nicholas Assheton and others, who wore Sir Richard Hoghton's "cloth," returned with him; and probably Col. Shuttleworth was of the number.

FLEETWOOD BARTON, MRS. RICHARD SHUTTLEWORTH.

This lady, who brought the estates of Barton to the Shuttleworths, could not have married till after February 15th, 1607, the date of the Bishop of Chester's sentence of divorce from Richard Molyneux, son and heir of Lord Molyneux of Sefton, to whom she had been betrothed in childhood. Though the mother of eleven children, only one confinement is indicated in the Accounts, by entries relating to the fetching a midwife from Wigan to Gawthorpe, and taking her back again when her services had been given, the journey being performed on horseback. This was in June 1610, and probably the child was her firstborn. Her portrait at Gawthorpe represents her as wearing a hat with gold band, such as now, in the revolution of Fashion's wheel, is worn by the male liveried servant. In the accounts are various gratuities to musicians and pipers, "by my mistress' appointment." In 1608, she spent a few months in London, at Islington. In August 1610 she

accompanied her husband on a visit to Sir Peter Leigh. In September 1611 she was in Warwickshire (perhaps at Whichford) on a visit, and two of the bailiffs were sent to escort her home. In August and again in December 1612, she was at Barton, the home of her maidenhood. Her dress and its materials are fully enumerated in the accounts, even to pins and needles and tape; and, tooth-brushes not having been at that time invented, we have an entry (p. 190) "for half a yard of cloth to rub my mistress' teeth." Her favourite "waters" seem to have been *rosa solis* and *aqua vitæ*, (not brandy neat, but a beverage containing brandy, cinnamon, &c.) Amongst her gifts at confinements are, "Mrs. Sherburne 11s. in gold," "James Pollard's wife, in childbed, 6s. 8d.," and a loan "to Mrs. Starkie when she lay in childbed, 11s." In October 1618 is an entry "for glasses to my mistress, 20d.," but whether spectacles or drinking glasses is not shown. In some cases she is named "my young mistress," to distinguish her from her mother-in-law, Mrs. Thomas Shuttleworth, afterwards Mrs. Underhill, who usually lived at Forcet, and who is designated in the accounts "my old mistress." We have found no record of the death of Mrs. Shuttleworth; but it must have been long subsequent to 1621, when these accounts cease.

NICHOLAS SHUTTLEWORTH, OF GRAY'S INN, AND OF FORCET,

was the second son of Thomas, and next brother of Colonel Shuttleworth. He studied the law, and in March and July 1611 (as appears by the Accounts) had chambers in Gray's Inn. In 1609 he witnessed a settlement between his brother Richard and the steward at Gawthorpe; in July 1613 he was again there; and at Michaelmas of that year he went to Lancaster. Dr. Whitaker, in his *Richmondshire* (vol. i. p. 82), states that "in the beginning of the seventeenth century the valuable manor of Forcet was purchased by Nicholas Shuttleworth, a lawyer of Gray's Inn and a younger son of the family of Gawthorpe, in the parish of Whalley. By him (dying without issue) it was devised, or descended, to the

parent stock, and remained in their possession till it was sold [to the Mitchells] about the year 1783." We think the Accounts present evidence that the manor of Forcet belonged to the Shuttleworths long before Nicholas is said to have bought it. In December 1582 Thomas Shuttleworth (acting as steward) makes a journey to Forcet (p. 6); in March 1590 (p. 57) a man is sent there with a letter to give warning to the bailiff of the purchase of the fee farm; in January 1591 (p. 63) 7s. is paid for the charges of the court dinner at Forcet; Sir Richard Shuttleworth had a suit at York respecting some division of the manor (pp. 70, 74); from 1589 to 1606 occur entries of the receipt of the rents of the manor, from Henry Wilkinson, its bailiff, the rents due at Martinmas exceeding £130 (pp. 124, 155, 165); there is the receipt of the tithe corn for a year, £27 10s., and the bigger tithe 30s. (p. 123), with payments to the crown in respect of tithe rents (*ibid.*); all showing that the manor was the possession of Sir Richard, of his brother Lawrence, and of their eldest nephew Richard, before it could have come into the hands of their nephew Nicholas. Nicholas Shuttleworth died on the 20th November 1666, at the good old age of nearly eighty, as appears by the following epitaph to his memory in the south aisle of Forcet chapel, placed by his grandson and heir, the fourth Richard Shuttleworth:—

Hic jacet
 Nicolaus Shuttleworth
 de Forcet,
 In Comitatu Eboracensi, armiger,
 Qui octogenarius ferè
 Hanc vitam pro meliore commutavit
 xx Mens. Nov. A.D. MDCLXVI.
 In piam cujus memoriam, Ricardus Shuttleworth,
 Prædicto Nicolao nepos, & per eundem
 Hæres ex asse constitutus,
 H. P. M.

UGHTRED SHUTTLEWORTH OF LINCOLN'S INN,
BARRISTER-AT-LAW,

was the third and youngest son of Thomas Shuttleworth. His panel at Gawthorpe is simply "V. S. 1604," possibly the date when the panel was placed, and before the hall was quite finished. The first notice of his boyhood in the Accounts is an entry of 4d. paid for a pen and inkhorn "to Utdred," in September 1596 (p. 107). On the 1st May 1601 (p. 135) is an entry, apparently in the handwriting of his uncle Lawrence, as to a yearly payment of 10s. for five years "to the use of my young cousin [i.e. kinsman] Uhtred Shuttleworth at Gawthrop, for the use of the ground which my father redeemed of Thomas Shuttleworth at Padiham"; and Uhtred was to receive 10s. yearly till £10 were thus paid. In 1605 he received 40s. on account of this rent (p. 155); in 1611 he appears to have been residing in London, probably in chambers; for on his mother's monument at Forcet he is described as then (May 1637) "deceased, late counsellor at law, and one of the Bench of the Honourable Society of Lincoln's Inn." In March 1613 he seems to have bought some arrows for his young nephew (p. 207); in June of that year he is to receive £40 "at London;" and he is last mentioned in the Accounts as paying some money in October 1617.

ELLENOR SHUTTLEWORTH, LADY ASSHETON,

was the eldest daughter of Thomas Shuttleworth and Anne Lever, and is frequently included in items of expenditure in these Accounts as one of the "wenches" or "girls." Apparently she was married to Mr. (afterwards Sir Ralph) Assheton of Great Lever and Whalley, in April 1610; for on the 18th of that month is an entry, "given to the musicians at the marriage, 6s. 8d."; the next entry savours of a marriage feast, "a fat calf, 18s. 11d."; and the very next is, "paid to Mr. Assheton, the first payment of Mistress Ellenor, her portion, £200." The Accounts exhibit at this period

the usual preparations for a marriage. In March the players entertain the family and visitors at Gawthorpe; and in April, amongst the purchases, are almonds, a turkey cock, calf's head and ox-feet for jelly, butter and wheat cakes are bought; sack, claret, and white wine are laid in; chickens and eggs, a whole veal, three pigs, six dozen pures or stints, seven rabbits, fish in variety, and "a glass for the cook's use." Then there are sugar, wafers or thin sweet cakes, Halifax cakes, Malaga wine, &c. In July 1610 Mr. Assheton is paid a second £200 "in part of his wife's portion;" in October, £20, and the same month £100; in December, £30, £20, and £50, "the last payment of his wife's portion." The total amount is £620, exactly 980 marks,—a much larger portion than that of her younger sister Anne, if all the items of both are given in the accounts. The following entry (*Lanc. MSS.*) is curious as showing the care taken before granting a dispensation or license for marriage:—

"March 6, 1609–10. A dispensation was granted by the Bishop of Chester for the marriage of Ralph Assheton of the parish of Bolton, Gent. and Ellinor daughter of Thomas Shuttleworth of the parish of Whalley, Gent. deceased. The sayd Ellinor is a spynster, and her mother Ann Shuttleworth consents, and no Oathe to be taken, as it appears from the letter of Mr. Assheton of Lever, Father of the said Ralph, that there is no impediment.—This letter is addressed to Mr. Dytton, Citizen of Chester and alderman, and remains with him."

As to the husband of Lady Ellenor, it may suffice to say that Sir Ralph Assheton of Great Lever and Whalley (son of Ralph, the son of Ralph), was born in 1579, created a Baronet in 1620, and was buried at Whalley, October 18th, 1644. He sold the paternal estate of Great Lever to Bridgman, Bishop of Chester, about the year 1629. He married first Dorothy, daughter of Sir James Bellingham, of Levens, co. Westmoreland, and secondly, Ellenor, daughter of Thomas Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe. In a note in the *Journal of Nicholas Assheton* (Chetham Society, vol. xiv.) it is stated that Col. Richard Shuttleworth's "eldest sister Helen

Shuttleworth was the second wife of Sir Ralph Assheton of Whalley, the first baronet, and was married at Padiham March 6, 1609-10. She is styled 'the Lady Ellenor' on the monument of her mother (who married secondly Mr. Underhill) in Forsett chapel, near Richmond, Yorkshire." In Nicholas Assheton's *Journal* (p. 126) she is called by him "Ellenor Assheton, cousin Assheton's wife, of Whalley." In January 1611 her brother Col. Shuttleworth pays "to my sister Assheton £14 18s. 6d.," probably her share of a legacy, as in the same month he pays smaller sums to his other sisters. Under the date July 4, 1617, in the *Journal of Nicholas Assheton*, is an entry of the journalist's father, mother, and cousin Radcliffe's wife (born Dorothy Assheton) going "a presenting my cousin Assheton's wife, that lay in." This was, in accordance with a Lancashire custom, the making a present in money to a lady in childbed,—"the Lady Ellenor," wife of Sir Raphe Assheton, being named by the journalist as his cousin's wife. On Thursday February 18, 1618, Ellenor Assheton, "cousin Assheton's wife of Whalley," was one of the godmothers (at Downham) of the journalist's daughter Margaret.

ANNE SHUTTLEWORTH, AFTERWARDS MRS. JAMES ANDERTON,

was the second daughter of Thomas and Ann Shuttleworth. There are various entries in the Accounts of articles of dress for herself and her two sisters in girlhood. In 1597, her brother Richard, on receiving £30, half-year's rent of Hebblethwaite, allowed £5 of it "to my sister Anne." In August 1608, with her mother and youngest sister Elizabeth, she went boating on the Thames (p. 177); in April 1609 she is named with her mother and elder sister as making Easter offerings at Islington (p. 180). The date of her marriage is not ascertained; but it may have been in April 1610, on the same day as that of her elder sister Ellenor to Mr. afterwards Sir Ralph Assheton; and at all events was prior to November 1610, when a payment (the first in the Accounts) of part of her marriage portion was made to her husband, James

Anderton Esq. of Clayton, of £70. The further payments on this head, in the Accounts, were £50 in December, and again £100 in the same month; in May 1611, £60, and the same month £60 more; and finally, in August 1611, "the last part of Mrs. Anne, her portion, £66 13s. 4d." The aggregate of these sums is £406 13s. 4d. — an odd amount, according to present notions of money, but it was doubtless an exact and even sum, in those days, of 610 marks — a very considerable portion for a younger daughter of a country gentleman 240 years ago. After the marriage, we find the families exchanging visits and presents; and "young Mrs. Anderton" seems to have sold flax to her brother (p. 203). In January 1611 her brother the Col. pays to "my sister Anderton £13 11s. 7½d."; probably her share of a legacy from her uncle Lawrence or her grandfather Lever; for in the same month he pays sums not much differing in amount to the other two sisters. It is doubtful whether an entry in 1619 (p. 255) as to money advanced by Col. Shuttleworth to Mrs. Anderton of Pendle Hall, for her copyhold in Padiham, relates to this lady. She was living at the death of her mother in 1613, as she is named on the latter's tombstone as one of the surviving children.

ELIZABETH SHUTTLEWORTH, LADY WHITFIELD,

was the youngest child of Thomas and Anne Shuttleworth, and the Accounts give little information respecting her. In September 1608 she was one of a party on the Thames; in January 1611 her brother the Col. pays £11 15s. 7d. to "my sister Elizabeth," a legacy doubtless; in July 1613 she was with her brothers Richard and Nicholas at Gawthorpe, and they appear to have had some refreshment at the [? public] house of Lawrence Sonkey. That she married Mr. afterwards Sir Matthew (or as Bishop Shuttleworth calls him Sir Nathaniel) Whitfield of Whitfield, co. Northumberland, we know from her mother's tombstone; but in all probability that marriage did not take place until after May 1621, as we find no trace of it, or of her husband's name, in the Accounts.

To these notices of the six children of Thomas Shuttleworth and his wife Anne Lever, we may add that in 1598 (p. 121) is an entry of the receipt of a legacy of £53 10s. 6d. "bequeathed to my brother Thomas's children, by Richard Lever, gentleman, deceased, their grandfather." The three sums paid to his sisters by Col. Shuttleworth in June 1611, amount together to £40 5s. 8½d., but whether they are in respect of their grandfather's legacy, does not appear. The delay in payment might be because Elizabeth, the youngest child, became of age in 1610–11.

A few scattered notices of later members of the family must close this account.

Whitaker, in a note to his pedigree (*Whalley*, p. 339) in reference to the second Sir Richard Shuttleworth, observes that "the opulence of the family, and at the same time the convenience of paper currency, appear from the following entry in the accounts of an agent at Gawthorpe, 1677:—'13 Dec. Item for rundlets, to carry money in to Forcet.' This was another beautiful seat and estate, then belonging to the Shuttleworths, near Richmond, Yorkshire." The rundlet (q. d. roundlet) was a small cask or keg for wine and liquors, not of uniform size, for some held no more than three gallons, others as much as twenty gallons. In reference to the Shuttleworths of Hacking, it may be stated, on the authority of Mr. Canon Raines, that Grace, a daughter of Robert Shuttleworth of Hacking, married Ralph Parkinson of Fairsnape, in the forest of Bleasdale, Gent., an ancestor of the Rev. Richard Parkinson D.D., Canon of Manchester, and Vice-President of the Chetham Society.

The monument of James Shuttleworth who married the heiress of Robert Holden (both whose portraits are given in the fine picture by Wright of Derby, at Gawthorpe) is in the south-west aisle of the Episcopal chapel of Forset, and is also printed by Whitaker in his *Richmondshire* (vol. i. p. 82) as follows:—

In Memory of James Shuttleworth Esq.
who, beloved and respected in private Life,
served in Public in three Parliaments,
with Integrity and Honor.
He married Mary, Daughter of Robert
Holden Esq. of Derbyshire ;
by whom he left Issue four Sons and two Daughters.
He died June 28, 1733, aged 58.

ARMS OF THE SHUTTLEWORTHS.

The earliest record of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe, in the College of Arms, is in the Second Visitation of Lancashire, in 1567: when the coat of three shuttles bears a mullet in the centre point, which would seem to indicate that there was an elder branch. This mullet, whether it be a mark of cadency or not, seems to have been dropped at the time of Dugdale's Visitation. In the stone tablet placed over the entrance of Gawthorpe Hall, dated 1605, and the sculpturing of which is described in these Accounts (pp. 160, 161), the arms are without the mullet. When Dr. Kay assumed the name of Shuttleworth upon his marriage, a canton sable for difference was added to the ancient arms of Shuttleworth. The following are the armorial bearings of Kay-Shuttleworth, of Gawthorpe: — Quarterly, first and fourth, Shuttleworth, viz. argent, three weavers' shuttles, sable, tipped and furnished, or; a canton sable, for distinction. Second and third, argent, three ermine spots in bend, between two bendlets, sable; the whole between two crescents, azure, — for Kay. Crest of Shuttleworth: a cubit arm in armour, the hand in a gauntlet proper, grasping a shuttle, as in the arms; the cubit arm charged with a bezant for distinction. Crest of Kay: on a crescent or, a goldfinch proper. Motto of Shuttleworth — "Prudentia et Justitia." Motto of Kay, the old English form, "Kynd kynn knawne kepe." This is evidently alliterative on the K which begins the name, and alone

has its full pronunciation. It may be rendered — Kind and known friends keep, or, Kind friends (once) known, keep.

RESIDENCES.

SHUTTLEWORTH OLD HALL.

Some writers have supposed that the earliest residence of the Shuttleworths, afterwards of Gawthorpe, was at Shuttleworth Hall, near the hamlet of High Shuttleworth in the township of Hapton, not half a mile north of the East Lancashire Railway. This, however, is an error; into which Baines falls, when he states in his *Lancashire* (vol. iii. p. 305) that "Shuttleworth Hall, the original seat of the Shuttleworths before their removal to Gawthorpe, is now a mere farm house, the property of Le Gendre Nicholas Starkie Esq., of Huntroyd." The fact is that the farm house, formerly a hall, was built about the same period as Gawthorpe, and, so far as can now be ascertained, was never a residence of the Shuttleworths, though they probably had one on this property. The Towneley MSS., as cited by Dr. Whitaker in his *Whalley* (p. 338), state that a branch of the Shuttleworths from Shuttleworth Hall settled at Gawthorpe at least as early as Richard II. The Rev. Canon Raines, in a note to the *Notitia Cestriensis* (vol. ii. p. 345), states that "Shuttleworth Hall, in Hapton, was the residence of the family of that name before the 3rd Edward III. [1329] when Henry de Shuttleworth died seised of it, and eight oxgangs. It has long been the property of the Starkies of Huntroyd. The house is a large, irregular building, of the time of James I. and probably does not occupy the original site, as an adjoining field has long been known by the name of 'the Old Hall.' The lands annexed to the Hall amount to upwards of 1100 acres. It is occupied by a farmer." These are all the facts that can now be gleaned respecting this ancient seat of a family, who had from it their surname of Shuttleworth.

HACKING

was brought to the Shuttleworths by Agnes, daughter and sole heir of William de Hacking, on her marriage with Henry de Shuttleworth, probably about the year 1330. Hacking Hall, which is beautifully situated at the confluence (a few hundred yards south) of the rivers Ribble and Calder, in the township of Billington, and parish of Blackburn, was the seat of Bernard de Hacking, great-grandfather of William, about the year 1200. The posterity of Henry de Shuttleworth appear to have possessed Hacking till his descendant in the eighth generation, Anne, daughter and heiress of Richard Shuttleworth Esq. of Hacking, married Sir Thomas Walmsley Knt. Justice of the Common Pleas, and conveyed the Hacking estate to that family. Its present possessor is Henry Petre, of Dunkenhagh Esq. Hacking Hall was rebuilt by Judge Walmsley, and still remains, one of the numerous Elizabethan mansions of the district. It is supposed that Agnes de Hacking conveyed part of her paternal estates to her son Ughtred Shuttleworth, who is called by Dr. Whitaker the first Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe; and we must now briefly notice this principal seat of the family during several centuries.

GAWTHORPE

is the present orthography of this place, but it has apparently undergone several changes. About the period embraced within the accounts printed in this volume it was usually called Gawthroppe; Flower, in his *Visitation of Lancashire*, spells it Galthorpe; but its original form seems to have been Gawkethorpe, as it is written in an instrument of the year 1527. This form at once suggests the origin of the name, as Dr. Whitaker has remarked (in a note, *Whalley*, p. 338), namely Gowk-thorpe, from Gouk, (A. S. Gæc, Isl. Gouke) the cuckoo. Whitaker says that Gowkethorpe was doubtless the original orthography both of this place and of another Gawthorpe near Leeds, and to the same origin he attributes Gawksholm, near

Todmorden, formerly "Gowkisholm." There is also a Gawthorpe in a wild region in the parish of Dent, about a mile beyond the watershed on the road from Barbon to Dent. In early English its form was Gawke, which is still a common name for the cuckoo in the north of England. Both parts of the name are clearly derivable from the Scandinavian settlers in the district, — thorpe being the Danish-Norwegian word for village, or collection of houses. Gawthorpe, therefore, means the cuckoo-village. There is now no trace left of any village.

GAWTHORPE HALL.

Both tradition and the documentary evidence already cited prove that the Shuttleworths had resided at Gawthorpe for centuries before the present hall was built. Nothing, however, is known with certainty respecting the character of the structure which had existed before 1600. It must naturally be presumed, as Henry de Shuttleworth married the daughter and heiress of William de Hacking about 1330, and thus inherited estates situated about five miles from Gawthorpe, that the family settled at Gawthorpe at that early period. An inlaid panel at the hall commences its record of the pedigree by the following initials: $L^s \times$ 1443. This may be the date of the marriage of Lawrence Shuttleworth with Elizabeth daughter of Richard Worsley, Esq., of Great Mearley and Twistleton (now Twiston). There can be no doubt that the family were resident at Gawthorpe at this time.

The character of the structure which they inhabited in the century between 1330 and 1443 may be conceived from the fact that it lay close to the great forest of Pendle, and but a few miles distant from that of Bowland, while to the east and south were trackless moors, covering the highlands of the Pennine chain between Lancashire and Yorkshire, and even to the west wide moors separated it from Blackburn. The valleys only were cultivated. Through these mountain valleys the Ribble and Pendle water flowed, — these

watersheds being the source of streams on the other side, which fell into the Lune.

Families whose wealth and importance rendered them the objects of a foray from the Border, provided means of protection, and many of the old halls of the north have either a semi-castellated character, or, where the original design has been departed from, have combined either the Peel tower or a reminiscence of it with their structure. Sizergh, near Kendal, is an example of the former of these two classes, and Hornby on the Lune inclines rather to the latter. Many other examples might be cited. And here we may briefly notice the Peel, as described by border historians.⁽¹⁾ The Peel or Peel-house (Sax. pil, moles; Lat. pel, peluni, a pile or fortress) is a fortalice (says Brockett in his *North Country Glossary*) almost peculiar to the borders. The incessant warfare which prevailed till a recent period, rendered it necessary for persons in every rank of life to take measures, by means of these Peel-houses, for their security. These petty fortresses usually consisted of a square tower, of two or three storeys, with walls of great thickness; the chamber on the ground-floor vaulted with stone (and the entrance thoroughly barricaded with an iron-grated door) was used to secure the cattle at night, while the family occupied the ill-lighted apartments above, the ascent to which was by an exterior stone stair, where they were often obliged to shut themselves up for days together. These strongholds were of various sizes, from the single room below, and one above, to the square and massy tower, possessing all the character of a castle, except its inner court. After the union of the crowns, and even previously, many of these Peels had modern mansions added to them, and the old towers were gradually suffered to decay. Leyden has sung—

“Invidious rust corrodes the bloody steel;
Dark and dismantled lies each ancient Peel.”

Dr. Whitaker, in his *History of Lonsdale* (vol. ii. p. 279), after

¹ One of the witnesses to a deed of Geoffrey de Bolde, giving Thomas le Baxter, chaplain, his manor of Quyclewyke, and dated there 1422 (1st Hen. VI.) is a “John de Shotelworthe *del Pele*.”

quoting the account given by Dr. Burn and Mr. Nicholson, of Middleton Hall, near Kirkby Lonsdale, which they describe as "an old castle-like building, now made use of only as a farm house," remarks that —

"Doric architecture was then so little attended to, that this, like all other accounts of ancient mansions, written at that time, is extremely indistinct and unsatisfactory. Along the western coast of England, appearances of a disturbed and insecure state of society, in the construction of ancient manor-houses, continue from the Scottish border to the Lune, where, with few exceptions, they cease. From this class I exclude castles, properly so called, as they are common to every part of the kingdom. But in that rank of society, as for example, ordinary gentry, or lords of single manors, which [who] in South Lancashire, Cheshire, &c., dwelt with perfect security in timber houses, secured perhaps from ordinary robbers by a moat, throughout these [more northern] districts every family led a jealous and apprehensive life, ever on the watch for the security of themselves or their castle, or both, from more formidable attempts. Hence almost every manor-house was a castlet, strong enough to bid defiance to any sudden attack of even a numerous body of assailants. But these strong houses seem to be of two kinds; the first consisting of one fortified tower alone, in which the family were content to take refuge under the protection of a strong, grated, iron door, while the other apartments, the force being withdrawn into the tower, were abandoned to the fury of the assailants. It is also observable that in this class of strong houses, no provision was made for the security of cattle. This imperfect mode of defence implied either narrow fortunes or great want of foresight; neither of which appears in the next and more ordinary species of fortified houses, to which Middleton Hall belongs, and to which also Killington, Betham, and some others in the same neighbourhood, may be referred. These are regular hall houses, adapted to family convenience and hospitality, as well as defence, opening into a large quadrangular space, half inclosed by stables and offices, while the rest of the outline is finished by a lofty embattled wall, equally strong with the walls of the house."

Dr. Whitaker supposes Middleton Hall to have been erected in the reign of Henry VIII. The same writer, who had ample opportunities for examining structures of the various kinds he distinguishes, in his *Whalley* (pp. 501 — 506) classes the mansions of our

forefathers in the following order : — 1. The castle. 2. The castlet, peel, or tower. 3. The ancient unembattled manor-house. 4. The greater and the less embattled mansion of Queen Elizabeth or James I. 5. The ordinary hall-house. 6. The farm house. 7. The cottage. With respect to No. 2, the doctor remarks that independently of the incursions of the Scots,—who frequently penetrated in their marauding excursions to the south of Clitheroe or Whalley,—in times of turbulence and bloodshed, when family feuds often ended in slaughter, the lord of a manor or considerable landowner, would frequently deem himself unsafe in the protection of an ordinary dwelling house, even against a neighbour. Such was the origin of the castlet, tower, or peel; of which we have several instances remaining, as others [Gawthorpe amongst them] are preserved by tradition. Of this kind, he says, are the south wing of Townley; the tower, and perhaps the older castle of Hapton; the tower of Bearnshaw in Huddersfield, and Hellefield Peel, in Craven. The last was a complete specimen of the border houses in general, single towers of several storeys, contrived for the reception of cattle beneath and a family above, and well calculated for resistance against a sudden assault, by a small number of defendants. In describing the two kinds of No. 4, the greater and the less, Dr. Whitaker says the former was an improvement upon the rude quadrangle, the latter an expansion of the ancient castlet; one, luminous and magnificent, with deep projecting bow windows,—the other lofty, square, and compact; and both proving themselves to be the works of tranquil times, at liberty to sacrifice strength to convenience, and security to sunshine. Stonyhurst is a noble specimen of the first kind, though never completed; another example, though infinitely inferior, is Dunkenhall, of which he ascribes all the additions to the old house of the Rishtons, to Sir Thomas Walmsley. Of the second or lesser species of the embattled mansion of Elizabeth or James I. he adds that the parish of Whalley affords only one single specimen, and that a perfect one, in Gawthorpe Hall. What he says of the interior of this last class of houses is so strikingly descriptive of Gawthorpe, that we transcribe it : —

"The characteristic accompaniments of these houses within, were large arched fire-places in their halls and kitchens; chimney pieces in their 'chambers of state' richly carved, and adorned with armorial bearings in wood, stone, or alabaster, much in the style of contemporary monuments; raised hearths, long and massy tables of oak, bedsteads of the same, frequently inlaid [and the inlaying of oak with arms, cyphers, scrolls, &c., in white wood, since called marquetry, which is the French term for inlaying and veneering, began in England about the close of Elizabeth's reign]. These, from their bulk, were calculated to last for centuries. Portraits upon boards [panels] and in short a whole system of internal ornament and accommodation, intended to resist the ravages of time, without an idea of the revolutions of fashion. One apartment, seldom omitted in houses of this rank, but never found in those of higher antiquity, was a long gallery for music and dancing, sometimes 150 feet long,—a proof that the [dining] hall was now beginning to be deserted. At all events the practice of dining in these great apartments, at different tables, according to the rank of the guests, was scarcely continued below the Restoration."

In describing the ordinary hall-house, Whitaker observes that in the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth, the forests and the old houses being generally decayed together, and a period of great tranquillity commencing, a general spirit of stone building in this rank began, especially in the neighbourhood of Burnley,—Fulledge, Rowley, Ormerod [which bears the date of 1595], Hurstwood, and part of Holme, having certainly been built during this reign, as was Banktop a little earlier, and the principal part of Barcroft somewhat later.

At Gawthorpe, Sir Charles Barry, from an examination of the structure, was of opinion that the mansion built in 1600—1604, was erected on the site of a border house of more castellated structure, and that probably the remains of the keep or the Peel tower were incorporated in the house then built, on a design suited to more peaceful and luxurious times. The northern face of the building has a grim, castellated appearance, and the erection is rude and irregular, but picturesque. These features are obvious reminiscences of the previous structure. The whole mansion is grouped round a tower which has now been so much repaired and altered, that probably few

stones of the original "Peel" remain. From the combination of these causes Gawthorpe exhibits the transition from the castellated "Border house" to the Elizabethan Hall. It stands in a valley close to the former bed of the Calder, where it made a beautiful sweep through level Ings or Eases, as these flat alluvial pastures are locally called. Pendle water joins under Iglitonhill, a mile and a half east of the hall; and, as these streams are now darkened with the scourings of print and dyeworks, and turbid with the refuse of Burnley and of numerous hamlets, the river was, about the beginning of the present century, diverted from the hall to the opposite side of the alluvial level of the valley, where it now runs at the foot of the lowest swell of Padiham Heights. To the north, these highlands lift the last workable seams of the Lancashire coal-field some hundreds of feet. Beyond them the valley of Sabden intervenes, and then Pendle rises with its head or "big end" towards the north-east. Of late years the farms on these highlands have been extensively drained, and a rich verdure, interspersed with flourishing plantations, promises to render the whole scene as rich in agricultural taste and wealth, as it is in manufacturing enterprise.

The valley of the Calder from Gawthorpe to Royle is a scene of tranquil beauty, where the waters of the two rivers meet, to lapse through rich pastures on the level Ings, below the slopes of the opposite hills, and where only the curious eye can detect the tops of two or three tall chimneys in the distance. Half a mile west of the hall, however, the rapidly increasing town of Padiham attests, by thirteen newly built factory chimneys, the force of that spirit of enterprise which threatens to convert the Lancashire coal field into one vast city of industry.

The surrounding scene was more like the rich wildness of a highland valley, when the hall was built in 1600—1604. It was situated on the edge of great deer forests, then doubtless (as shown by such local names as "Deerpley" or Deerplay) well stocked with the red deer still preserved in Exmoor and at Lyme. The Ribble, the Calder, and the Hodder abounded in salmon and trout; the otter was hunted in their valleys; the moors were full of game, and

the cultivated lands were stocked with partridges and hares. The present Highlands of Scotland scarcely afford a more tempting scene for rural sports; as these river valleys have still great sylvan beauty, and the picturesque remains of two abbeys are interspersed with seats of the gentry.

In the Addenda appended to the third edition (1818) of his *History of Whalley*, (p. 534,) Dr. Whitaker says:—

“A later examination of this house [Gawthorpe] has enabled me to correct and enlarge the account of it as follows:—The house—probably begun by the Chief Justice, but certainly finished by Lawrence Shuttleworth, rector of Whichford, his next brother and successor in the estate—is a lofty, embattled pile, with large embayed windows of many lights. The whole is covered with lead and surmounted by a single turret in the middle of the roof. After long abandonment and neglect, it has lately been refitted and refurnished with great taste by the present owner [the late Robert Shuttleworth Esq.] The hall, a large wainscotted room of two storeys, with a gallery, has been converted into a dining room, and the former dining room into a drawing room. The fine oak wainscot is much in the same style with that at Levens andSizergh, and inlaid in the same manner. The plaister-work, with deep cornices and a sort of stalactites [pendants] from the roof, is rich and entire. The fireplaces are of the original massive stonework, each with elevated hearths and stone ridges, which render fenders unnecessary. Nothing is to be lamented but the want of light external objects, which are excluded by the height of the windows. On the fourth floor of the house, and looking to the south, is a gallery 25 yards long [76 feet?] in which, for the present, are placed the numerous family portraits; amongst which (among others of later date) are to be distinguished the builder or founder, in a clergyman's habit, with the arms, and difference of a second brother. Next his brother Thomas in a turn-over [collar] exactly resembling that on the portraits of Shakspeare; and his lady, a Lever, in a large ruff. After this pair are a very handsome pair of portraits, namely Richard Shuttleworth Esq. with a very acute and elegant countenance, about 50, with a plain Puritan band; and his lady, heiress of Barton, with a high-crowned hat, on the top of a very elaborate head dress. His son, Captain William Shuttleworth, who was killed fighting for the parliament, appears in armour, with smoke and an indistinct view of an engagement in the background. After this are several of later

date, which I am unable to appropriate. In the dining room below, is an excellent painting, by Wright of Derby, of James Shuttleworth Esq., grandfather of the present owner, his lady and daughter."

In a note, p. 338, Dr. Whitaker says:—

"The date upon the plaister-work of the long gallery is 1603, that of the arms on the front 1605. The shell of the house at least must have been finished before the former. Allowing therefore two years for this part of the work, the foundation must have been laid in 1601, which was probably soon after the accession of Lawrence Shuttleworth, upon his brother's death. The annexed engraving is from a painting in the possession of the family, which, from the style of the parterres, &c., appears to have been taken about a century ago."

This engraving appears in Whitaker's *Whalley*, and, though very imperfect, it perhaps represents with tolerable fidelity the general character of the house at the time. It has therefore been thought preferable to prefix as frontispiece to the present volume, a view (derived from a photograph by Mr. Roger Fenton) of the hall as it now appears, after its tasteful restoration under the direction of Sir Charles Barry. This engraving renders it unnecessary to describe minutely the external architecture of the building, as it now exists. Before the alterations, the door was in the recess of a low-browed porch, within which was a stone seat on either side. It was of massive oak, the planks of which were held together by strong iron bolts, whose square heads studded its outer face. Two large iron hinges stretched across it, and it was bolted by a ponderous wooden bar, which rested in holes, cut in either jamb. This entrance led, through a passage, to an oaken stair, which wound upwards, in the paneled interior of the tower, to the several storeys. Soon after the beginning of this century, however, this staircase had fallen so much out of repair, that it was removed together with the whole of the oaken panels; and this part of the house was then replaced in a style inconsistent with the rest of the structure. Recently Sir Charles Barry has restored the whole of the entrance to a strictly Elizabethan style, though more decorated than the original.

The arch of the front porch has been raised, so as to afford space for mullioned windows above, and the door has been brought forward, so as to include the ancient internal porch of the entrance hall. Over the entrance, in the frieze is the Kay motto, in old English characters, "Kynd kynn knawne kepe," and above this, three square stone panels. The centre one is evidently the stone carved by the joiner as mentioned in the Accounts (pp. 160, 161). It bears on a shield the three shuttles, surmounted by the Shuttleworth crest, with helmet and mantling; and over all is the date 1605. The dexter panel bears the arms of Kay; the sinister panel, those of Shuttleworth and Kay, quarterly. Inside the Tudor-arched doorway, to correspond with the motto outside, is that of the Shuttleworths, "Prudentia et Justitia," in a frieze terminating in an embattled border. The door now leads to a stone vestibule, decorated on the west with a carved armorial shield and other panels; while on the east, through an open oak screen, is seen a paneled entrance hall, surrounded by family portraits.

The vestibule leads through a rich stone screen, to a passage divided from the interior of the tower by a second screen of the same material. On the right lies the Dining-Hall, on the left the Drawing Room; and passing through the second screen into the interior of the Tower, you approach the Library. The flooring of the vestibule and central hall is of encaustic tiles.

In all the rooms of the Hall the windows are cunningly arranged. Thus in the Dining hall there is a recess to the east which is almost a lantern of mullioned windows, to catch the rays of the morning sun. Until the evening no direct sun ray enters the dining room; but the evening light is poured in a rich yellow stream, through its north and west window. The light gladdens the drawing room from the earliest dawn to sunset; for a polygonal oriel projects to catch its earliest rays, and a western window invites its latest gleam. The library is the most cheerful room late in the evening; for its large western and northern windows admit a flood of light to a late hour. A long gallery stretches from the east to the west along the whole of the southern front, having large bay windows at the eastern and

western ends, and two oriels and one bay, with two other large mullioned windows, to the south. This room is a perfect sun-trap, which the radiance of day never deserts, from its first to its latest beam.

That part of the entrance hall screened off from the vestibule is a long room in the east wing, with a deep semi-octagonal recess. Before Sir James Kay-Shuttleworth commenced the renovation of the hall, this apartment was divided into several small rooms, and it is believed that it is now restored to its original dimensions, and further improved by opening a window at its upper [east] end, above the fire-place. The apartment is oak-paneled, with geometrical Tudor ceiling. Above the paneling, various family portraits cover the north wall. Commencing from the screen or entrance door, the first portrait is that of Lawrence Shuttleworth, which we need not further describe, as a pencil sketch of it has been engraved with remarkable fidelity for this volume. No. 2 is a portrait of a lady, apparently of the time of Charles II. No. 3 is that of a gentleman in a full wig, probably of the reign of Anne or of George I.; and in the painted oval border of the picture, at one of the lower corners, is a coat of arms, dimly visible, *en grisaille*, — Argent, ermine, on a fesse, charged with mullets (for Lister) is an escocheon of pretence, bearing a mullet (probably for Ashton). No. 4 is another lady of the time of Charles II. No. 5, — the centre of nine portraits, — is not in a quadrangular frame like the rest, but an oval, inclosing the portrait of a boy in loose wrapper and bands. No. 6 is a lady wearing a high hat and Elizabethan ruff, the portrait indicated by Whitaker as that of Fleetwood Barton, Mrs. Richard Shuttleworth. No. 7, a boy, in light blue doublet, with a King Charles's greyhound. No. 8, a gentleman in full wig, with scarlet dress and blue scarf. No. 9 is a boy in light blue doublet, with silver buttons, and a hound beside him. On the opposite wall are No. 10, a gentleman in full wig and plate armour, with embroidered surcoat and red scarf; and No. 11, a grim-visaged dark-featured man, of bold character, with long dark hair — the most striking portrait in the room. On the north wall of this room is a series of oak panels, in marquetry work, various initials and dates

being inlaid. These, formerly in a chamber, were re-arranged in this room, when the alterations were made. The following diagram will give a better idea of these panels than any mere verbal description : —

G N E	S L E . 1443	S N E . 1473	L T T
	S H A . 1577	s S R M . 1599 K S	
	L S . 1545 P N	S T A . 1586	
	R S . N S	V S . 1604	

Reading these initials in the order of date, they would seem to be Lawrence and Elizabeth Shuttleworth, 1443; Nicholas and Ellen Shuttleworth, 1473; Lawrence Shuttleworth, Presbyter, natus 1545; Hugh and Anne Shuttleworth, 1577; Thomas and Anne Shuttleworth, 1586; Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Knt., (and Margery,) sepultus, 1599; and (reading the two lowest panels together) the three sons of Thomas and Anne Shuttleworth, viz. Richard Shuttleworth, Nicholas Shuttleworth, and Ughtred Shuttleworth, 1604, when all three would be under age; and this would probably be about the time that all the panels would be formed and placed, when the interior of the present hall of Gawthorpe was finished. The two flanking panels, which are inclosed by an elegant geometrical border in marquetry, have each three initials, apparently the Christian names of husband and wife, with the surname above; and they probably relate to families allied to the Shuttleworths. That with the surname initial G we cannot appropriate. It may denote some of the

Grimshaws of Clayton. The other is probably that of the Thomas Lister (and his wife) between whom and the Shuttleworths of that day, there was a covenant in 1527, that a son of Nicholas Shuttleworth should marry the daughter of Thomas Lister.

From the entrance hall, two doors give admission to the Dining Hall, which occupies the greater part of the east wing of the house on the principal floor, having a large semi-octagonal recess or oriel at its upper end, looking east; and an open gallery over its lower end. Some windows, which had been blocked up, have been reopened, and the room greatly improved. It retains its old paneling; but the handsome stone chimney-piece is new. In its centre are the family arms; flanked on each side by four small shields of the arms quartered by the Shuttleworths. Those on the left are—Shuttleworth; the same, with a canton for difference; Kay; and Kay-Shuttleworth, with the badge of Ulster. Those on the right are, 1. The three boars' heads, coupé, for Barton; 2. A bend, charged with three swans between three pellets, for Clarke. 3. Party per pale, a bull passant, within a bordure, and on a chief three bezants, for Cole. 4. A fesse engrailed ermine, between two chevrons ermine, for Holden. The geometrical ceiling of the room has been restored; but the pendants are greatly enriched, and give a pleasing character to it. In the spandrils of the Tudor arched doorways to the room, are four small heraldic shields. Those of the easterly door bear the letters H_G^s and R_X^s surmounted by the date 1605. Those on the west door, L_P^s and T_G^s with the same date. These seem to be the initials of a father and his three sons; and may be interpreted thus:—Hugh Shuttleworth, Gawthorpe [or gentleman]; Richard Shuttleworth, Knight; Lawrence Shuttleworth, Priest; and Thomas Shuttleworth, gentleman. The date, 1605, probably indicates the time when the interior of the hall was finished. There is another series of family portraits in this room. That between the gallery and the fire-place in a sort of clerical costume, with a turn-over collar, resembling that in some portraits of Shakspeare, is stated by Whitaker to be Thomas Shuttleworth, the brother of Sir Richard and Lawrence, and the father of Richard, the

next possessor of the hall and estates. The large picture between the fire-place and the upper end of the hall, representing a family group, is one of the finest works of Wright of Derby, and is much admired. It represents James Shuttleworth (great grandfather of Lady Kay-Shuttleworth), his wife, Mary, daughter and heiress of Robert Holden, and a little girl, their daughter [? Mary, who afterwards married, first Sir Charles Turnour, secondly Sir Thomas Gascoigne]. Mr. Shuttleworth is attired as a sportsman of that day, in blue coat and red waistcoat, and carries a gun, while a dog and a dead partridge attest the nature of his sport. Near this is the portrait of a lady, apparently of the middle of the 17th century. In the oriel or recess are portraits, side by side, of two ladies, sisters, (daughters of the sixth Richard Shuttleworth,) said to have been celebrated beauties in their day, one of whom (Elizabeth) married John Crewe, Esq., of Crewe Hall, M.P., and the other (Frances) John Tempest, Esq., of Old Durham. Opposite them, within the recess, is a portrait of a William Shuttleworth (born in 1622); wearing plate-armour, his helmet off; but the baton is in his hand, and a battle scene fills up the back-ground. He is said to have been Cromwell's Lieutenant-General in this part of the kingdom. Another portrait represents a lady and child; two others are of gentlemen in full wigs, apparently of the period which extends from the reign of Anne to that of George II. There is a portrait of Robert Shuttleworth, Esq., (father of Lady Kay-Shuttleworth) by Raeburn. But the most singular and perplexing portrait in the dining-hall is that opposite the fire-place. It represents a gentleman with moustaches and imperial, attired in a dress more resembling that of a lady than even the ordinary male attire of Elizabeth's days, with feminine ruff, and ruffles at the wrists.

The Drawing Room, in proportions and general character the finest apartment in the house, occupies the whole front of the west wing. It is surrounded with panels having deep mouldings, and a broad frieze, richly decorated, and inlaid with wood, lighter or darker than the oak. The two upper ranges of the paneling are of marquetry, the second row carved in arches between antæ. Fifteen of these

arched panels extend over the fire place; the upper row of marquetry and its centre panel containing the date 1604. In the second row are five panels, four of which are ornamented in various ways; the centre one bears the Shuttleworth arms and crest. In the five panels of the lower range are inlaid initials of the chief connections of the family, at the period when the house was built. These may be represented by the subjoined diagram:—

s W T A K	s H T I K	s S R M K	S R A	O E M
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------	----------

These are conjectured to be, 1. Sir Thomas Walmesley, Knight, and Anne (Shuttleworth) his wife. 2. Sir Thomas Hassal, Knight, and Jane (or Isabel) his wife). 3. Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Knight, and Margaret his wife. 4. Robert Shuttleworth and Anne (Desaguliers) his wife. 5. Edward Osbaldiston and Matilda his wife (a daughter of Sir Thomas Hassal), or perhaps Mary his wife, daughter of Henry Farrington. Above the paneling, which reaches to within eighteen inches of the ceiling, there is a deep plaster frieze, grotesquely decorated. This supports a ceiling covered with a rich vine pattern, from which clusters of grapes droop as pendants. At intervals, in the plaster frieze, are figures in the costumes of different ranks of the people of the reign of Elizabeth, and at angles lions or griffins hold shields. This room has remained unaltered since the erection of the house; and though, at periods when the family resided at Forcet or Barton, it was even used as a granary, and as a storeroom for farming tools, it is in good preservation.

On the first floor are various chambers, some detached, others *en suite*, approached by separate stairs. Over the mantel-piece of "the Bay Room," in the east wing, is a memorial of the founder, a slab, marked thus:—

1604 L. S.

On the wall of "the Lord's Room," is a stone shield, bearing per pale, dexter, three shuttles with a mullet in the centre point (for Shuttleworth); and sinister per pale, nebulée, between six martlets, three and three (for Fleetwood). — All the rooms, both on this and the second floor, have moulded ceilings, in the geometrical forms so much in favour in the reigns of Elizabeth and James I. A flight of stairs leads from the second floor to the long gallery. This noble room extends the whole length of the south or principal front, to which it has three oriels, and one similar recess at each end. Its dimensions are 70 feet by 13 feet 8 inches. Its chimney-piece is that originally placed there, and is a singular specimen of the mode of ornamentation then practised. One of its panels contains the royal arms, with the letters "I. R. [James Rex] 1603." Two other panels, side by side, contain the following inscriptions: —

NON POTESTAS NEC FORTVNA SED DEVS CONSTITVIT AMBULA CORAM DEO ET ESTO P FECT ⁹ .	FEARE GOD HONOR Y ^e KINGE ESCHEWE EVIL & DOE GOOD SEEKE PEACE & ENSVE IT.
---	---

This gallery contains some antique furniture and old paintings, engravings, and water-colour drawings; a portrait of Sir Joseph Banks, by Petty; an engraving of the same distinguished naturalist, who was a personal friend of the Shuttleworth of his day; some old panel paintings, and a pen and ink cartoon of great vigour. A panel over the mantel-piece of a chamber in the west wing contains the Shuttleworth arms, crest and motto; and these arms, quartered with those of Kay, are seen in various parts of the more modern structure. The central tower or turret is of two storeys. In the basement are two kitchens, scullery, still-room, butler's pantry, larder, laundry, and a large extent of cellar storage, wine and beer cellars, &c.

Whitaker, in his *Whalley*, states that since the death of Richard Shuttleworth (the fourth of that name) in 1669, Gawthorpe had never been more than an occasional residence of that family.

The Great Barn, just behind the hall at Gawthorpe, — the details of building which are to be found in these old Accounts, — is one of the loftiest and most spacious structures of this kind in the county. It is 100 feet long by 60 feet wide; and is divided into nine bays in length, and into a centre and two side aisles, by eight square stone columns, supporting wooden pillars, which again uphold the cross-timbers and beams of the roof. Its great dimensions, lofty roof, and columnar supports, give to the interior the character of a spacious church, with centre and side aisles, and open-timbered roof. It is unquestionably the largest and finest barn for many miles round, and is evidently contemporary with the hall.

During the restoration of Gawthorpe Hall by Sir Charles Barry, a small paneled bed chamber, situated immediately behind the music gallery of the dining hall, was removed, in order that the present entrance hall might be carried to the south-eastern angle of the building. The ceiling of this bed room contained the date of 1604 and some curious mottoes, which showed that it had been coeval with the building, and over the fire place was the genealogical tablet now placed in the entrance hall. This tablet we have previously described as commencing the genealogy with the date of 1443, and ending it with that of 1604, the year in which the Hall, erected by Lawrence Shuttleworth, was probably completed. This bed room had a peculiarly quaint and antique character. Two panels opened through the wall separating it from the music gallery, and enabled any occupant of the room to observe what was passing in the dining hall. Probably these openings were used, at an early period of the history of the Hall, by the lady of the house, to overlook her servants at work in the hall; but in times of peril they would also enable any person, apprehensive of pursuit, to see whether the hall was clear of dangerous guests; while through the polygonal window on the south, and a small mullioned window on the east, two sides of the Hall might be inspected on its exterior. This description is an

almost necessary preliminary to the explanation which we are disposed to give to the facts now to be related. The sill of the mulioned window in the eastern side of this apartment was of oak, and it had been remarked, but without comment, that two large-headed iron nails had been driven through this sill (which was not more than half an inch thick) into the wall below. This had been done roughly and in haste, and the dints of whatever instrument had been used, were left in the wood work about the heads of the nails. When the workmen came to remove the sill of this window they had to prize it up with some force, for the nails were long and large, and had been forced between the crevices of the stone work. But as soon as the sill was prized up, a heap of gold coins was discovered lying between the wood work and the stone and mortar below. They were chiefly Portuguese coins of the reign of John V., bearing various dates from 1709 to 1745, but there were also coins of Peter II. of Portugal; and of Charles II., James II., William III., of Anne, of George I. and George II. of England. A particular list of all the coins is given in a note. The chief clue to the circumstances attending their concealment is the fact that there was no coin of a later date than 1745. Portugal and Spain were still at that time the chief media through which Europe was supplied with gold. Any one, therefore, travelling, and being desirous to carry a considerable sum of money with him in gold, would almost necessarily have to obtain Portuguese or Spanish coin. The place and circumstances of the concealment of this money show haste and fear, though they were obviously the property of a guest of the house. It is known that Colonel Francis Townley, in 1745, preceded the descent of the Pretender's troops into Lancashire, by a mission to the principal gentry of the county who had any connection by blood or friendship with his family, or whose religion inclined them to the house of Stuart. There had been intermarriage between branches of the Townley and Shuttleworth families, and their connection by immediate neighbourhood had probably prolonged the friendship, arising out of these connections, notwithstanding differences of religion and politics. In

the secret mission which immediately preceded the march of the Pretender to Derby, Colonel Townley was probably a guest at Gawthorpe, for the purpose of privately sounding the inclinations of the family. While there he might receive a sudden message to join the Pretender's force at Manchester or elsewhere; or he might receive some intimation of personal danger, arising from the circumstances of his mission, and the advance of the Pretender's army. In either case, a sudden departure from Gawthorpe would render it desirable that he should disencumber himself of any superfluous weight for a rapid ride across the moors to Manchester. He would probably prize up the sill of the window with his dagger, and put three or four handfuls of gold coin amongst the mortar beneath the sill, in the hope and expectation that in a few days he might return, under circumstances of less peril, or requiring less haste, and recover his treasure. His untimely fate will account for the gold remaining in its concealment for more than a century. This explanation is consistent with all the facts, and especially with that already stated, that no coin bears a later date than 1745.

FORCET.

Dr. Whitaker, in his *Richmondshire* (I. 82) gives the following account of the connection of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe with the manor and chapelry of Forcet,—one of the chapelries dependent on the parish of Gilling, in the Wapentake of West Gilling, North Riding:—

“In the beginning of the seventeenth century, the valuable manor of Forcet was purchased by Nicholas Shuttleworth,⁽¹⁾ a lawyer of Gray's Inn, and a younger son of the family of Gawthorpe, in the

¹ We have already stated (p. 304) that the Accounts in numerous entries show the Shuttleworths to have been in possession of estates at Forcet so early as 1582, and of the manor itself from about 1590; exercising not only various acts of ownership, but also the rights of manorial lordship there.

parish of Whalley, Lancashire. By him (dying without issue) it was devised, or descended, to the parent stock, and remained in their possession till it was sold to the present owner, — Mitchel, Esq., [in 1852, C. Mitchell, Esq.] about the year 1783. Here is a fine well wooded park and domain, suited to habits of retirement, as it is completely secluded from the view without." Dr. Whitaker then notices the fact that several of the Shuttleworths are interred in the south aisle of the church or episcopal chapel of Forcet; and he prints the monumental inscriptions to the memory of Anne, widow of Thomas Shuttleworth, Nicholas her second son, and James, the great grandfather of Lady Kay-Shuttleworth. These inscriptions will be found ante, in the biographical notices in this Appendix.

SMITHILLS HALL,

though no property of the Shuttleworths, became the residence of Sir Richard the judge, from his marriage with Margaret, widow of Robert Barton; and it seems to have been his principal Lancashire residence (Gawthorpe being then much dilapidated) till his death in 1599. The earlier accounts in this volume, from September, 1582, to 1599, — about seventeen years, — were all kept at Smithills, which was also the residence of the youngest brother of Sir Richard, Thomas Shuttleworth, who acted as steward of the estates, farm bailiff, &c. Thus connected with the volume as the home of the Shuttleworths during so many years, we must briefly notice it. In "Baronial Halls, &c. of England," the text by S. C. Hall, F.S.A., will be found an account of Smithills Hall, illustrated by a large litho-tint view of the hall and chapel, and by three small wood engravings; one showing the side containing the principal entrance to the hall, like a cloistral walk, its roof and columns clothed with ivy; another the stairs leading to the chapel, with the traditionary footprint of Marsh the martyr; and a third the recess and window in the dining-room. The building consists of post and plaster work, black and white, with bold trefoils and quatrefoils. At the western

extremity is a shaded walk, covered with ivy, leading to the principal entrance. A small chamber behind the chapel contains a beautiful latticed window of large size, and here, tradition states, the early martyrs endured much suffering. The chapel has been fitted up in good taste, and is full of associations with remote periods. The house is a fine example of a class of architecture of which Lancashire still has many singular and interesting remains. It is highly picturesque; and, notwithstanding its situation in the centre of a manufacturing district, it commands extensive and very beautiful views of a rich and productive valley. The late Mr. Dorning Rasbotham, in his MS. collections, thus describes Smithills, &c. :—"Smithills Hall, in the township of Halliwell and parish of Dean, whence a smaller mere [boundary stone] ran a mile south-west by west from Sharples Hall, three quarters of a mile north-east by north from the seat of Roger Dewhurst, Esq.; and one mile and three quarters north-west by north from Bolton Cross. Here is a domestic chapel, in which, upon specified days, service is performed, and at the side of the house two mills are turned by the stream, which, about three quarters of a mile in length, ran unto Astley Bridge. The mill at Smithills is used for grinding corn. Smithills is an ancient wooden house, built round a court, whose area is a pentagon. In the large parlour is some curious carved work, and at the foot of the stairs a stone is shown in the floor, upon which is a dimmish mark, said to have been made by the foot of one George Marsh (an ancestor of the family of Marsh, till lately possessed of an estate in this township), who suffered martyrdom at Chester in the reign of Queen Mary, and who stamped the impression on the stone with his naked foot, as a memorial of the truth of the religion which he professed. This stone, vulgar tradition saith, was once removed, but was obliged to be replaced on account of the spectres and other disturbances in the house which were the consequences. Belonging to the house is a domestic chapel, where the late Reverend Mr. Shaw (schoolmaster of Bolton) officiated, who had an allowance from the late Mr. Byrom, owner of the house, of about £15 a year, a considerable part of which was on

Mr. Byrom's death discontinued. Part of the chapel is pewed. It has a gallery for the family, and there is some painted glass in the window. Tradition tells us that King Egbert held his court at this place, and in the old maps the hall above the house is called Egbert Den. This is a part of the extensive common which still goes by the name of Smithills Dean."

APPENDIX II.

PRICES, WAGES, &c.

THE text of this volume being, in fact, a huge collection of prices of labour and of commodities of all kinds, from 1582 to 1621, it has been thought desirable to include in this Appendix other collections of prices during the same period, not only in Lancashire, but in various parts of England; that thus the practical utility of the volume may be enhanced by affording the means of comparison, derived from various sources, some not generally accessible; and new light be shed on that obscure and complex question, the condition of all classes of the people, by bringing these scattered rays into one focus, so far as relates to the prices of labour, of provisions, and of all commodities.

In some introductory observations to a comparative and chronological table of prices forming Appendix I. to Sir F. M. Eden's *State of the Poor*, that able writer says—"A chronological account of the prices of labour and of commodities, however lightly some may esteem such objects of inquiry, would alone furnish a complete epitome of the most important branch of history; for it would enable us to judge what quantities of the necessaries and conveniences of life equal portions of labour have procured at different periods; or, in other words, to determine, whether the great business of human life has been conducted with more or less facility. . . . A collection of prices should notice not only the money price of provisions, but also of labour; it should likewise specify the contemporary prices of

many commodities, which, although they do not form part of the necessities, certainly contribute highly to the comforts, of mankind. Acts of parliament (more especially those which only notice prices incidentally), proclamations, orders of corporations for regulating the price of victuals, and of justices relative to the wages of labourers, accounts of stewards of manors, and household books of private families, are in general, I think, very satisfactory evidence of the high or low price of grain and other commodities in ancient times."

In pursuing the various branches of inquiry here suggested, it becomes necessary to consider two classes of circumstances which have always greatly affected prices,—the one natural, as the character of the seasons, and the consequent extent of the crops, and the growth or otherwise of the population; and the other artificial, or of human causation, as war, rebellion, or the enactment of laws to alter the value of the currency, to fix prices of labour, provisions, and other commodities; or sumptuary and other laws, limiting or prohibiting the use of various articles.

SEASONS AND PRICES OF WHEAT. — In an article in the *Quarterly Review*, No. 57, attributed to Mr. Malthus, is the following passage as to the prices of wheat, &c., in the sixteenth and beginning of the seventeenth century:—"In 1444 statutes regulating the price of labour were passed, probably owing to the high price of corn, which had risen on an average of the ten preceding years to 10s. 8d., without any further alteration in the coin; and for this rise there seems to be no adequate cause, but a succession of comparatively scanty crops, particularly as after this period there was a continuance of low prices for above sixty years. The average price of wheat from about 1444 to the end of the reign of Henry VII. in 1509, returned to about 6s., while the pound of silver, being coined into £1 17s. 6d. instead of £1 2s. 6d., as at the time of passing the first statute of labourers in 1350, showed a very decided fall in the bullion price of wheat. This fall, however, was so considerable, and lasted for so very long a period, that we cannot attribute it wholly to the seasons. Still less are we disposed to attribute it to the cause assigned by

Adam Smith, a gradual rise in the value of silver; because if we refer to his own criterion of value, *labour*, we shall find that while the bullion price of corn had been falling, the bullion price of labour had been rising, and consequently silver had been diminishing instead of increasing in value. These prices of corn and labour could only have arisen from a great and continued abundance of corn, which was evinced by the very large quantity of it awarded to the labourer; and this abundance was occasioned probably by the combined operation of favourable seasons with the introduction of a better system of agriculture, before the distribution of property and the habits of the labouring classes had been so far improved as to encourage a proportionate increase of their number. The rise in the price of corn during the course of the next [the sixteenth] century, may no doubt be easily accounted for by the progress of population and the discovery of the American mines, without any aid from unfavourable seasons, although in fact such seasons did combine with the other causes just mentioned in raising the price of wheat towards the end of the century,—from 1594 to 1598. The same cause unquestionably operated for twenty years about the middle of the subsequent century,—from 1646 to 1665 inclusive—when the price of wheat was £2 10s.,—considerably higher than it was either in the earlier or later part of the century; and it is somewhat singular that while, during a considerable part of the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, and subsequently, corn was remarkably cheap; during the civil wars under Charles I. and some time subsequently, it was as remarkably dear—a pretty strong presumptive proof that the seasons had more to do with the prices in both cases than the civil wars.”

PROVISION LAWS.—By an act passed in 1532, (24th Hen. VIII., cap. 4,) the price of beef and pork was limited to a halfpenny, and of mutton and veal to three farthings the pound, avoirdupois weight. The preamble of a subsequent statute (25th Hen. VIII., cap. 1) is curious. It states “That dearth, scarcity, good cheap, and plenty, of cheese, butter, capons, eggs, chickens, and other victuals necessary for men’s sustenance, happeneth, riseth and chanceth, of so many

and divers occasions, that it is very hard and difficill to put any certain prices to any such things ; and yet nevertheless, the prices of such victuals be many times enhanced and raised, by the greedy covetousness and appetites of the owners of such victuals, by occasion of engrossing and regrating the same, more than upon any reasonable or just ground or cause, to the great damage and impoverishing of the king's subjects." To remedy these supposed evils, the lords of the council and others of the king's principal officers were empowered (by the 25th Hen. VIII., cap. 2) to regulate the price at which the above-mentioned kind of victuals should be sold in gross or by retail. Of the utility of these laws it is unnecessary to say more than that the first was suspended three years after it was enacted, (by 27 Hen. VIII. cap. 9) and swept from the statute-book seven years afterwards (by 33 Hen. VIII. cap. 12) ; and that the other was obliged to be often modified by the persons authorised to carry it into execution. Thus by a proclamation in 26th Hen. VIII. [1534] the butchers of London were empowered to sell, between the 24th October in that year and the Nativity of St. John [June 24] following, beef and pork at 1½d and mutton and veal at ¾d. the pound. And by proclamation in 36th Hen. VIII. [1544] the prices were again altered thus: between 15th June and 25th December, beef not to exceed ¾d. per pound, mutton or veal 1d. ; between 25th December and 15th June, beef ¾d., mutton 1d., and veal ¾d. All the year round, best lamb 2s. per pound, second lamb 1s. 8d., meanest 1s. 4d., pork ¾d. The prices of poultry were also fixed by this proclamation. — (Eden's *Poor*, vol. i. p. 99.)

The two great collectors and authorities, as to prices, within the period to which our inquiries are limited, are Bishop Fleetwood and Sir F. M. Eden. From these writers we shall present general lists of prices yearly, and then close this Appendix with notices of prices of articles for particular occasions, in various places, at some specified time within the period.

Bishop Fleetwood, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, after giving the prices of grain, &c., to the close of the fifteenth century, then adds — "It is not for want of pains that you have no fuller accounts of these

foregoing forty years; for I think few public books have escaped my diligence; and my private ones have proved as barren. And so it will be for the forty years and more that follow; our chroniclers wanted the care and observation of their predecessors; and, setting up for politicians, quite neglected (as they thought them) lesser matters. And, by a strange fortune, I have read the computus's, or accompts, of a public body, where there was always good house-keeping, and have not yet been able, for the space of forty years, to find what price a quarter of wheat bore, though they spent a great many [quarters] every month." We append Fleetwood's lists of prices for every year specified by him in the sixteenth century: —

1504. — *Antiq. Canterb.* Appendix, p. 27. — Wheat 5s. 8d. quarter; red wine £4. per dolium; claret £3 13s. 4d.; white wine, elect £3 6s. 8d.; malvesy, a butt £4; ale of London per dolium £1 10s.; ale of Canterbury per dolium £1 5s.; beer per dolium £1 3s. 4d. [Note, by Fleetwood.] Dolium, I believe, does here signify a pipe or butt, which contains 126 gallons; so that the ale of London comes to very near 8d. the gallon; the red wine to 7½d.

1505. — A load of hay 6s. Oats 8s. quarter.

1506. — Oats 2s. quarter; beans 3s. 8d.

1507. — Oats 2s.; beans 3s. 6d.; red wine £1 6s. 8d. hogshead.

1508. — Oats 1s. 10d. per quarter.

1510. — Oats 2s. per quarter. A load of hay 9s.

1511. — Hay 5s. load; beans 3s. 4d.; oats 2s. per quarter.

1512. — Oats 2s.; beans 4s. per quarter.

1513. — Oats 2s. 4d. per quarter.

1515. — Beans (P. C.) 4s. 2d. per quarter.

1521. — A dearth. Wheat (Mr. Stow) £1 quarter; beans 4s. 2d.

1526. — Oats 3s.; beans 4s. 2d. quarter.

1532. — Oats 2s. 8½d.; beans 5s. 4d. per quarter.

[Fleetwood quotes from Stow the following, under the date of the year]

"1533. — It was this year enacted that butchers should sell

their beef and mutton by weight,—beef for $\frac{1}{4}$ d. the pound and mutton for $\frac{3}{4}$ d. Which, being devised for the great commodity [convenience] of the realm (as it was thought), hath proved far otherwise. For at that time fat oxen were sold for 26s. 8d., fat wethers for 3s. 4d., fat calves for the like price, a fat lamb for 12d. The butchers of London sold penny pieces of beef, for the relief of the poor, every piece $2\frac{1}{4}$ lb.; sometimes 3 lb. for a penny; and 13, sometimes 14 of these pieces for 12d. Mutton 8d. the quarter. And a cwt. of beef for 4s. 8d. What price it hath grown to since, it needed not to be set down.”

1535.—Oats 2s. 8d. per quarter.

1537.—Oats 3s. 4d.; beans 6s. the quarter.

1543.—Oats 3s. 4d.; beans 6s. 8d. the quarter.

1551.—Wheat 8s. quarter; oats 8s.; malt 5s. 1d.; malmsey, 2 quarts 8d.; a load of coals 12s. Whenever [adds Fleetwood] you meet with coals in old accounts, you are to understand thereby charcoal, not sea-coal; which has not been in common use (as well as I can guess) 150 years, at least not in London; tho’ I find them in Matthew Paris under the name of *carbo marinus*, in the time of Hen. III. in additament.

1552.—Barley 5s. per quarter.

1553.—Wheat 8s.; malt 5s. per quarter. A tun of wine £5. Muscadel, the quart 6d.; malvesy 5d.; red wine 3d. per quart.

1554.—Wheat 8s.; rye, 6s. 8d.; malt 5s. per quarter.

1555.—Wheat 8s.; rye 16s.; malt 5s. per quarter.

1556.—Wheat 8s.; malt 5s.; beans 6s. 8d. per quarter.

1557.—Wheat 8s.; rye 8s.; malt 5s.; oats 10s. Paid for threshing a quarter of wheat 1s. 1d.; for threshing a quarter of rye 10d.; for threshing a quarter of barley 5d. Mr. Stow says that in this year before harvest, wheat was £2 13s. 4d. per quarter; malt £2 4s.; beans and rye each £2.; pease £2 6s. 8d. But after harvest, wheat was at London 5s., malt 6s. 8d., rye 3s. 4d. per quarter. But in the country wheat was 4s., malt 4s. 8d., and rye 2s. 8d. So that a penny wheat loaf, which before harvest was 11 oz., was after harvest 56 oz. My private computus takes no

notice of these advances and falls; to which I shall return, and shall only insert now and then what Mr. Stow says.

1558. — Wheat and rye 8s. each; barley 5s. per quarter. A good sheep 2s. 10d.

1559. — Wheat and rye, each 8s. per quarter.

1560. — Wheat and rye each 8s.; barley 5s. 2d.; oats 5s. per quarter. A load of old hay 16s. 6d.; a load of (I suppose new) hay, 6s. 8d.

1561. — Wheat and rye, each 8s.; malt and oats, each 5s. per quarter.

1562. — Wheat 8s.; barley 5s.; a load of hay 13s. 4d. Claret, a hogshead £2 10s.

1563. — Rye 13s. 4d. quarter; oats 5s. quarter. I would not have been weary [adds Fleetwood] of transcribing such accounts as these, if I had judged the knowledge of them anything to the purpose; but I perceive the way was now, and had been so for some years before, as well as many that follow, to settle the price of corn betwixt the landlord and tenant, without regard to what it truly was. Wheat was generally fixed to 8s. the quarter, and malt and oats at 5s. But finding it so for 20, 30, or 40 years together, you may reasonably conclude that was not the market price; because it is not in the nature of the thing possible, that corn should be so long at the same stand. But yet, if you take things for twenty years together, 'tis likely that such a price might be equal enough betwixt the landlord and the tenant, and therefore well agreed upon. [The following are from Stow.]

1574. — Such a dearth at London, that wheat was £2 16s. the quarter. Beef at Lammas [Lammas Day, August 1st] was so dear, that a stone [8lb.] came to 1s. 10d. And 5 herrings (so dear) 2d. Bay salt (never so dear) the bushel 6s. After harvest, wheat was £1 4s. a quarter, and so continued about a year.

1587. — Wheat was at London £3 4s. a quarter; in other places 10s., 12s. and 13s. the bushel. This was occasioned by excessive transportation [export].

1594. — Wheat £2 16s.; rye £2 the quarter.

1595. — Wheat (by much transportation) £2 18s. 4d. per quarter. A hen's egg 1d.; or at best 3 eggs for 2d. A pound of sweet butter 7d. Our sins (as Mr. Stow says) deserving it.

1596. — Wheat (by reason of great rains) £4 per quarter; rye £2 8s.; oatmeal 8s. per bushel.

1597. — Wheat fell from £5 4s. to £4 per quarter. Rye from 9s. per bushel to 6s.; then to 3s. 2d.; and then rose again to the greatest price [9s.]. Bishop Goodwin, in his *Annals*, says that in this year wheat was 13s. 4d. per bushel.

1598. — Pepper so dear, that it was sold at 8s. per lb. Raisins at 6d. Gascoigne wine 2s. 8d. per gallon; sweet wine 4s. per gallon. [This closes Fleetwood's list of prices within the limits embraced by the present volume. The next prices in the *Chronicon* commence in 1646, and are given yearly to 1705, as to wheat and malt only. Of the first twenty years of that period the Bishop says the common (or yearly average) price of wheat was £2 17s. 5½d.; of malt £1 12s. 0¾d. per quarter.]

DEARTH OF CORN, &c., LATE IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY. — It is probable (says Eden in his *State of the Poor*, vol. i. p. 134) that the dearth of corn and other articles of subsistence, which took place towards the close of Elizabeth's reign, greatly accelerated the passing of the act in 1601, for providing a compulsory maintenance for the poor. In 1587 wheat rose to £3 4s. a quarter; in 1594 it was £2 16s.; and in 1595, £2 13s. 4d. the quarter. Blomefield in his *History of Norfolk* (vol. ii. p. 250) informs us that the scarcity at Norwich (in the centre of a corn country) in the year 1593 was so great, that the magistrates were obliged to send for a large quantity of rye from Denmark; but the winds hindering its coming, the project was of no service till late in the year. When it arrived it was sold to the poor at 4s. the bushel. This charitable act cost the corporation above £400. A MS. chronicle of Bristol (in the possession of Joseph Harford Esq. of Stapleton, co. Gloucester) exhibits very extravagant prices in 1596: — "This year was such a dearth of all sorts of grain throughout our land, that if the Lord of his mercy had not

supplied our want with rye from Danske, most miserable had our case been, as well with rich as poor. Wheat was sold for 18s. and 20s. a bushell; rye at 10s.; malt at 8s. a bushell. To relieve the poor, every alderman, and every burgess of this city that was of any worth, were appointed every day to find with victual at his table, so many poor people that wanted work; whereby the poor of our city were all relieved, and kept from starving or rising." I subjoin (says Eden) Blomefield's account of the prices of several articles of diet at Norwich in 1595, as it corroborates the assertions of other historians respecting the dearth of this period:—Wheat was £2 the quarter; rye £1 10s.; barley £1.; oatmeal £2; beef 3s. the stone; the best sheep 14s. apiece; a lamb 5s.; a calf £1; a fat capon 3s. 4d.; a pigeon 3d.; a rabbit 8d.; and cheese 4d. the lb. Blomefield adds that in the beginning of 1596 prices fell; "but by reason of a wet May, they rose again, so that wheat was sold in the market at 28s. a comb, in the beginning of August, but fell to 18s. the same month; and in the month following all things rose again to such large prices, that it was a very hard year with the poor; and so continued to the next harvest, when, by God's mercy, things fell, on account of their plenty, to their usual prices."

PRICES.—1582–1621.—We take the following from the table of prices in the Appendix to Sir F. M. Eden's *State of the Poor*, which he arranges in three parallel tables,—provisions—other commodities—labour. By a table of the conversion of the money of one period into the value at the time at which he wrote (1797), it would seem that in the period from 1560 to 1601, £1 was equivalent to £1 0s. 8d. in 1797; and that £100 in the sixteenth century was worth £103 6s. 8d. at the close of the eighteenth. We give his prices under each year from 1580 to 1621 inclusive, stating his authorities within brackets:—

1580.—Wheat in September, per quarter 28s.; small beer in August, barrel 4s. 4d.; best beer in January, [MSS. Anthony Norris, Norwich Book] 5s. 8d.

1581.—Wheat £1; ditto in October £1; best beer in October,

barrel 6s.; in January 6s. 8d.; small beer in October 4s. 4d.; in January 4s. 6d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.] Wool, the tod £1; ditto £1 2s. [*A Compendium or Brief Examination, &c.*, by W. S. (Stafford), 1581.]

1582. — Tar, barrel 5s.; lime, bushel 2d.; ragstone, foot 1½d. [*Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 23.]

1583. — Wheat, June, 19s.; best beer in March, barrel 6s. 8d.; small beer 4s. 4d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.]

1584. — Wheat £1; best beer in November, barrel 6s.; small ditto, November, barrel 4s. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.] Malt 10s. [Harrison's *England*.] Tithe calves 2s. 8d. to 7s.; tithe lambs 1s. 6d. to 2s. [MS. Accounts, Easter Book of Edward Grene, Vicar of Henbury, Gloucestershire.] Acre of saffron ground, yearly 10s. [Harrison's *England*.]

1585. — Wheat, February, £1 4s.; best beer in October, barrel 6s. 8d.; small ditto, 4s. 4d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.]

1586. — Wheat £2 18s.; rye £1 16s.; malt £1 4s. [MSS. A. N.] Wheat in November £1 16s.; ditto in March £2 2s.; best beer in November, barrel 6s. 8d.; small beer, in April 4s. 8d., in November 5s. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.]

1587. — Wheat in August, £1 4s.; ditto in March, £1; best beer in September, barrel 6s. 6d.; small beer, ditto, 4s. [Vicar of Henbury's Easter Book.] Wheat in London £3 4s.; ditto in other places £4.; two days' threshing 1s. 4d. [Henbury Easter Book.] In Chester, May 6, wheat sold for 24s. the old bushel; rye 18s., and barley 14s. September 2, wheat 8s., rye 6s., and barley 4s. — (Ormerod's *Cheshire*.)

1588. — Wheat £5 4s.; pease in London at Midsummer, £1 1s. 4d.; ditto afterwards, 5s. 4d.; cherries at Lammas, lb. 1d. [Stow, p. 472.] Veal, a breast 11d., a quarter 1s. 2d., a calf 7s. 4d.; mutton, a leg 10d., a shoulder 6d., a quarter 1s. 4d.; butter in June, lb. 2½d.; ditto in August 3d.; hops, lb. 4d.; malt, two bushels 2s. 10d.; mutton, a breast 5d.; beer, a kilderkin 2s. [Henbury Easter Book.] A pair of shoes 1s. 6d.; soap, lb. 3d.; candles, lb. 4d.; ditto 5d. [Henbury Easter Book.]

1589. — Wheat 17s.; ditto in December 19s.; wheat 16s.; barley 13s. 4d.; rye 10s. [Cullum's *Hawsted*, p. 203.] Seed rye 16s.; wheat £1 2s.; barley 8s.; a fat cow £3; a milch cow £1 13s. 4d.; a swine 8s.; another 7s. 9d.; a wether 6s. 8d.; an ewe 5s.; a hog 3s.; a fat goose 1s.; another 1s. 2d.; a turkey hen 1s. 4d. [MS. Account Book of L'Estrange, Hunstanton, Norfolk.] A shirt 1s. 8d.; candles, lb. 4d.; soap, lb. 8d. [L'Estrange MS. Accounts.] A ditcher, the day 4d.; thresher, the day, with diet, 6d.; a man cutting furze one day, 4d. [L'Estrange MS. Accounts.]

1590. — Wheat £1 1s.; rye 17s. 6d.; barley 13s. 4d.; oats about 5s. 4d.; oatmeal, peck 1s.; a sheep 6s. 4d.; a wether 6s. 8d.; salt, peck 6d.; sweet butter, lb. 4d.; six pigeons 6d.; cloves, oz. 10d.; white salt, bushel 1s. 8d. [L'Estrange MSS.] Best beer in July, barrel 6s. 4d.; small beer ditto, 4s.; best beer in October, barrel 7s.; small beer ditto ditto 4s. 8d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.] Coals rose per chaldron from 4s. to 9s. [Maitland's *London*, p. 274.] A pair of men's shoes 1s. 6d.; a pair of stockings 2s. 8d.; gunpowder, lb. 1s. 4d.; a pair of silk stockings £1 18s. [L'Estrange MSS.] Hedger, the day 4d.; another labourer, the day 6d.; mason's man, the day 4d.; gardener, the day 6d.; labourer in garden, the day 8d.; thatcher, the day 5d.; labourers in orchard, the day 4d.; a labourer in garden, 20 weeks, £2; threshing and dressing 5½ quarters wheat, 5s. 10d.; ditto 60 combs of rye, at 5d. the comb and 8d. the score dressing. Harvest wages to a man, with a bushel of malt, 18s.; another, 14s.; another, 12s.; another, 6s.; burning lime, the chaldron 1s.; a servant, a year and a half, £4.; livery for ditto 15s.; a maid servant, yearly £1 10s. [L'Estrange MSS.]

1591. — Wheat 18s. [MSS. A. N.]

1592. — Wheat in June, 18s.; best beer in April, barrel 5s. 8d.; small beer ditto 4s. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.]

1593. — Wheat 12s.; rye 8s. [MSS. A. N., Lyme Book.] Wheat, exportation price £1; rye, pease and beans, ditto 13s. 4d.; barley or malt 12s. [Statutes 35 Eliz. cap. 7.] Two loaves refined sugar, 19lb. 2oz., £1 4s.; pepper, oz. 2s.; ginger, oz. 1s. 4d.; currants,

lb. 5d.; raisins, 12lb. 3s. 8d.; sugar, 11lb. 1s. 4d. [Thoresby's *Leicester*, p. 105.] An acre of pasture, yearly 4s. 8d. [Cullum's *Hawsted*, p. 205.] For the rate of wages of labourers, see *post*.

1594.—Best beer in November, barrel 6s. 4d.; small beer ditto 4s. 6d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.] Wheat £2 8s.; ditto £2 16s.; rye £2. [Stow, p. 769.] In Chester, this year, wheat is quoted at 24s. the old bushel. [Ormerod's *Cheshire*.]

1595.—Wheat £2 4s.; rye £1 6s. 8d.; barley £1 [MSS. A. N., Lynn Book.] Wheat in December £2 2s.; best beer in March, barrel 6s. 4d.; small beer ditto 4s. 8d.; best beer in April 6s. 8d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.] Wheat £2; rye, £1 10s.; barley £1; oatmeal £2; beef, stone 3s.; best mutton 14s.; a lamb 5s.; a calf £1; a fat capon 3s. 4d.; a pigeon 8d.; a rabbit 8d.; cheese, the lb. 4d.; rye, from Denmark, towards end of year, sold to the poor at £1 12s. [Prices at Norwich, Blomf. *Norw.* vol. ii. p. 250.] Wheat £2 18s. 4d.; butter, Southwark market, lb. 5d. [Stow, p. 770.] An egg 1d.; three eggs 2d. [Stow, p. 770.]

1596.—Wheat £2 2s., £3 4s., £2; rye in August £1 4s. [MSS. A. N.] Wheat in August £2 16s., fell that month to £1 16s., afterwards rose, £5. [Blomf. *Norw.* vol. ii. p. 250. A wet May, and a very hard year with the poor.] Wheat £4; rye £2 8s.; oatmeal £3 4s. [Stow, p. 783.] In this year wheat rose in Chester to 40s., rye 36s., and barley 31s. the old bushel. [Ormerod's *Cheshire*.] *October*: Beef, stone 1s. 6d.; prunes, lb. 4d.; raisins, lb. 5d.; currants, lb. 5d. Wheat flour, bushel 8s.; sugar, lb. 1s.; oysters, peck 2d.; oatmeal, peck 1s. 6d. *November*: Sack, pint 4d.; white wine, quart 6d.; almonds, lb. 1s.; Oringadowes [conserve of oranges] for a pie, lb. 2s.; grey salt, peck 8d.; twelve larks 1s.; claret, quart 6d.; butter, lb. 4d.; rye meal, bushel, 6s.; three loaves fine sugar, 51½lb., per lb. 1s.; *December*: Veal, a racke [neck] 1s. 6d.; a pig 2s. 6d.; a capon 2s. 2d.; a rabbit 8d.; three sparrows and three snipes 1s. 6d.; oatmeal, bushel 6s. 4d.; ditto 7s.; 24 little crayfish 6d.; a whole mutton 18s.; a quart of white wine 6d.; a goose 1s.; beef, stone 1s. 9d.; kitchen paper, the quire 4d.; salad oil, pint 10d.; 20 fat wethers bought in the

market, each 15s.; a fat goose 1s. 8d. *January* [1597]: Fresh butter 5d.; milk, the quart, at Osterley near Brentford, 1d.; cream ditto 5d.; oatmeal, bushel 5s. 8d.; cream, quart, 4d.; pepper, half a pound 1s. 10d.; wheat in Brainford market, the quarter £3 8s.; oatmeal, bushel 19s. 8d. *February*: Rye from Braynford £1 19s. 4d.; wheat £3 5s. 4d.; vinegar, pint 1d.; 56 smelts 1s. 4d.; white salt, the peck 8d. *March*: Figs, lb. 6d.; ten eggs 4d.; cream, quart 4d.; a pint of white wine, to boil a capon, 3d.; salt butter to make hasty curst [crust] lb. 6d.; wheat, half a bushel 4s.; a rope of onions 6d.; ginger, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. 1s. 6d.; nutmegs, oz. 5d.; two bushels misline [or meslin] meal, to make bread for the household, 11s. 10d.; a racke of mutton 1s. 4d.; misline meal, two bushels 11s. 8d.; mustard seed, pint 2d.; French barley, a lb. to make my master brothe withal, when he was sick, 4d.; oatmeal, the peck 1s. 9d.; misline meal, the bushel 6s.; grey salt to powder the beef, two pecks 1s. 4d.; oatmeal, bushel 7s. 4d.; olives, pint 1s. Candles, lb. 4d. *February*: Candles, lb. 5d. [MSS. Accounts of Sir E. Coke's Steward.] For rate of wages of labourers in 1596, see *post*.

1597. — *April*: Beef, stone 1s. 11d.; 12 pigeons 4s. 3d.; cream, pint 6d.; beef, stone 2s. 2d.; 11 eggs 4d.; oatmeal, bushel 8s.; wheat meal, 4 bushels, £2 10s.; gray salt, peck 7s.; white salt, peck 6d.; damask prunes, lb. 3d.; radish roots 2d. *May*: Capers, the lb. 1s.; cinnamon, oz. 5d.; nutmegs, oz. 5d.; beef, stone 2s.; a pint of malmesey for my mistris, 4d.; a rabbit 6d., another 10d.; a conger 2s.; mutton, fore quarter, 5s.; a capon 3s. 4d.; four chickens 2s. 8d.; a cake of marchpane 4s.; oatmeal, bushel 8s.; wheat meal, 3 bushels, bought by weight at 56lb. the bushel, £1 9s.; a fat wether in wool, 18s. *June*: Pepper, lb. 3s. 10d.; green pease, peck 4s.; ditto 2s.; cloves, lb. 7s. 6d.; best cinnamon, lb. 7s. 6d.; middling sort ditto, lb. 5s.; ginger, lb. 3s. 4d.; nutmegs, lb. 6s.; dates, lb. 2s.; almonds, lb. 1s. 1d.; red biscuit [probably coloured with sanders] lb. 1s. 6d.; kitchen paper, quire 3d.; wheat meal, bushel 8s.; green pease (late in the month), peck 1s. 4d.; ditto 1s.; 15 eggs 4d.; 17 eggs 4d.; 2 artichokes [? the Jerusalem

artichoke] 6d. *July*: A rack of mutton 1s.; a peck of green pease for the serving men, 4d.; beef, stone 1s. 9d.; 21 Norfolk eggs 4d.; hops, lb. 5d.; oatmeal, bushel 5s. 8d. *August*: Oatmeal, bushel 6s.; a calf 8s., another 6s. *September*: Cheese, lb. 4d.; 2 cucumbers 1d.; cloves, oz. 6d.; bay salt, peck 10d; beef, stone 1s. 6d.; sugar, lb. 1s. 6d. *October*: Oatmeal £2; Holland cheese, lb. 3½d.; Suffolk cheese 2½d.; sugar, lb. 1s. 4d. *November*: Double refined sugar, lb. 1s. 9d.; Barbary sugar, lb. 1s. 5½d.; oysters, peck 9d.; muscadine, pint 5d.; barley for poultry, peck 10d.; wheat flour, bushel 6s. 6d.; a rack of pork 1s. 6d. *December*: Grains, lb. 2s.; wheat flour, bushel 6s.; a fat bullock £5 19s. 6d.; wheat flour, bushel 8s.; a fat sheep 14s. 6d.; wheat £2 16s. [From the MS. accounts of the steward of Sir Edward Coke (when Attorney General) between October 1596 and December 1597.] Rye £2 2s. 6d.; barley £2 2s.; wheat in October £1 12s.: best beer in October, barrel 5s. 4d.; small beer, barrel 4s.; best beer in December, barrel 6s.; small beer ditto, barrel 4s. 4d. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.] Wheat £2 16s.; rye £2; barley £1 16s.; [MSS. A. N.] Wheat fell from £5 4s. to £4. Rye, £3 12s.; £2 8s. [Stow, p. 787.] Wheat £5 6s. 8d. [Godwin de Præsulibus.] Candles, lb. 4½d.; a skin of parchment 8d.

1598. — Wheat 18s.; wheat in February, 16s. [MSS. A. N.] Pepper, lb. 8s.; raisins, lb. 6d.; Gascony wine, gallon 2s. 8d.; sweet wine, gallon 4s. [Stow, p. 787.] Wheat in Suffolk £2. [Cullum's *Hawsted*, p. 204.]

1599. — Wheat in August £1 7s.; wheat in November £1 3s.; best beer in November, barrel 6s.; small beer ditto, 4s. [MSS. A. N., Norwich Book.]

1601. — A labourer's wages, day 10d.; a master mason, or tiler, ditto 1s. 2d. [Lyon's *Environs of London*, vol. i. p. 223.]

[Here there is a gap of nine years, during which Eden seems to have been unable to find any accounts, to furnish him with prices of provisions, &c., other than of wheat and malt.]

1610. — An ox, weighing about 600lb, £9 10s.; a mutton, 44 or 46 lb., £2 3s.; a veal 17s.; a lamb 6s. 8d. [Birch's *Life of Henry Prince of Wales*, p. 449; *Ordinances of the Household*, p.

339.] A bailiff, yearly £2 12s; a man servant in husbandry, best sort, year £2 10s.; a common servant who can mow, year £2; a ploughman, year £1 9s.; a boy under 16, year £1; a woman servant, who can brew, bake, and overlook other servants, year £1 6s. 8d.; another ditto, £1 3s. 4d.; a mean woman servant, for drudgery, yearly 16s.; a girl under 16, year 14s.; a chief miller, year £2 6s.; a common miller, year £1 11s. 8d.; a chief shepherd, (year ?) £1 10s.; a common ditto, year £1 5s. [*Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 200.] For the rates of wages of labourers, &c., appointed by the justices in 1610 and subsequent years, see *post*.

1619. — A chine of beef, 12 stone, 18s.; 12 neats' tongues 12s.; 2 dry neats' tongues 4s.; a leg of mutton 1s. 10d.; 9 capons £1 2s.; 2 godwits 8s.; 6 house-pigeons 4s. 4d.; 18 field-pigeons 4s. 6d.; 6 rabbits 4s. 2d.; half a hundred eggs 2s.; a pottle of great oysters 3s.; 2 cauliflowers 3s.; 30 lettuce 4d.; 16 artichokes 3s. 4d.; 19 oranges and 4 lemons 1s. 2d.; pineapple seeds, 4oz. 9d. [the seeds of the round-topped fir]; oringades, 2lb. 3s. 4d.; wet suckit, half lb. 1s.; lump sugar, 7lb. 9s.; nutmegs, 7oz. 1s. 9d.; cinnamon, the oz. 4d.; currants, 4lb. 2s.; gaffornes, $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. 4d.; claret, 8 gallons 16s.; canary, 5 pints 2s. 6d.; sherry, 3 quarts 2s.; white wine, 3 quarts 3s.; a mutton 10s.; wheat for meal and flour, 8 bushels £2; butter, 30lb. 15s.; 2 hogsheads of beer £1 4s. [*Alleyn's Diary*, Lyson's *Environs of London*, vol. i. p. 98.]

Sir F. M. Eden gives a table of the market prices of wheat and malt in Windsor market, from 1595 to 1796 inclusive, taken from the audit books of Eton College. We copy such portions of this table as is included in the period of the Shuttleworth Accounts: —

<i>Wheat.</i>							<i>Malt.</i>							<i>Wheat.</i>							<i>Malt.</i>						
Years.	Per Quarter						Per Quarter						Years.	Per Quarter						Per Quarter							
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.				
1595.....	2	0	0	...	1	0	0					1600.....	1	17	8	....	1	0	0							
1596.....	2	8	0	....	1	6	8					1601.....	1	14	10	....	1	4	6						
1597.....	3	9	6	....	2	6	4					1602.....	1	9	4	....	0	17	4						
1598.....	2	16	8	....	1	12	6					1603.....	1	15	4	....	0	14	8						
1599... ..	1	19	2	....	1	3	4					1604.. ...	1	10	8	....	0	14	6						

<i>Wheat.</i>				<i>Malt.</i>				<i>Wheat.</i>				<i>Malt.</i>			
Years.	Per Quarter			Per Quarter				Years.	Per Quarter			Per Quarter			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
1605.....	1	15	10...	1	2	0		1614.....	2	1	8½	1	7	0	
1606.....	1	13	0....	0	19	4		1615.....	1	18	8....	1	5	4	
1607.....	1	16	8....	0	18	4		1616.....	2	0	4....	1	4	8	
1608.....	2	16	8....	1	4	0		1617.....	2	8	8....	1	0	4	
1609.....	2	10	0....	1	9	0		1618.....	2	6	8....	1	0	0	
1610.....	1	15	10....	0	19	4		1619.....	1	15	4....	0	19	8	
1611.....	1	18	8....	0	19	8		1620.....	1	10	4....	0	18	8	
1612.. ...	2	2	4....	1	5	4		1621.....	1	10	4....	0	16	0	
1613.....	2	8	8....	1	6	4		1622.....	2	18	8....	1	6	0	

In the eleven years from 1595 to 1605, the following were the average prices of wheat and malt, column A indicating the Windsor quarter of 9 bushels, and the *best* wheat and malt; column B the Winchester quarter of 8 bushels, of *middling* wheat and malt, in Windsor market:—

<i>(In the 11 years 1595—1605.)</i>											
A.						B.					
<i>Wheat.</i>			<i>Malt.</i>			<i>Wheat.</i>			<i>Malt.</i>		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
2	1	6½	1	3	9½	1	12	10½	0	18	9½
<i>(In the 20 years 1606—1625.)</i>											
2	3	2½	1	2	9	1	14	1½	0	17	11½
<i>(In the 91 years 1595—1685.)</i>											
2	8	2½	1	7	7½	1	18	0½	1	1	10½

A comparative table is given by Eden of the prices of mutton and wool:—

<i>Mutton.</i>			<i>Wool.</i>		
	s.	D.		£	s. D.
1563. An old sheep	6	0	1533. Wool, the stone.....	0	3 4
A hog (year old ditto).....	3	0	Ditto ditto	0	5 0
1587. Leg of mutton	0	10	1581. Wool, the tod.....	1	0 0
Quarter of mutton	1	4	Ditto ditto	1	2 0

<i>Mutton.</i>		<i>Wool.</i>	
	s. d.		s. d.
1589. A wether	6 8		
An ewe	5 0		
1590. A sheep	6 4		
A wether	6 8		
1595. Best mutton	14 0		
A lamb	5 0		
1596. A whole mutton	18 0		
A fat wether	15 0		
1597. A fore-quarter of mutton	5 0		
A fat wether, in wool	18 0		
A fat sheep	14 6		
1610. A mutton of 44 or 46 lb., the stones of 8 lb....	2 8		
A lamb	6 8		
1618. A leg of mutton	1 10	1683. Wool, the tod	1 13 0
A mutton	10 0	Ditto ditto	0 18 0

In Eden's Appendix III. (copied from the *Miscellaneous Collection of the Society of Antiquaries*, vol. ix. p. 18) is "A certificate of the rate and appointment of the several wages for artificers, handicraftsmen, husbandmen, labourers, servants, workmen, and apprentices of husbandry, in the East Riding of Yorkshire, made and agreed upon by" the justices at the general session at Drypool, April 26, 35th Elizabeth [1593] "according to the tenor and form of the act of parliament, in that case lately provided." —

Servants and Artificers in Husbandry.

"Bailiff of husbandry, that in these parts is called an overman, that is hired with a gentleman or rich yeoman that doth not labour himself, but putteth his whole charge to his servants, — shall not take by the year for his wages, with meat and drink, above 33s 4d. and a livery, or 6s. 8d. for the same.

A chief servant of a husbandman that overseeth his servants; and the chief shepherd or feeman of or to a gentleman, shall not take for his wages, with meat and drink, above 26s. 8d. and a livery, or 6s. 8d. for the same.

A milner that is skilful in mending his mill, shall have by year 26s. 8d., and a livery or 6s. 8d.

A servant in husbandry that can mow or plough well, shall not take, &c., with meat and drink, above 23s. 4d. and a livery or 6s. 8d. And every other common servant in husbandry shall not take, &c., above 20s. and 5s. for a livery.

A young man between the age of 12 and 18 years, shall not take, &c., with meat and drink, above 16s. and no livery.

A woman servant that taketh charge of brewing, baking, kitching, milkhouse, or malting, that is hired with a gentleman or rich yeoman, whose wife doth not take the pains and charge upon her, shall not take, &c., with meat and drink, above 13s., livery 4s.

A woman servant, that serveth a husbandman or feeman, or any other woman servant, shall not take, &c., with meat and drink, above 13s. 4d. and a livery, or 3s. 4d.

Harvest-Work.

A mower of grass or corn shall not take by the day, with meat and drink, above 4d., without meat and drink, 10d.

A shearer or binder of corn shall not take, &c., with meat, &c., above 2d., without, 5d.

No man shall take for the mowing an acre of meadow, without meat, &c., above 10d., and for mowing an acre of corn, without meat, &c., above 8d.

A haymaker, weeder, or looker of corn, shall not take, &c., with meat, &c., above 1d., without meat, &c., not above 4d.

Labourers of Husbandry.

Every common labourer, for ditching, paling, railing, hedging, threshing, and other common labourers, from the feast of All Saints, [November 1] to March 1, shall not take for wages by the day, with meat and drink, above 1½d., and without meat, &c., not above 4d.; and from the 1st March until All Saints, not above 2d. the day, with meat, &c., without, not above 5d.

Threshing of a quarter of hard corn, not above 8d. ; for a quarter of pease or beans, not above 5d. ; for a quarter of barley, not above 4d. ; a quarter of oats, not above 3½d., without meat and drink.

No man shall take for casting or setting of any ditch, having the quickwood ready laid beside him, which ditch is no more than 1½ yard broad, and an ell deep, above 3d. for every rod ; and when the ditch is bigger or lesser, more or less according to the quantity and rate.

No man that scoureth two good graftes with a spade in a ditch, shall take for one rod scouring above 1½d., and if he take three graftes, 2d. and not above.

No man shall take for making of a rough dry stone wall, having the stone laid by him, which wall is 1½ yard high, and half a yard thick, above 12d. a rod, without meat and drink.

Artificers and Handicraftsmen.

A master mason, that taketh the charge of a man's building, having under him or them one, two or three men, that have been two or three years at the occupation, shall not take for wages for himself, by the day, at any time of the year, with meat and drink, above 6d., and without meat, &c., not above 10d. ; and for every one that worketh under him, he shall not take, &c., with meat, &c., from the feast of St. Michael the Archangel [September 29] to the 25th March, not above 3d., and without meat, &c., not above 8d. ; and from the 25th March unto [Michaelmas] with meat, &c., not above 4d., and without meat, &c., not above 8d.

A master carpenter, who taketh charge of the building, that has one, two or three men under him, that have been 2 years at the science, shall not take, &c., without meat, &c., above 10d., and with meat, &c., above 4d.

A mason or other carpenter that hath but one man or none, and that are not master of a charge or of a building, but of other work, as hewing, squaring, walling or such like ; or plumber, glazier, lime-burner, cooper, brickmaker, thatcher, turners, bricklayers,

slaters and tilers, shall not take, &c., with meat, &c., from the Annunciation of our Lady [March 25] until Michaelmas [September 29] above 4d., and without meat, &c., above 8d.; and from Michaelmas until the Annunciation, with meat, &c., not above 8d., and without, not above 7d., except thatchers, who may take 4d. by the day throughout the whole year, with meat and drink.

A ship carpenter shall not take, &c., from the Annunciation until Michaelmas, with meat, &c., above 6d., and without, not above 10d.; and from Michaelmas until the Lady Day in Lent [the Annunciation, March 25] not above 4d. with meat, &c., and without, not above 8d.

A clincher shall not take, &c., from the Annunciation until Michaelmas, with meat, &c., not above 4d., and without, not above 6d.; and from Michaelmas until the Annunciation, not above 3d. with meat, &c., and without not above 7d.

A holder shall not take for his wages by the day, from the Annunciation until Michaelmas, with meat, &c., not above 8d., and without, not above 6d.; and from Michaelmas until the Annunciation not above 2d. with meat, &c., and without, not above 6d.

All which said wages and liveries, by us the said justices rated in form aforesaid, we, having consideration to the prices of all manner of victual and other necessities in these North parts, do think indifferent [impartial], and meet to continue within the East Riding for the year next to come."

The same Appendix contains the rates of wages for servants, labourers, hirers, &c., fixed at the Easter general sessions of the peace for the county of the city of Chester, in the 35th Elizabeth [1593]. These are shown by the year and by the day, with and without meat and drink, but the column showing the day's wages without meat, &c., was torn off; so that the following are the only items that could be deciphered:—

	<i>Wages by the Year.</i>						<i>Day Wages.</i>	
	<i>With Meat &c.</i>			<i>Without Meat &c.</i>			<i>With Meat &c.</i>	
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	d.
Smith	1	6	7	4	10	0	2	
Wheelwright	2	0	0	5	0	0	2½	
Ploughwright	1	10	0	4	13	4	2	
Milnewright.....	1	3	4	5	0	0	3	
Master carpenter.....	2	13	4	5	10	4	4	
Servant carpenter ..	1	0	0	3	0	0	1	
Joiner	1	10	0	3	13	4	2	
Rough mason ..	1	6	8	4	10	0	2½	
Plasterer	1	0	0	4	10	0	2	
Sawyer.....	1	8	0	4	4	0	2	
Lime maker.....	1	3	0	4	0	0	2	
Bricklayer	1	0	0	3	13	4	2½	
Brickman	1	6	0	4	0	0	2	
Tiler	1	5	0	3	10	0	2	
Slater	1	6	0	3	13	0	2½	
Tilemaker.....	1	10	0	3	16	0	2	
Linen weaver	1	0	0	3	12	0	1	
Turner	0	16	0	2	16	0	1	
Woollen weaver	1	8	0	3	10	0	1	
Cooper	1	10	0	3	15	2	2	
Milner	1	10	0	3	13	4	2	
Fuller	1	6	0	3	8	0	1½	
Walker [a sort of fuller].....	1	3	4	3	14	0	1½	
Thatcher	1	0	0	3	13	0	1	
Shingler	1	10	0	3	13	4	2	
Shearman.....	1	0	0	3	6	8	1½	
Dyer	1	6	8	3	10	0	1½	
Hosier	1	3	0	3	5	0	1	
Shoemaker	1	10	0	3	16	0	2	
Tanner	1	6	0	3	15	0	1	
Pewterer	1	0	0	3	10	0	2½	
Baker	0	16	0	3	5	0	1	

	<i>Wages by the Year.</i>						<i>Day Wages.</i>
	<i>With Meat &c.</i>			<i>Without Meat &c.</i>			<i>With Meat &c.</i>
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	d.
Brewer	1	0	0	3	5	0	1½
Glover	1	6	8	8	10	0	1
Cutler	1	7	0	4	0	0	1½
Saddler	1	5	0	8	10	0	1½

Then follows a similar certificate of rates of wages for the city of Chester, dated April in the 38th of Elizabeth [1596] :—

	<i>Wages by the Year.</i>						<i>Day Wages.</i>
	<i>With Meat &c.</i>			<i>Without Meat &c.</i>			<i>With Meat &c.</i>
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	d.
Smith	1	11	8	5	0	0	2
Wheelwright	2	0	0	5	10	0	2½
Ploughwright	1	10	0	5	0	0	2
Milnewright	1	3	4	5	10	0	3
Master carpenter	2	13	4	5	13	4	4
Servant carpenter	1	0	0	3	10	0	1
Joiner	1	10	0	4	0	0	2
Rough mason	1	6	8	5	0	0	2½
Plasterer	1	0	0	5	0	0	2
Sawer	1	8	0	4	10	0	2
Lime maker	1	3	0	4	6	0	2
Bricklayer	1	0	0	4	0	0	2½
Brickman	1	6	0	4	10	0	2
Tiler	1	5	0	3	13	4	2
Slater	1	6	0	4	0	0	2½
Tilemaker	1	10	0	4	0	0	2½
Linen weaver	1	0	0	4	0	0	1
Turner	1	6	0	3	0	0	1
Woollen weaver	1	8	0	3	13	4	1
Cooper	1	10	0	4	0	0	2

	<i>Wages by the Year.</i>						<i>Day Wages.</i>
	<i>With Meat &c.</i>			<i>Without Meat &c.</i>			<i>With Meat &c.</i>
	<i>£</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>£</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>D.</i>
Milner	1	10	0	4	0	0	2
Fuller	1	6	0	3	13	4	1½
Walker	1	3	4	4	0	0	1½
Thatcher	1	0	0	4	0	0	1
Shingler	1	10	0	4	0	0	2
Shearman	1	0	0	3	13	4	1½
Dyer	1	6	8	3	13	4	1½
Hosier	1	3	0	3	10	0	1
Shoemaker	1	10	0	4	0	0	2
Tanner	1	6	0	4	0	0	1
Pewterer	1	0	0	3	13	4	2½
Baker	0	16	0	3	10	0	1
Brewer	1	0	0	3	10	0	1½
Glover	1	6	8	3	16	0	1
Cutler	1	7	0	4	10	0	1½
Saddler	1	5	0	4	0	0	1½
Spurrier	1	5	0	4	0	0	1½
Capper	1	0	0	3	10	0	2
Hatmaker	1	10	0	4	10	0	2
Bowyer	1	8	0	4	0	0	2
Fletcher	1	0	0	3	10	0	2
Arrow-head maker	0	15	0	3	10	0	1
Butcher	1	6	8	3	10	0	1
Cook	1	0	0	3	5	0	1
Bailiff of husbandry	2	0	0	4	0	0	3
Servant, best sort	1	0	0	3	10	0	torn
Ditto second sort	0	10	0	2	10	0	away.
Ditto third sort	0	8	0	1	16	0	

To the above may be added the following, paid only by the day, and with meat and drink:—Mowers of grass 4d.; taskers 4d.; reapers 2d.; mowers of corn 4d.

In Eden's Appendix No. IV. is an account of the compositions paid by the different counties, in lieu of purveyance, transcribed from the Harl. MSS. in the British Museum, No. 589, fol. 158. From this we take a few of the Northern counties:—

Lincolnshire.

	℥	s.	d.
Oxen, fat, 80 at £4 apiece	320	0	0
Muttons, fat, 800 at 8s. 8d. apiece ...	346	18	4

Lancashire.

Oxen, lean, 40 at 53s. 4d. apiece	106	18	4
---	-----	----	---

Cheshire.

Oxen, lean, 25 at 53s. 4d. apiece	56	18	4
---	----	----	---

Yorkshire.

Oxen, lean, 110 at £3 3s. 4d. apiece	340	6	8
--	-----	---	---

These prices (observes Eden) are probably much below the real market price. In folio 161, which is endorsed, "What is saved yearly by the compositions," we have the following prices A.D. 1595. A° 37° Eliz.:—

	℥	s.	d.		℥	s.	d.		
Wheat	2	0	0	qr.	Bacon, fl.[itch]	0	5	0	apiece
Oxen, fat	6	18	4	apiece	Lambs	0	6	0	do.
Ox, lean.....	4	6	8	do.	Butter, salt	8	0	0	barrel
Muttons, fat...	0	16	0	do.	Geese, coarse..	0	12	0	doz.
Muttons, lean .	0	10	0	do.	Capons do....	0	12	0	do.
Veals, fat	0	15	0	do.	Hens do....	0	8	0	do.
Stirks	1	10	0	do.	Pullets do....	0	6	0	do.
Porks	0	16	0	do.	Chickens do....	0	5	0	do.
Boars	2	6	8	do.					

From an abstract of the rolls of oxen and muttons in Harleian MSS. No. 589, fol. 165, we take the following contract prices of

oxen and muttons, bought for the royal household, in the 2nd and the 29th years of Elizabeth, viz. in March 1560 and in June 1587:—March 1560, 31 oxen at £5 10s. the piece, and 40 muttons at 10s. the piece. June 1587, 2 oxen at £7 the piece, and 20 muttons at 12s. 6d the piece.

The Appendix IV. to Sir F. M. Eden's *State of the Poor* contains copious extracts from the Household Accounts of Sir Edw. Coke, while Attorney General, taken from a MS. book in the possession of John Freere Esq. of Roydon, Norfolk. The extracts commence in November 1596. We select a few entries exhibiting prices:—

1596, NOVEMBER.—22 stone of beef (at 18d.) £1 13s.; 2 fore-quarters of veal 7s.; a side of pork 6s. 8d.; 6lb. of sugar 6s.; a bunch of onions 3d.; a peck of gray salt 8d.; capers and olives 12d.; a peck of oatmeal 20d.; 2 pecks of wheat flour 4s.; a fore-quarter of mutton 8s. 6d.; 13 dishes of butter 2s. 2d.; a capon 2s. 3d.; a pint of sack 4d.; 12 plaice 16d.; quarter of smelts 8d.; 6 whittings 6d.; 4 roaches 6d.; 10 dishes of butter (at 2d.) 20d.; a shoulder and a breast of mutton 2s. 8d.; a rabbit 12d.; a dozen larks 12d.; a fore-quarter of mutton 8s. 6d.; 6 plaice 9d.; 8 whittings 6d.; a peckerel [a young pike] 2s.; sprats 2d.; 8lb. butter 2s. 8d.; a fore-quarter of mutton 4s.; a capon 2s. 6d.; 2 woodcocks 2s. 4d.; 2 chickens 1s. 6d.; 3 quarts of claret wine 1s. 6d.; conduit water this week [from the conduit in Holborn] 16d.; bread for this week £1 14s. [Total of the week's household bill £7 17s. 7d. This bill is signed "Bridget Coke." She was the daughter and coheirress of John Paston Esq., and brought Sir E. Coke, altogether, a fortune of £30,000.] By a brewer's account for beer in 1596, the prices appear to have been from 4s. to 6s. a barrel for the ordinary kinds; for strong beer and for ale 8s.

1597, MAY.—21 stone 5 lb. beef (at 2s. the stone) £2. 3s.; a mutton 18s.; a side of veal 9s.; a side of lamb 4s.; a capon 3s.; half a bushel of oatmeal 4s.; a peck of gray salt 6d.; 8lb. candle (at 4½d.) 13d.; 4lb. butter (at 6d.) 2s.; 10 eggs 4d.; 2 quarts of claret wine 12d.; a shoulder of mutton 2s. 6d.; a quarter of lamb

2s.; a capon 2s. 10d.; a couple of rabbits 15d.; a breast of veal 22d.; a pint of olives 8d.; a lb. of barrel butter 6d.; a quart of vinegar 2d.; a pint of malmsey for my M^{rs} 4d.; a salt fish 14d.; a dozen eels 18d.; 6 roaches 6d.; a carp 10d.; 6 pair of soles 10d.; a peck of white salt 6d.; yeast to bake bread 4d.; 2 quarts of mustard seed [? flour of mustard] to make mustard 6d.; a mutton 18s.; 2 chickens 2s.; mustard 1d.; a breast of veal 2s.; a quarter of lamb 22d.; a green fish [fresh cod] 12d.; 3 pair of maids 4d.; 2lb. of salt butter (at 5d.) 10d.; verjuice 1d.; 3 whittings 6d.; a quart of vinegar 2d.; a bushel of rye meal, to bake bread for the poor, 7s.; conduit water this week [for washing] linen clothes, and for the use of the kitchen, 18d.; total of the week £9 8s. 9d. [All the above expenses were in London: the following are at Godwick, Norfolk.]

1597, JULY.—3 capons 3s.; 2 pullets 12d.; 16 ducklings 5s. 4d.; 20 eggs 10d.; a pig 12d.; a bushel of oatmeal, to make the poor folks "porage," [elsewhere spelled "porrydg,"] 5s. 6d.; 6 couple of rabbits 3s.; 3lb. of hops (at 5d.) bought to brew the 3 combs of malt, 20d. [sic]. Total of the week £6 6s. 8d. [but there were numerous presents of sheep, poultry, wild-fowl, fish, fruit, &c.]

1597, SEPTEMBER.—Given Sir Christopher Heydon's man, that brought a fat buck, 6s.; 4 artichokes, 3 cucumbers, and radishes, 12d.; 6 couple rabbits 3s.; 5 score lb. candles, at 4d.; bought in Wells a hundred and a half [? 180] salt fish (at 57s. the hundred) for the provision of the house at Godwicke, for this next year to come, £4 7s.; in Wells, one quarter [of a hundred] of ling fish (at £6 the hundred) for the provision of the house at Godwick for this next year to come, £1 10s. [The following items occur in "riding charges from Godwick to London," in the same month:] Supper at Norwich for 26 servants (at 8d. the man) 17s. 4d.; 2½ pints of sack (at 5d.) 12d.; a quarter of sugar 5d.; ginger 2d.; a bottle 4d.; a glass 6d.; 6 quarts of claret wine (at 8d.) 4s.; 7 eggs 2d.; 6 skins of parchment (at 8d.) 4s.; 16 eggs 5d.; 8 wethers (at 7s. 6d.) £3; 2 [horse-]shoes setting on at Egerton 2d.; at Kelsall, for apples, cakes and beer, for my M^{rs} and her

company, 12d.; pins 12d.; at Woodbridge, for cakes and beer, 10d.; 2 shoes for Lowder 8d.; at Bentley, for 2 men's beds, 4d.; at Chelmsford, for my M^r his breakfast and his company, 7s. 6d.; his horsemeat and the rest of his company, 7s. 10d.; a box of ointment for my M^{rs} fingers 3s.; horsebread 18d.; at Chelmsford, my M^{rs} supper and breakfast and her company, 20s. 10d.; her horsemeat 9s. 10d.; at Chelmsford, a pair of stockings for Mrs. Anne 3s. 4d.; at the Black Swan in Holborn, for all my M^r his horsemeat 89s. 8d. [Total of these riding charges and rewards, September 12 to 24, £124 2s.]

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 22, 1597. — This day my Mr. came to keep house in Holborn House, in London. A quarter of mutton 3s.; a capon 2s.; a couple of rabbits 12d.; 2 cucumbers 1d.; half a peck of white salt 4d.; a lb. of butter 4½d.; half a peck of oatmeal 10d.; 5lb. cheese (at 4d.) 20d.; 5 eggs 2d.; a pint of vinegar 1d.; green fish 12d.; 3 pair of soles 4d.; 6 flounders 4d.; eggs, at 11 the groat, 6d.; a shoulder of mutton 16d.; a rabbit 10d.; fresh herrings 2d.; mustard ½d.; a quarter [of a hundred] of smelts 5d.; a loin of veal 20d.; a capon 2s.; a couple of rabbits 20d.; a pig 2s.; a quarter of veal 4s. 4d.; ½lb. of pepper 23d.; ¼oz. cloves 8d.; half a bushel of flour 3s. 2d.; a peck of bay salt 10d.; a side of mutton 7s. 6d.; onions 1d.; 28 stone of beef (at 18d.) 42s.; paid for a porter to bring home the beef 3d.; a quart of vinegar 2d.; sent by Mr. Antribus one bottle of wine and wafer cakes; given to his man 12d. Total of 3 days £4 11s. 5d.

WHEAT ETC. IN 1620 AND 1621. — The following extracts from the Sloane MS. No. 4164, show the effect on the payment of rents, of a fall in prices which occurred between 1617 and 1621, from 43s. 2d. the quarter (of 8 bushels) to 27s. Mr. John Chamberlain writes to Sir Dudley Carleton, February 12, 1620: — "We are here in a strange state to complain of plenty; but so it is that corn beareth so low a price, that tenants and farmers are very backward to pay their rents, and in many places plead disability; for remedy whereof the Council has written letters into every shire, and some say to every market town, to provide a granary or store-

house, with a stock to buy corn, and keep it for a dear year. But though this be well advised, and make a fair show in speculation, yet the difficulties be so many, that it will not be so easy to put it in practice." The following was written at the same period: — "England was never generally so poor since I was born as it is at this present; inasmuch as all complain they cannot receive their rents. Yet there is plenty of all things but money, which is so scant, that country people offer corn and cattle, or whatsoever they have else, in lieu of rent — but bring no money; and corn is at so easy rates as I never knew it to be at, 20d. or 22d. a bushel, barley at 9d., and yet no quantity will be taken at that price; so that, for all the common opinion of the wealth of England, I fear, when it comes to the trial, it will prove as some merchants, who, having carried on a great show a long time, when they are called on too fast by their creditors, be fain to play bankrupt." And further: — "Sir Symonds d'Ewes, in his unpublished Diary, notices in 1621, the excessive cheapness and plenty of wheat, the consequence of which was to reduce the price of lands from 20 years' purchase to 16 or 17. The best wheat was then 2s. 8d. and 2s. 6d. the bushel, ordinary 2s.; barley and rye 1s. 3d. The farmers murmured; the poorer sort traversed the markets to find out the finest wheats, for none else would now serve their use, though before they were glad of the coarser rye bread. This daintiness was soon after punished by the high prices of all sorts of grain everywhere, which never since abated."

In the *Forme of Cury* is a roll, from a MS. belonging to the family of Neville of Chevet, near Wakefield, containing "An Account of the charges of the wedding clothes and marriage dinner of Sir Gervas Clifton, and Mary, daughter of Sir John Neville; who were married 17th January, 1530. The whole as set down by the bride's father." This account is in three divisions, and it is sufficiently curious to warrant its admission here: We must not be held responsible for numerous errors of computation in the original: —

I. — THE WEDDING CLOTHES.

	£	s.	d.
1st for the apparel of Gervas Clifton and Mary Neville at the said marriage, 21 yards of russet damask, every yard 8s.	8	8	0
6 yards of white damask, at 8s.	2	8	0
12 yards of tawney camblet at 2s. 8d.	1	12	0
6 yards of tawney velvet, at 14s.	4	4	0
2 rolls of buckram	0	6	0
3 black velvet bonnits for women, 17s. each.	2	11	0
A frontlet of blew velvet.	0	7	6
An oz. of damask [? Damascus] gold	0	3	4
4 layns [lawns] for frontlets	0	2	8
An eyye [edge or egg] of pearl	1	4	0
3 pair of gloves.	0	2	5
3 yards of carsey (2 of black and one of white)	0	7	0
Lining for the same	0	2	0
3 boxes to carry bonnits in.	0	1	0
3 pasts [pasteboards]	0	0	9
A fur of white lusants [lucerns]	2	0	0
12 white hears [hare skins]	0	12	0
20 black conyes [skins]	0	10	0
A pair of Myllen [Milan] sleeves of white satin	0	8	0
30 white lamb skins.	0	4	0
6 yards of white cotton	0	3	0
2½ yards of black satyn	0	14	9
2 girdles	0	5	4
2 ells of white ribbin for tippets	0	1	1
1 ell of blew satyn	0	6	8
A wedding ring of gold	0	12	4
A Millen [Milan] bonnit dressed with agletts.	0	11	0
A yard of white satyn.	0	12	4
A yard of white satyn of Bridge [Bruges]	0	2	4
	<hr/> £26 12 2		

II.—THE EXPENSES OF THE DINNER.

	£	s.	d.
3 hogsheads of wine (1 white, 1 red and 1 claret).....	5	5	0
2 oxen	3	0	0
2 brawns	1	0	0
6 swans, at 2s.	0	12	0
8 cranes, at 3s. 4d.	1	6	8
16 heronsews, at 12d.	0	16	0
10 butters [bitterns] at 14d.	0	11	8
60 cowple of conyes, at 5d... ..	1	5	0
As many wild fowl, and the charge of the same, as cost	3	6	8
16 capons of grease.....	0	16	0
30 other capons, at 6d.. . . .	0	15	0
10 pigs, at 5d.	0	4	2
6 calves.....	0	16	0
One other calf	0	3	0
7 lambs.....	0	10	0
6 wethers, at 2s. 4d.	0	14	0
8 quarters of barley malt, at 14s.	5	12	0
3 quarters of wheat, at 18s.....	2	14	0
4 dozen of chickens.. ..	0	6	0

Besides butter, eggs, vergas [verjuice] and vinegar.

£32 13 2

III.—IN SPYCES, AS FOLLOWETH :

	£	s.	d.
2 loaves of sugar, weighing 16lb. 12oz., at 7d. the pound	0	9	9
6 lb. of pepper, at 22d	0	11	0
1 lb. of ginger	0	2	4
12 lb. of currants, at 3½d.	0	3	6
12 lb. of proynes [prunes] at 11d.....	0	11	0
2 lb. of marmelet [marmalade]	0	2	1
2 goiles [joils or jowls] of sturgeon	0	12	4
A barrel for the same	0	0	6

	£	s.	d.
12 lb. of dates, at 4d.	0	4	0
12 lb. of great raisins	0	2	0
2 lb. of synnamond	0	3	8
1 lb. of cloves and mace	0	8	0
1 quartern of saffron	0	4	0
1 lb. of turnesall [turnsole]	0	4	0
1 lb. of isinglass	0	4	0
1 lb. of biskets.....	0	1	0
1 lb. of carawayes	0	1	0
2 lb. of comfitts	0	2	0
2 lb. of torts of Portingale ...	0	2	0
4 lb. of licoras and annyseeds	0	1	0
4 lb. of green ginger	0	4	0
3 lb. of suckets	0	3	0
8 lb. of orange budds	0	4	0
4 lb. of oranges in syrroppe	0	5	8
<hr/>			
Total	£7	4	10
<hr/>			

The marriage of Roger, eldest son of Sir Thomas Rockley of Rockley in the parish of Worsborough Knt., to Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Sir John Neville of Chevet Knt. (*Forme of Cury*, p. 171 et seq.)

THEIR APPAREL.

	£	s.	d.
22 yards russet sattin, at 8s.	8	16	0
2 mantilles of skins, for his gown	2	8	0
2½ yards black velvet, for his gown	1	10	0
9 yards black satten, for his jacket and doublet, at 8s. yd.	3	12	0
7 yards black satten, for her kertill, at 8s. ...	2	16	0
A roll of buckrom	0	2	8
A bonnit of black velvet	0	15	0

	s.	s.	d.
A frontlet for the same bonnit.....	0	12	0
Her smock	0	5	0
A pair of perfumed gloves.....	0	3	4
A pair of other gloves	0	0	4

SECOND DAY.

22 yards of tawney camlet at 2s. 4d.	2	11	4
3 yards black sattin, for lining her gown, at 8s.....	1	4	0
2 yards black velvet, for her gown	1	10	0
A roll of buckrom for her gown	0	2	8
7 yards yellow sattin Bridge [Bruges] at 2s. 4d.	1	6	4
A pair of hose	0	2	4
A pair of shoes	0	1	4
Sum £27	8	0	

DINNER AND THE EXPENCE OF THE SAID MARRIAGE.

	s.	s.	d.
8 quarters barley malt, at 10s... ..	4	0	0
3½ quarters wheat, at 14s. 4d.	2	16	8
2 hogsheads [white] wine, at 40s.	4	0	0
1 hogshead red wine, at	2	0	0
Sum total £39	8	0	

For the First Course at Dinner. — Brawn, with musterd, served alone with malmsey. Frumety to pottage. A roe roasted for standert [a large or standing dish]. Peacocks, 2 of a dish. Swans, do. A great pike in a dish. Coneys roasted, 4 of a dish. Venison roasted. Capon of grease, 3 of a dish. Mallards [ducks and drakes] 4 of a dish. Teals, 7 of a dish. Pyes baken, with rabbits in them. Baken orange. A flampett [flauppett or flaumpeyn, a

sort of baked pasty, containing boiled pork, figs boiled in small ale, ale, with pepper, saffron, &c., a sort of mince pasty]. Stoke fritters [i.e. baked on a hot iron, used by the brewers in later times, called a stoker]. Dulcets. [? sweetmeats] 10 of a dish. A tart.

Second Course. — Martens to pottage. For a standert, cranes, 2 of a dish. Young lamb, whole, roasted. Great fresh salmon gollis [jowls]. Heron sues, 3 of a dish. Bitterns, 3 of a dish. Pheasants, 4 of a dish. A great sturgeon poil [? jowl]. Partridges, 8 of a dish. Plover, 8 of a dish. Stints [or purres, one of the sandpipers] 8 of a dish. Curlews [then a dainty dish; they were at Archbishop Nevill's feast, the Earl of Devon's feast, see also *Northumberland Household Book*, p. 106, and *Rabelais*, iv. c. 59] 3 of a dish. A whole roe, baken. Venison, baken, red and fallow. A tart. A marchpane [a rich cake]. Gingerbread. Apples and cheese scraped, with sugar and sage.

For Night. — First a play, and straight after the play a mask, and when the mask was done then the banckett (banquet) which was 110 dishes, and all of meat. Then all the gentilmen and ladys danced; and this continued from the Sunday to the Saturday afternoon.

EXPENCE IN THE WEEK FOR FLESH AND FISH.

	£	s.	d.
2 oxen.....	3	0	0
2 brawns.....	1	2	0
2 roes 10s., and for servants going 5s.	0	15	0
Swans.....	0	15	0
Cranes, 9	1	10	0
Peacocks, 12	0	16	0
Great pike, for flesh dinner, 6	1	10	0
Conies, 21 dozen ..	5	5	0
Venison, red deer hinds 3, and fetching .	0	10	0
Fallow deer does, 12 ...			
Capons of grease, 72	3	12	0
Mallards and teal, 30 dozen.....	3	11	8

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Lambs, 3	0	4 0
Heron sues, 2 dozen	1	4 0
Shovelords [shovellers, a wild duck] 2 dozen.....	1	4 0
Bytters [bitterns] 12	0	16 0
Pheasants, 18.....	1	4 0
Partridges, 40	0	6 8
Curlews, 18	1	4 0
Plover, 3 dozen	0	5 0
Stints, 5 dozen	0	9 0
Sturgeon, 1 goyle [jowl]	0	5 0
One seal [a delicacy now out of fashion]	0	13 4
One porpoise [also obsolete at table]	0	13 4

DINNER FOR FRIDAYS AND SATURDAYS.

First Course. — Leich brayne [? brawn in slices] Frometye pottage. Whole ling and huberdyne [Haberdine, i.e. cod from Aberdeen]. Great goils [jowls] of salt sammon. Great salt eels. Great salt sturgeon goils. Fresh ling. Fresh turbot. Great pike. Great goils of fresh sammon. Great ruds [? roaches]. Baken turbutts. Tarts of 3 several meats [i.e. viands, not flesh meats.]

Second Course. — Martens to pottage [swallow soup!] A great fresh sturgeon goil. Fresh eel roasted. Great brett. Sammon chines broil'd. Roasted eels. Roasted lampreys [the sea-fish]. Roasted lamprons [the river lamprey]. Great burbutts [? turbotts]. Sammon baken. Fresh eel baken. Fresh lampreys baken. Clear jilly [jelly]. Gingerbread.

The charges of Sir John Nevile, of Chete [Chevet] Knt., being sheriff of Yorkshire in the 19th year of Henry VIII. (1527-8). [*Forme of Cury*, p. 179 et seq.] : —

LENT ASSIZES.

	s	d	p
Wheat, 8 quarters [at 20s.]	8	0	0
Malt, 11 quarters [at 13s. 4d.].....	7	6	8
Beans, 4 quarters [at 16s.]	3	4	0
Hay, 6 loads [at 4s. 2d.]	1	5	0
Litter, 2 loads	0	4	0
Part of the Judges' horses, in the inn.....	0	13	4
5 hogsheads of wine (3 claret, 1 white and 1 red)	10	16	4
Salt fish, 76 couple [at 1s.]	3	16	4
2 barrels herrings	1	5	6
2 barrels salmon	3	1	0
12 seams [horse-loads or quarters] of sea fish [at 10s. 4d.]	6	4	0
Great pike and pickering [small or young pike] 6 score and 8	8	0	0
12 great pike from Ramsay	2	0	0
Pickerings [usually pickerels] from Holdess iii. xx. [4 score].....	3	0	0
Received of Ryther 20 great breams	1	0	0
Received of Ryther, 12 great tenches	0	16	0
Ditto 12 great eels and 106 toulung eels, and 200lb. of brewit eels [i.e. for pottage or broth] and 20 great ruds	2	0	0
Fresh sammon, 28.....	3	16	8
A barrel of sturgeon	2	6	8
A firkin of seal	0	16	8
A little barrel of syrope	0	6	8
2 barrels of all manner of spices	4	10	0
A bag of isinglass	0	3	5
A little barrel of oranges	0	4	0
24 gallons of malmsey [at 8d.]	0	16	0
2 little barrels of green ginger and sucketts	0	3	0
3 bretts	0	12	0
Vinegar, 13 gallons 1 quart [about 6d. a gallon]	0	6	8

	s.	d.
8 large table cloths of 8 yards in length, 7 of them 12d. per yard, and one 16d.	3	6 8
6 dozen manchetts [fine rolls]	0	6 0
6 gallons vergis [verjuice]	0	4 8
Mayne bread [pain du main, white bread].....	0	0 8
Bread bought for marchpayne	0	0 8
Sugar and almonds, besides the 2 barrels	0	11 0
Salt.....	0	6 0
5 gallons of mustard.....	0	2 6
A draught of fish — 2 great pikes and 200 breams	1	6 8
3 gallons of honey.....	0	3 9
6 horse-loads of charcoal [about 5½d.]	0	2 8
3 load of talwood and bavings [cord-wood or cut billets, and brush faggots]	0	3 4
4 streyners.....	0	1 0
Graines	0	0 4
20 dozen of cups [4d. a dozen]	0	6 8
6 flaskits [clothes baskets] and 1 maund [a large basket] 0	3	4
1 dozen earthen potts	0	0 6
2 staff torches	0	4 0
Yearbes [herbs] 5 days.....	0	1 6
Waferans [wafers] 5 days	0	1 6
Onions	0	1 0
2 gallipotts.....	0	0 8
Yest, 5 days	0	1 8
20 dozen borrowed vessels [at 3d. a dozen]	0	5 1
Carriage of wheat, malt, wine and wood from the water side	0	15 0
Parker the cook, and other cooks and water bearers ..	4	10 0
6 dozen of trenchers	[? shillings omitted]	4
Making a cupboard	0	1 4

The charge of the said Sir John Nevile of Chete at Lammas Assizes, 20th Henry VIII. (1528-9) — [*Forme of Cury*, p. 183, et seq.] : —

	s.	d.	p.
Wheat, 9 quarters [at 26s. 8d.]	12	0	0
Malt, 12 quarters [at 16s 8d.].....	10	0	0
5 oxen.....	6	13	4
24 weathers [at 2s. 8d.]	3	4	0
6 calves [at 3s. 4d]	1	0	0
60 capons of grease [at 5d.]	1	5	0
Other capons	3	14	0
24 pigs [at 7d.]	0	14	0
8 hogsheds of wine [about 57s. 3d.]	8	11	8
22 swans [at 5s.]	5	10	0
12 cranes [at 6s. 8d.]	4	0	0
30 heron sews [at 1s.]	1	10	0
12 shovelards [shovellers]	0	12	0
10 bitters [bitterns]	0	13	4
60 partridges [at 4d.]	1	6	8
12 pheasants [1s. 8d.]	1	0	0
20 curlews [1s. 4d.]	1	6	8
32 curlew knaves [1s.]	1	12	0
6 dozen plovers [2d. each]	0	12	0
80 dozen pigeons [3d. a dozen]	0	7	6
Mallards, teal, and other wildfowl	2	2	0
2 baskets of all manner of spice	5	0	0
Malmsey 24 gallons [at 1s. 4d.]	1	12	0
Bucks	10	0	0
Stags			

FRIDAY AND SATURDAY.

	s.	d.	p.
3 couple of great ling [2s. each]	0	12	0
40 couple of Haberdine [Aberdeen cod, 6d. each].....	2	0	0
Salt sammon	1	0	0
Fresh sammon and great	3	6	8
6 great pike	0	12	0
80 pickerings [young pike, 1s. each]	4	0	0

	s.	d.
300 great breams [1s. each]	15	0 0
40 tenches [8d. each]	1	6 8
80 toulung eels and brevet eels and 15 ruds	1	12 0
A firkin of sturgeon	0	16 0
Fresh seals	0	18 4
8 seam [horseloads or quarters] of fresh fish	4	0 0
2 brets.....	0	8 0
A barrel of green ginger and suckets	0	4 0
14 gallons of vinegar [6½d. gallon]	0	7 7½
6 horse loads of charcoal	0	2 4
40 load of wet wood and bevins [at 1s. 4d.].....	2	18 4
Salt	0	5 2
6 dozen manchetts [1d. each] ...	0	6 0
Gingerbread for marchpane	0	0 8
5 gallons of mustard	0	2 6
Loan of 6 dozen vessels [about 10d. per dozen]	0	5 2
3 gallons honey	0	3 9
Costs of cooks and water bearers	4	0 0
The judges and clerks of the assize, for their horsemeat at the inn, and for their horsekeeper's meat, and the clerk of the assize fee	10	0 0
My livery coats, embroidered	50	0 0
My horses' provender, hay, litter, and grass, at both the assizes	6	18 4

ANNIVERSARY FEAST OF THE GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY, LUTON,
BEDFORDSHIRE, 19TH HEN. VIII. [1527-8.]

(From a vellum MS. printed in *The Forme of Cury*, p. 186 et seq.)

	s.	d.
5 quarters 6 bushels of wheat	2	10 2
8 bushels wheat flower	0	5 11
6 quarters malte	1	9 0
72 barrels beer [? some error in the sum]	0	12 10

	s.	d.
Brewing six quarters malte	0	4 0
Bakyng.....	0	1 6
82 geys [geese at 3d. each]	1	0 7
47 pyggs [about 6d.]	1	3 10
64 capons [at 5½d.].....	1	9 8½
74 chekyns [at 1½d.]	0	8 2
84 rabetts and carriage	0	10 0
<i>Beef</i> , 4 quarters	1	0 0
a lyfte [a joint]	0	0 8
a shodour and cromys [shoulder and crumbs]	0	0 11
<i>Moton and welle</i> [veal] one quarter	0	0 8
2 leggs of welle and 2 shodours	0	1 0
a marebone and suet and 3 calvis fere.....	0	0 4
1 quarter moton and 6 calvis fere [? feet]	0	0 9
20 lamys [lambs]	1	5 10
Dressing of lamys	0	0 6
Wine, 2 gallons, a potell, and a pynte [21 pints, at 1d.]	0	1 9
Wenegar, 3 potellis [12 pints at 1d.]	0	1 0
Warg: [verjuice — “Weal, wine, winegar and warjuice, are wery good wictuals I wow”] one galon	0	0 2½
<i>Spyce</i> : 3 lb. pepur and half	0	6 11
4 oz. clovis and mace and quartron.....	0	3 4
11 lb. sugur and half [about 7½d.]	0	7 0
½ lb. sinamon.....	0	3 4
12 lb. gret resons	0	1 0
6 lb. smale resons	0	1 4
½ lb. gynger	0	1 10
½ lb. sandurs	0	0 8
1 lb. lycoras	0	0 6
4 lb. prunys	0	0 8
1 lb. comfetts.	0	0 8
½ lb. turnesell.....	0	0 8
1 lb. grenys [grains, ? kermes berries]	0	1 9
1 lb. anesseds....	0	0 5

	s	d.	p.
2 lb. almonds.....	0	0	5
2 oz. safron and a quartron	0	2	9
2 lb. dats [dates]	0	0	8
Eggs, 600 [1s. a hundred]	0	6	0
Butter	0	2	7
Mylke, 19 galons.....	0	1	7
Crem, 8 galons and 2 gal.	0	1	8½
Hone [honey] 2 galons	0	8	0
Salt, ½ boshel	0	0	8
<i>Fyshe</i> : fresche and the careeg from London ...	0	8	8
A fresche samon	0	2	8
Salte fyche for the cocks	0	1	0
Ryding, for trouts	0	0	8
Mynstrels.....	0	16	0
Butlers	0	1	6
Cokys	0	17	4

In the *Archæologia* (vol. xxxvi. p. 33) is an account of the presents received and expenses incurred at the wedding of Richard Polsted of Albury Esq., and Elizabeth, eldest daughter of William More of Loseley Esq., derived from the Loseley MSS. The wedding took place on the 3rd November 1567. The bride was not 16 at the time, and being left a widow at 25, Toby Mathew, afterwards Archbishop of York, paid his addresses to her, but she married for her second husband Sir John Wolley of Pirton, Latin Secretary to Queen Elizabeth. She survived her second husband, and married as her third Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and afterwards Lord High Chancellor of England, who was also thrice married. The wedding took place in the Blackfriars, London, the feasting being carried on for a fortnight. Amongst the presents were the following poultry, game, wild fowl and other birds: — Swans and synatts (cygnets), geese, ducks, mallards, cranes, hernshaws, curlews, teeles, plovers, bytters (bitterns, the *botauris stellaris*), knotts (the *fringa Canutus*, a species of

sandpiper), styntes (a name applied to several of the sandpiper tribe), godwyts, snytes (snipes), larks, partridges, pheasants, woodcocks, turkeys, capons of greese, chickyns, grete and small, &c. Also fat does, hinds, hares, coneys, pigs and porkers, veals, muttons, &c. Of the viands, &c., bought, we select the following, to show the prices : — *Flesh meat* : a quarter of mutton 1s. 4d. ; a quarter of pork 1s. 8d. ; beef 10d. a stone ; 2 pair of calves' feet [for jelly] 8d. ; a loin of pork 10d. ; a shoulder of mutton 8d. ; a quarter of beef, a breast, and a sirloin [half a century before James I. is said to have knighted the loin] weighing $27\frac{1}{2}$ stone, at 8d. a stone ; 50lb. of sweet suet at $2\frac{1}{2}$ d. lb. ; a sirloin of beef, to roast, 2s. 4d. ; a fore-quarter of veal 8s. ; sausages 2d. ; a couple of rabbits 8d. ; a leg of pork 10d. ; a leg and a loin of pork 1s. 10d. ; a coney 5s. ; 2 sausages 2d. *Birds* : a dozen larks 12d. *Fish* : one ling 1s. 2d. ; one salt fish 10d. ; 6 whittings 6d. ; oysters di. bozell [$\frac{1}{2}$ bushel] 6d. ; a haddock 6d. ; a pike 1s. 8d. ; 24 white herrings 1s. 8d. *Wine, &c.* : a quart of wine 4d. ; a quart of sack 6d. ; more wine to make the gallantine for the red deer, 4d. ; a pottle of white wine and a quart of claret for the cooks 12d. ; a quart of muscadine 8d. ; a pint of rosewater 10d. ; 6 gallons and a pottle of muscadine at 2s. 6d. a gallon ; for the rundlet 10d. ; French wine at 1s. 4d. a gallon ; 2 gallons Ipocras after 5s. 8d. gallon ; one kilderkin of strong ale 4s. ; one ditto small ale (18 gallons and a pottle) 2s. ; 2 barrels strong beer at 8s. the barrel ; 8 barrels double beer at 4s. ; 10 gallons Rhenish wine at 20d. ; 2 gallons Ipocras at 5s. 8d. ; a barrel of ale 6s. ; 6 gallons and a pottle of muscadine at 2s. 6d. ; 6 gallons and a pottle of French wine 8s. 8d. *Flour, Bread, &c.* : Marchpane bread 2 C: 2s. ; di. bushel of flower 2s. ; a bushel of meal 2s. 4d. ; 54 dozen and 9 of bread 54s. 9d. *Vegetables* : radish and roots and endive 4d. ; turnips, white endive and other, 4d. *Fruit, Confectionery, &c.* : saffron 4d. ; 12lb. great raisins 2s. 6d. ; 3 C. 1 dozen chesnuts 1s. 1d. ; apples and wardenes 4d. ; 2 boxes of round wafers at 2s. a box ; apples and medlars 2d. ; 56lb. great raisins of the sun at $2\frac{1}{2}$ d. lb. ; best prunes 20lb. at 3d. ; 14lb. best currants at $3\frac{1}{2}$ d. ; 100 oranges 10d. ; olives 5d.

Spices and Condiments: 1 lb. pepper to bake the venison, swan and turkey; 4 lb. butter 1s. 4d.; herbs, roses, and mustard, 2d.; 100 eggs 4s.; 11½ lb. fine sugar at 9d.; sinnamon ½ lb. 3s.; cloves ½ lb. 3s. 4d.; 5 lb. sugar 5s.; a quarter of capers 3d.; a pint of salad oil 10d. *Miscellaneous*: 12 lb. candles at 2½d. the lb.; 6 links 20d.; 6 staff torches 5s. 10d.; for the wedding ring making, and for 9d. in gold added to the ring, 4s.; a dozen of cotton candle 8d.; a dozen of wick candle 2½d.; 2 gallons milk 12d.; a gallon of cream 1s. 4d.; 4 sacks coal at 7d. a sack; 1750 billets at 10s. 8d. the thousand; 250 chamber faggots at 4s. the hundred; 1 dozen gloves 10s.; another dozen 5s.; 3 dozen at 3s.; one dozen knives 4s.; for the hire of 8 garnish of pewter vessels at 10d per garnish; for the hire of 3 dozen fruit dishes weighing 46 lb. at 1d. per lb.

QUEEN ELIZABETH'S BREAKFAST TABLE.

In "the Queen's Majesty's Book, signed with her own hand," is the following list of items for breakfast and their cost, being "the Queen's Majesty's diet, as she hath been daily served:" —

BREAKFAST No. 1.

Cheat & mancheat [fine bread] 6d.
Ale and bere 3½d.
Wine, 1 pint 7d.

Flesh for Pottage.

Mutton for the pott, 3 ston...18d.
Longe bones, 2 ston..... 6d.
Ise bones, 2 ston..... 2d.
Chines of beafe, 1 ston16d.
Short bones, 2 ston 4d.

Chines of beef, 1 st.....14d.
Connys [rabbits] 2 ston..... 8d.
Butter, 6 dish 6d.
Summa 8s. 6½d. [really 7s. 8½d.]
Surcharged 5s. 5d.

BREAKFAST No. 2.

Cheate & mancheate 8 [loaves] 8d.
Ale and bere, 6 g.[allons].....10½d.
Wine, 1 pint 7d.

Flesh for Pottage.

Mutton for the pott, 4 ston...2s.
Long bones, 4 st.....12d.
Ise bones, 3 st..... 3d.
Chines of beef, 1 st.....16d.
Short bones, 1 st. ... 2d.
Chines of veale, 3 st. 6d.
Chickens for grewell, 2 7d.
Veale, 2 st. 2s.

Chines of beafe, 1 st. ... 16d.
Butter, 2 lb..... 8d.
Summa 13s. 11½d.

(Signed) ELIZABETH, R:

Aston's *Manchester Guide* gives from an original MS. an inventory of goods, &c., of a trader's widow in Salford, in 1588; and, as Aston's is now becoming a scarce book, we reprint this inventory, as fitly illustrating the prices, habits and customs of the period, in South Lancashire:—

"A true Inventorie off all the goods, creditts, cattells and chattells of Elizabeth Gouldsmithe, late of Sallford, in the paryshe of Manchester and countye of Lancaster, wydowe, deceased, beyinge pryced and valued the 25th day of September A° D'ni 1588 by these 4 honeste men viz. George Holte, of Sallforde aforesaid, clothier; Wylliam Barlow, of Manchester aforesaid, baker; George Holte, of Manchester aforesaid, lynnynwebster, and Hamnete Hardman, of the same towne and countye, wollenwebster, as followeth. [We omit the "Imprimis" and "Item" figuring in every entry of old accounts]:—

120 poundes of the beste pewter, valued at 7d the pound.

51 poundes of ould pewter at 5d. per pound.

[Note, by Aston]—Pewter and brass utensils are in great abundance; but only the following items of earthenware, or glass, appear in the inventory, which apparently is that of a very well furnished house.

	s.	d.
Drynking pottes and glasses, at.....	2	0
Two glasse bottles, at	1	4
9 mugge pottes, at 3d. a pice.....	2	3

[Note, by Aston]—The "9 mugge pottes" were perhaps to contain butter, for the article immediately before them is "74 poundes of butter, at 2d. y^e pounce." Under the head of "Household Stuffe in y^e house," amongst other things, are—

	s.	d.
12 throwen buffyt stooles, at ...	4	0
A coffer, wythe salt in yt, in y ^e chymney end	1	4

	s.	d.
A picture of Jonah and the Whale, at	1	0
11 quyshions, at 6d. a pece	5	6
A large Bible, at	6	0
A lytle Bible, at	5	0
A steele glasse, and two broches, at	1	0
20 y ^{rds} of seellings, at 16d. y ^e y rd , at	26	8
A penn and ynkhorne of whyte boane	1	4

Under the head of "Household Stuffe in the parlour, baksyde, and in other places," with many things of importance, are —

	s.	d.
A standyng bedd and a truckle bedd, at	4	0
A warpinge stocke, with ryngs and yarne in yt.....	2	6
2 paire of rugge loomes, with their ffurnytüre	6	0
10 loades of haye at 6s. a load	60	0
Half a cowe hyde, at tannynge with Ric. Hurste ...	5	6
15 stoan of woollen yarne flockes, at 2s. 6d. y ^e stone.....	37	6
A cisterne of lead to keep trayne [oil or grease] in ...	53	4
A payre of sheerman's sheares, at.....	3	0

Under the head of "Householde Stuffe in the chamber over the parlour and buttry," are the following —

	s.	d.
One standynge beddstydd, and a seeled coffer, standyng by y ^e syde of yt, at.....	25	0
Half a ffyrkyn of soape, at.....	9	0
11 poundes of ffyne whyte yarne, valued at 17d. the pounce, which comes unto	15	7
A panne to put trayne to grease in	0	4
A truckle bedd, and a spynnyng-wheele, in good- wiffe Gymney baksyde house, valued at	1	10
A payre of playing tables [backgammon] at.....	1	8
A dunghill on goodwyffe Gymney backside	1	3
	3	c

Under the head of "Napperye ware" are the following articles: —

	s.	d.
On[e] payre of sheetes w ^t open worke, at.....	9	0
2 payre of sheets of teare hempe, at	6	8
8 payre of canvas sheetes, at 2s. 6d. a payre	20	0
1 towell, wythe kn[i]t [or cut] worke	1	6
2 pyllowe bears, w th blacke worke, at	4	0
2 pyllowe bears, w th whyte and black lace, at	2	8

Under the head of "Elyzabethe Gouldsmyth's apparel for her bodye," amongst other clothes, are the following: —

	s.	d.
A trayn'd gowne, lynyed wyth chamlett, at	26	8
Her best cassocke, at	43	4
8 ffrize gownes, at	20	0
A worstyd kyrtle, with branched damaske bodye and sleeves	25	0
A russett taffytaw kyrtle, at	6	8
4 sylke hatts, at	22	8
1 tammy mantyll, at	20	0
1 taffytaw appron, at	6	8
1 goulden gyrdle, at	20	0
3 partiletts, at	4	0
6 smocks, at.....	8	0
8 cross clothes, at	2	8
4 mufflers, at	1	4
"Four kyne, valued as followethe, viz."		
The largest cowe, at	43	0
The lesser cowe, at	36	0
The largest heyffer	30	0
The lesser heyffer.....	28	0

Under the head of "Apparell for George Gouldsmythe's bodye," (perhaps her late husband), are the following: —

	s.	d.
A myllyan [Milan] ffustyan dublytt, at.....	10	0
Oylpyoled [? eylet-holed] sleeves, breeches, and a pair of moulds	2	0
A ffryze jerkyn	2	0
2 sealskyn gyrdles, at.....	1	0
2 payre of round hose, at	2	0
A cloake, at	30	0
A felt hatt and band	3	0
Bookes, at.....	46	8
A dagger, at.....	1	4

Amongst the silver plate, are the following articles :—

	s.	d.
A sylver pott, parcell gylt, in weight 18 ounces, at 4s. 8d. an ounce	3	0 8
A great goblytt, all gylt, contayninge in weight 20 oz. 3 qu'rts, at 5s. an oz.....	5	3 9
A sylver salt and cover, all gylt, contayninge in weighte 13 oz. 3 qu'rtes at 6s. the ounce... 5	3	9
5 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ pyynn and hookes, at 4s. 4d. an oz.	1	3 10
A spurr reyall and an oulde piece of money.....	0	16 0

In the valuation of the leases are the following :—

	s.	d.
The on[e] halfe of the eddyshe in the meadowe in the ould crofte, at.....	7	10 0
A lease of halfe of the sayd meadowe, ioyntly taken wyth George Holt, for 3 yeares to come after Crystmas 1588, at	7	10 0
A lease of the dwelling house taken of Mr. Raphe Byrom, at the ffirist ffor 21 yeares, and ther are yet unexpired 14 yeares ffrom the 17th day of ffebruary A° D'ni 1588, valued at.....	2	10 0

From the inventory of "goodes in y^e warehouse," it appears that the deceased had been engaged in the then manufacture of Manchester, rugs and frizes, — no other articles appearing. By way of showing something of the value, a few items are selected :

	£	s.	d.
2 blacke ruggs y ^t were geven at y ^e buryall.....	1	14	0
2 blacke ffryzes y ^t were geven at y ^e buryall.....	2	17	0
5 broade and 1 narrow ffryzes, at 28s. a pece...	8	8	0
2 whyt ruggs, at 28s. a pece.....	2	6	0
1 graie ffryze, at	1	5	0

In the amount of "Clothe in Thomas Wolfenden shoppe and at hys mylne," the value of gray frizes seems to average about 24s. a piece, and the black frizes about 28s.; but "broade blacke ffryzes" are valued at 39s. each piece. London fair and Stur-bitch, [Stourbridge] fair, seem to have been the markets where the goods then manufactured were sold. One head, in this curious old stock-book, is "Clothe lying at London, in Blakewell Hall, y^t was lefte unsould atte London ffayre, A^o Dⁿⁱ 1588." These goods were 4 packs of frizes, valued at £35 9s. The account of debts (upwards of £650) due to the estate, is headed, "Good debtes, doubtfull debtes, and desperat debtes, all togeather." A few are selected, as they exhibit the names of some of the then inhabitants of Manchester and Salford : —

	£	s.	d.
Hughe Boardman, of y ^e Deansgate, broker..	0	1	0
Richard Hall, vyntner	0	5	0
Robert Massye, belman.....	0	4	0
Robert Glover, uppone a pledge	0	4	0
Robert Buckeley, apoticarye	4	18	6
Mr. Straungwaies, senior	0	17	10
Thomas Sorocoulde, preacher	0	6	0
Richard Nugent, for 2 loades of haye	0	12	0
Edmonde Smythe, tealiar	1	14	6
Raphe Sorocoulde, vyntner	11	0	0

	£	s.	d.
Gylbert Sorocoulde, shereman	1	19	0
Richard Hurste, tanner	5	0	0
Chadkirke, the waggen man.....	0	2	0
Wylliam Renshall, for a packe clothe and cordes	0	2	6

In the same curious MS. is also "An Accompte made by me, Richard Nugent, the 29th day of January A° D'ni 1589, to John Tippinge, for all such sumes of money as I received for y^e usse of my mother in lawe Elyzabethe Gouldsmyth, at London fayre, A° D'ni 1588; shewinge what I received and what I have p'd, and what remayneth unpaid in my handess." It appears [says Aston] that the whole sum received by him at the fair was £198 13s. 11d. In the account of his expenditure on this journey, are the following items:—

	£	s.	d.
P'd and spent in ridinge to London	0	13	5
P'd for my own dyett in London.....	1	5	2
P'd for the standynge [stall] in the ffayre....	0	10	0
P'd for my horse, grasse in London	0	9	2

From attending the London fair, it seems, he, the same journey, proceeded to Sturbich [Stourbridge] fair, where the receipts were £146 7s.; and in his expenses are:—

	£	s.	d.
P'd and spent betwixt London and Cambridge	0	8	4
P'd for my standynge in the ffayre	0	13	4
P'd for my dyett, and spent uppon chapmen ...	0	9	8
P'd for washing	0	0	4
P'd for greasing my bootes	0	0	2
Gav 'em in the house	0	0	8
P'd ffor a portmantuan.....	0	2	6
P'd for grasse for my horse 6 dayes.....	0	1	6
Spent betwixt Cambridge and Manchester.....	0	6	10

In an account rendered at Easter Term, 1589, to the before named John Typpinge, by a Richard Morris, of London, who appears [says Aston] to have been an agent there, the following articles are charged as "P'd for":—

	℥	s.	d.
2 y'rdes of Scamett for Isabella Goudsmyth ...	1	1	0
3 y'rdes of London Russett	2	2	0
2 capps	0	7	6
3 y'rdes of changable [shot] Sylke grogram ...	2	0	0
6 payre of gloves	0	18	0
To John Strangwaies, for sattyn and chamblett gowne		5	14 0
Felt hatts for John Typpinge sister	0	9	0
A payre of blacke worstyd stockings	0	7	6

The stockings [observes Aston, in conclusion], the value of money considered, were of a high price, owing perhaps to their then being a recent invention, *woollen* hose, made of cloth sewed like other garments, being then in general use; and *worsted* stockings little known, except in the circles of fashion.

From the Compotus of St. Mary's Abbey, York, for 1528–29, edited by the Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, we collect the following prices:—A garment (tunica) given yearly to the chamberlain 6s. 8d.; a pair of boots for his servant 2s.; linen for towels 10d. an ell; a lock and key 5d.; a bridle 9d.; a gallon of lamp oil 12d.; one horse sold by the monks 10s., and one bought for 12s.; a capon 6d.; a leg or shoulder of veal 3d.; a breast of mutton 3d.; a turbot 6d.; a stick of (25) eels 4d.; a small pike 12d.; 60 roaches 15d.; 7 gallons of honey 15d.; pepper 3½d. per lb.; sanders 2s. per lb.; raisins 4d. per lb.; currants 4d. per lb.; a gallon of red wine 12d.

From "A Discourse for making Dover Haven, by Thomas Diggs Esq. of Wotton, Kent—(an able mathematician and skilful engineer)—written about 1582 (*Archæologia*, vol. xi. p. 212), we learn that tar was then in that county 5s. per barrel, and lime 2d.

per bushel. By extracts from a MS. book of accounts of Sir John Francklyn, knight, of Wilsden, Middlesex (*Archæologia*, vol. xv. p. 157), we ascertain the following prices in 1624:—A quart of canary sacke 1s.; a pint of white wine 3d.; a lb. of candells 5½d.; stocking and starching a ruff 1s. 4d.; a pair of silk stockings £1 8s.; making 3 ruffs 3s. 6d.; a pair of worsted stockings 8s.; a quart of claret 7d.; three pair of wrought boot-hose 17s. 6d.; a pair of prick-seamed gloves 1s. 4d.; a curbe-snaffle 1s. 6d.; given to the butler at my Lord's 2s.; cook 2s.; under butler 1s.; under cook 1s.; grooms 1s. 6d.; paid for making six coats and six gowns 10s.; lining, clapses [? clasps] and buttons 3s. 6d.; two pair of thick gloves 10s.; six pair of thin gloves 7s.; a quart of epecrist [Ypocras] 1s. 6d.; a quart of white wine 8d.

WAGES OF LABOUR, DOMESTIC SERVICE, AND HANDICRAFTSMEN.—From the "*Liber Niger Domus Regis Henry IV.*" we learn that the wages of ordinary labour in the year 1480 were from 4d. to 6d. a day. In the same year, divers tailors, working in the royal wardrobe, received from 5d. to 8d. a day each. Divers skinnners, working at the furs of the royal robes, had 6d. a day. The point-maker, for pointing every dozen silk points with aguelettes of laton, had 2d. A hosier, for lining hosen of puke with cloth of his own, had 3s. 4d. per pair.

PRICES OF LABOUR IN 1524.—These are stated incidentally in a curious little tract by Simon Styshe, called the "*Supplication of Beggars.*" It asks, "Who is she that will set her hands to work to get 8d. a day?" &c. "What is he that would labour for a groat a day?" &c.

Bishop Fleetwood, in his *Chronicon Preciosum*, gives the following amongst other rates of wages for the year:—

1514.—A bailiff of husbandry £1 6s. 8d. yearly; his clothing (diet supplied) 5s. Chief hind, carter and shepherd, each £1; clothing (with diet) 5s. Common servant of husbandry 16s. 8d.; clothing 4s. Women servants yearly 10s.; clothing 4s. A child (i.e. a servant) within 14 [years of age] 6s. 8d.; clothing 4s.

From Easter to Michaelmas, the daily wages of a free mason, a

master carpenter, a tyler, a rough mason, a plumber, a glasier, a carver or a joiner, with diet 4d.; without 6d. From Michaelmas to Easter, with diet 8d., without 5d.

Other labourers, from Easter to Michaelmas (except in harvest time) had per day, with diet 2d., without 4d. From Michaelmas to Easter, with diet 1½d., without 3d. In harvest time, a mower, with diet 4d., without 6d.; a reaper or a carter, with diet 3d., without 5d. A woman labourer, and other labourers, with diet 2½d., without 4½d. Fleetwood adds — "The reader is not to think that these rules were everywhere observed; but nobody could demand or sue (I suppose) for greater wages than were here allowed; and yet the different cheapness or dearness of provisions, in several countries [counties] must be allowed to make amends for different wages; and therefore these rules could not be universally reasonable."

1528-29. — From the Compotus of St. Mary's, York, for these years, we glean the following prices for trade-work: — A master tailor, working in an apartment appropriated to him, and perhaps living in the monastery, received annually 48s. 4d. and his food. Two men, working under him, received each 26s. 8d. and their food. The skinner received 20s. and his food. The shoemaker, finding his own oil, 20s., and 4s. 4d. for colouring the boots of his brethren. The common washerwoman 12s.; and a seamstress 6d. for making 9 ells of linen into towels for the use of the monastery. A master plasterer received 4d. a day, and his man 2d.; a tiler and his man 6d., on one occasion 10d. For mowing an acre of grass land 6d. Making hay 6d., and carting it to the monastery from Clifton 6d. Felling two trees 4d.; sawing them 6d.; and carting them in four cartloads five miles 16d. One hundred tiles 3s. A thousand faggots 20s.

Dr. Dee, in his *Diary*, has the following entry as to the wages of domestic servants, under date of June 18, 1595: — Anne Powell cam to my service: she is to have 4 nobles [£1 6s. 8d.] by the year, a payr of hose and shoes. A dry nurse to have £3 her yeres and a gown cloth of russet. Edward Edwards began his yere of

serving me, and he must have 40s. for his yere's wages, and a livery.

SALARIES OF QUEEN ELIZABETH'S JUDGES, OFFICERS, SERVANTS, &c. — As bearing intimately upon the scale of salaries and wages of the period, we select the following items from full accounts in Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa* (lib. ii.): — *The Council in the North.* Lord President, diet for himself and the rest of the council £1000; 7 councillors, fee of each £50; secretary, fee £33 6s. 8d. (50 marks); messenger £6 13s. 4d. (10 marks); foreign expenses allowed amongst the officers £100. *County Palatine of Lancaster.* Clerk of the Estreats £40; two Barons of the Exchequer each £40; justices of oyer and terminer, each fee £100. *Judges:* Master of the rolls, fee out of the exchequer £34 10s.; livery out of the hanaper £8 14s.; wine, one tun £6 13s. 4d.; three Judges of the King's Bench, for fee, reward and robes, each £128 6s. 8d.; three Judges of the Common Pleas, ditto, £128 6s. 8d.; three Barons of the Exchequer, fee each £46 13s. 4d.; livery apiece £12 17s. 4d.; allowance as justices of assize, each £20. *Duchy of Lancaster:* Chancellor, fee £142 10s., and allowance of £4. for paper, parchment, and ink; surveyor, fee £66 13s. 4d. (100 marks); attorney, fee and allowance £45; receiver-general, fee and allowance £38 10s.; clerk in duchy court, fee and allowance £27 10s. 4d.; messenger, fee £40, and his charges when he rideth. Surveyors of the Queen's lands in Lancashire, fee and allowance, each £13 6s. 8d. (20 marks.) Auditors for the north part of the realm, in the duchy of Lancaster, fee and allowance £197 4s. 4d. Receiver for late abbey lands, chantries and other college lands in Lancashire [Richard Ramshare was receiver in 1584] fee £46 13s. 4d. (70 marks.) *Inferior Officers, Household, and Trade Offices:* the inferior armourers, each £9 2s. 6d.; inferior bargemen, each £2.; 4 tailors, each £9 2s. 6d.; 8 singers, each £6 13s. 4.; minstrels, each £24 6s. 8d.; 8 viols [violists] each £20 (30 marks); 3 virginal players, each £30; 8 players of interludes, each £3 6s. 8d. [These are in each case the fee, and there may have been some allowance or livery in addition.] Stationer, fee £26 13s. 4d.

(40 marks); printer £40 (60 marks); cutler £6 1s. 8d.; weaver £9 2s. 6d.; wheelwright £18 5s.; cross-bow maker £6 1s. 8d.; coachmaker £10 (15 marks); shipwright £18 5s.; clockmaker £18; budget maker £6 1s. 8d.; feather dresser £18 6s. 8d.; locksmith £12 13s. 4d. (19 marks); arrow-head maker £6 1s. 8d.; bucket maker £3 1s. 8d. hand-gun maker £24 6s. 8d. (26½ marks); graver of stones £20; makers of herb bowers and planters of trees £25; [dis-]stillers of waters £40 (60 marks); bowyer £9 2s. 6d.; fletcher £9 2s. 6d.; clock keeper £12 13s. 4d. (19 marks); chirurgeons £60, £30, and £20 each; physicians £10 each; apothecaries £26 13s. 4d. (40 marks); and astronomer £20.

The following are rates of wages of servants, labourers and artificers, set down and assessed at Okeham, Rutland, by the justices of peace there, April 28, 1610 (*Archæologia*, vol. xi. p. 200): — *Man Servants*: A bailiff of husbandry having charge of 2 plowland at the least, 52s. yearly. A man servant for husbandry, of the best sort, which can eire [either] sow, mow, thresh, make a ricke, thacke and hedge the same; and can kill a hog, sheep and calf, 50s. yearly. A common servant of husbandry, which can mow, and cannot expertly make a ricke and thacke it; nor kill and dress a hog, sheep and calfe, 40s. year. A meane servant, which can drive plow, pitch cart, and thresh; but cannot expertly sow and mow, 29s. year. A man child under 16 years, 20s. year. *Women Servants*: A chief woman servant, being a cook and can bake, brue and make malte, and able to oversee other servants, 26s. 8d. year. A second woman servant of the best sort, which cannot dress meat nor make malt, but brue, &c., 23s. 4d. A meane or simple woman servant, which can do but out workes and drudgery, 16s. year. A woman child under the age of 16 years, 14s. year. A chief miller 46s.; a common miller 30s. 8d. *Mowers and harvest folk*: By the day [the first sum is the day's wages with meat, the second without meat]. A mower 5d., 10d.; a man reaper 4d., 8d.; a woman reaper 3d., 6d.; a man haymaker 4d., 8d.; a woman haymaker 2d., 5d.; a follower and scyther 3d., 6d.; a raker of barley and pease 3d., 6d.; a hedger, or a ditcher, 4d., 8d.; every other

labourer (harvest excepted) shall have from Easter to Michaelmas 8d., 7d.; from Michaelmas to Easter 2d., 6d. *Artificers and their Apprentices*: A chief joiner before Michaelmas 6d., 12d.; from Michaelmas to Easter 4d., 8d.; his apprentice which hath not served 4 years, before Michaelmas 4d., 8d.; from Michaelmas to Easter 3d., 6d.; a master sawyer before Michaelmas 6d., 12d.; after Michaelmas 4d., 8d.; a plow-wright, before Michaelmas 5d., 10d.; after, 4d., 8d.; a thatcher, before Michaelmas 5d., 9d.; after, 4d., 8d.; a free mason which can draw his plot [plan], work and set accordingly, having charge over others, before Michaelmas 8d., 12d.; after, 6d., 10d.; a rough mason, which can take charge over others, before Michaelmas 5d., 10d.; after, 4d., 8d.; a master carpenter, being able to draw his plot, and to be master of work over others, before Michaelmas 8d., 14d.; after, 6d., 10d.; an expert carpenter, before, 5d., 10d.; after, 4d., 8d.; an apprentice of not 4 years, before, 3d., 7d.; after, 2d., 6d.; a bricklayer, before, 5d., 9d.; after, 4d., 8d.; an apprentice, before, 3d., 7d.; after, 2d., 6d.; a tiler or slater, before, 6d., 10d.; after, 4d., 8d.; an apprentice, before, 3d., 7d.; after, 2d., 6d.; a turner, 6d., 12d.; a gardener, 6d., 12d.; a tailor, 4d., 8d.

In a work of the Rev. Kennet Gibson, curate of Castor, Northamptonshire, on the parochial history of that place and its dependencies (4to, London, 1800), are copious extracts from a household book at Milton Abbey (two miles from Peterborough), during the eight years 1605–1612 both inclusive, during the lifetime of Sir William Fitzwilliam, to whom Mary Queen of Scots gave her portrait and that of her son (James I.) As these years fall within the period comprised in the Shuttleworth Accounts, a selection has been made and classified, for the greater convenience of reference:—

APPAREL, TEXTILE FABRICS, &c.

1605.—Eighteen yards of velvet, at 23s. the yard, for my mistress's gown, £20 13s.; 20 yards of white fustian, at 16d., for the

same, £1 6s. 8d.; a pair of gloves £1 2s.; 21 ells of holland at 3s. 6d.; 4½ yards of lawn at 6s. 8d.; 3 ells of cambric at 5s.; one ell ditto at 7s.; one ell of holland 5s. 4d.; 8 oz. of whited-brown thread 2s. 4d.; 2 pair of gloves for my little master 8d.; making two coats for him 2s. 6d.; fustian to line them 15d.; velvet scabbard and making to your black rapier 5s.; 3 dozen points 6d.; strings for bands and cuffs 6d.; a dozen pair of socks 6d.; making up the jerkin and hose, the velvet being my master's, £7 2s. 2d.; making up the black velvet paned hose, the velvet being my master's, trimmed with black silk and gold lace, £5 8s. 9d.; taffeta to face a doublet 16d.; fustian to sole 2 pair of stockings 6d.; cotton for a pair of sleeve linings for a doublet 10d.; making up the broad-cloth jerkin, laid on with black silk, £3 13s. 3d.; making the brown canvass doublet, trimming with blue silk and silver lace £1 16s. 11d.; pair of boots for your worship 9s.; a double ruff which your worship gave away £1 5s.; 6 pair of wash leather gloves for the children 3s.; 2 yards white lace for your worship's doublet, 3s. 4d.; 2 pair garters for your worship 5s.; 3½ yards unshorn velvet at 28s.; 16½ oz. black lace at 2s. 10d. the oz.; 3½ yards mingled colour cloth, at 14s. the yard, £2 12s.; a dozen of buttons and loops 6s.; ribbon for 2 cloaks 2s. 4d.; 2 yards white bayes 2s. 4d.; 3 yards fustian 3s.; an ell of canvas 14d.; 1½ ell russet taffatee sarsnet at 8s.; 11 oz. of russet and gold lace at 5d.; 2 yards cotton to line your worship's hose at the knees 3s. 8d.; half a yard of fustian to foot 2 pair of stockings 11d.; tape for your worship's shirtbands 20d.; a pair of false hose for your worship, of white bayes, 6s.; an ell of cambric for the children 8s.; 1½ yard of haircloth to make a bag to strain the crabs 2s.; 3 yards of black ribbon 9d.; 2 gilt caps 5s. 4d.; making a pair of hose of perpetuana trimmed with gold and silver lace £1 19s. 8d.; making up a pair of hose of velvet, trimmed with coloured silk lace, and velvet being my master's, £4 11s. 10d.; making up 2 cloaks, the cloth being my master's, £1 9s. 4d.; white taffeta for a pair of sleeves for my little master, and making up the same, 5s. 6d.; a pair of sleeves for him 10d.; a girdle and dagger for him 2s. 6d.; a coat

which your worship gave to a poor boy at Peterborough 3s. 6d.; making up a doublet of brown canvas, trimmed with gold lace, £3 7s. 10d.; ditto a white doublet trimmed with plain lace, £4 3s. 7d.; leather for a jerkin 1s. 6d.; dressing it 2s. 6d.; making it 13s.; haircloth round the safe, 7 yards at 14d.; cloth to make shirts, 18 yards at 10d.; soling shoes 10d.; linen for shirts and smocks for the children 13s. 5d.

WAGES AND PAYMENTS FOR WORK.

Glazier for day's work at 6d. the day with meat and drink; solder at 8d. the cwt.; 21 feet of glass at 6d. the foot; 19 months 4 weeks servant's wages at Christmas, £16 2s. 1d.; nurse half a year's wages £2 12s.; mason 2 days, 20d.; washing and clipping of sheep, with carts and with the pow, 12 score 18, at 6d. the piece, £6 9s.; a quarter's wages for 19 men servants £19 17s.; 8 shepherds, 5 at 20s., 1 at 15s., 1 at 26s., 1 at 33s. 4d.; a labourer for dressing mortar, 1s. 6d.; to the nurse, 39 weeks at 2s. the week; Widow Wells, for scouring 8 weeks, 14d.; hedging 15 acres at 8d. the acre; for slaughtering 4 steers, 9 calves, and 2 porkers, 6s. 8d.; sawyers, 4 days apiece, 8s.; hay mowers £6 3s. 7d.; hay making £2 7s. 8d.; washing and clipping of sheep and winding of wool £7 18s. 10d.; to Coles the rider, for pacing 2 of your worship's geldings and for breaking a young colt, £1 10s.; for feeding 5 porketts at his rick 16s.; making the casement in my mistress her chamber 2s.; to Mr. Buller, for his pains in my physic, £3 6s.

STOCK AND FARM PRODUCE.

Wheat straw, 1 load 2s. 6d.; barley straw, 2 loads 5s. 4d.; oatmeal from Deeping gate, being rent provision, 6½ strike at 2s.; oatmeal groats from ditto, 2 str. at 2s.; straw, 2 load at 2s.; faggots, 37 load at 3s. 4d.; pease, a strike 1s. 6d.; wheat, 12 str. at 2s. 11d. and 3 str. at 3s.; rye, 2 str. at 3s.; crabs (apples), 30 strike 11s. 3d.; cabbage plants, 2 lb. 5s. 8d.; two roots of sparrowgres 1s.; onion seed, 4 oz. 8d.; carrots, 4 oz. 9d.; endives, 2 oz. 6d.; clares [cla-

rice] 1 oz. 4d.; 12 hartchoke plants 4s.; 2 oz. pursline seed 1s.; a load of stubble 2s. 4d.; 2½ hundred of boards 20s.; 3 steers £7 9s. 11d.; muttons spent, viz. 39 wethers at 6s. 8d.; 97 ewes at 6d.; 8 lambs at 6d.; 10 pigs at 10d.; the piece of brawn 20s.; rabbits, 8d. the couple; wheat at 20s. the seam; rye at 16s. the seam; barley at 13s. 4d. the seam; oats at 6s. 8d. the seam. Eggs 4d. the score.

WILD FOWL, BIRDS, POULTRY.

Two dozen pigeons, 2s.; 2 quails 1s.; 7 herons 10s. 6d.; 4 plovers 2s.; 1 bittern 2s.; 20 partridges 10s.; 5 pheasants at 2s. 6d.; 10 widgeons at 4d.; 2 knots at 6d.; 2 dozen larks at 6d.; 2 snipes at 2d.; teals at 5d.; pullets 1s.; woodcocks at 8d.; 12 pheasant eggs 4s.; a hen to breed pheasants 6d.; 5 dozen wild pigeons for the hawk 5s. 6d.; 24 geese at 10d.; 3 dozen chickens at 18d. a dozen; 43 capons at 10d.; 98 eggs at 6d.; 6 score dozen and one pigeons at 5d. the dozen; 8 pair swans 12s. 8d.; 4 pair mallards 1s.

FISH.

Haberdynes [salt cod from Aberdeen] 1s. 3d. the warp [of four]; haberdynes [supposed to be salted lampreys] £4 6s. 8d.; ordinary lynge, ¼ lb. at 3s. 4d. the warp, £3 5s.; herrings, a barrel £1 6s.; 2 salt salmons at 8s. the piece; whiting per stone 4d.; sturgeon, a keg, 8s. 6d.; 2 pair soles 1s. 4d.; 8 makarels 1s. 4d.; stock fish, 4 warp, 4s.; large ling, 6 warp 51s.; lesser, 20 warps £4 10s.; bringing oysters from London 18d.; brett, a piece 3s. 4d.; oysters, 3300 at 8d. the hundred; 34 pikes from Milton, 84s.; 32 pickerelles ditto at 6d.; 39 eels at 7s. 3d.; 46 roches 12d.; 29 perches 8d.; tenches 6d.; 1 chebin 6d.; 44 small fishes 3s. 9d.

GROCERIES, SPICES AND CHANDLERY.

Candles, the dozen [lb.] 4s.; powder sugar, the lb. 1s.; fine ditto, 11 loaves, 20 lb. 10 oz. at 17d. the lb.; 29s. 2d.; currants,

20 lb. at 5d., 9s. 2d.; reasons solis 5d.; raisons Mallaga 6d. per lb.; pepper 2s. lb.; prunes 2d.; large mace 4s. 3d. per lb.; cloves 2s. 8d.; nutmegs 4s.; ginger 8d.; cinnamon 4s.; capers 1s. per lb.; olives, a pottle 1s. 6d.; sallet oyle 9d. the pint; bay salt 1s. 4d. stone; hopps 4½d. lb.; sope 2½d. lb.; malt 13s. 4d. the seam; saffron, 2 oz. at 2s.; licorice, 3 lb. at 8d.; large ginger, 3 lb. at 16d.; dates, 1½ lb. at 3s.; anneseeds, 1½ lb. at 8d.; capers, 4 lb. at 1s.; samphire, 2 lb. at 6d.; turnsole, the lb. 1s. 4d.; isinglass, ½ lb. 5d.; carraway seeds, the lb. 1s.; Jurden almons, 10 lb. at 1s. 6d.; figs, 12 lb. at 3d.; saunders, 4 oz. 1s. 4d.; colliander seeds 8d.; grains, the lb. 8d.; butter, 40 lb. 15s.; a firkin £1.; sweetmeats for the banquet 14s.; a pot of candie oil 1s.; half a quart of oil for the coach 6d.; a pot of sucketts 2s.; butter at 3d. lb.

LIQUIDS.

Malligo wine, the rundlett, containing 10 gallons at 3s. 6d., £1 15s.; muskadine, a runlett containing 11 gallons, at 3s.; claret wine, 4 tierces (tierce, the third of a pipe) at £4 6s. 8d.; 3 gallons of wine vinegar 6s.; sack, 18 gallons at 3s.; 2 gallons Ipocriste 16s.; 2 gallons 1 pint claret wine 6s.; water 7d.

SUNDRIES.

Turf, 40,000, £6 13s. 4d.; mustard seeds, a quart 6d.; a shoe for Bay Fountain 4d.; a quire of paper 4d.; an almanack 2d.; a falcon £3 5s.; 6 pair of bellows at 1s. 6d. the pair; a mane comb 6d.; 2 lb. blue starch 2s. 8d.; a pair of cards 3d.; a lantern 4s. 6d.; sweet balls 2s.; a brush 8d.; half a chaldron of coals 11s.; 4 sacks of charcoal 4s.; 2 dozen Alcambye spoons [of mixed metal, supposed to be produced by alchemy, whence the name] 10s.; sugar candy for the hawks 6d.; a hawking glove 8d.; 2 dozen watch-lights 10s.; oranges 1s.; oranges and lemons 6s. 6d.; washing balls 2s.; my dinner at Stamford fair 8d.; my horse 2d.; 1000 bricks 15s.; 2 pipkins to bail jelly 7d.; a jack rope 10d.; mending the clock 5s.; 4 northern saddles with furnitures £5 3s. 4d.;

gigs, tops and whips for master William and his men, 1s. 3d.; a pair of millstones £7; a cord to mail a box 1d.; an oz. of gold wire 8s.; pair of gardening shears 3s.; a watering pot 3s. 8d.; gilding your worship's rapier and dagger 12s.; a pair of cross-bow arrows 10d.; to the players, in gift, 13s. 4d.; to the tumbler, in gift, 1s.; gilding your worship's rapier 11s.; 2 brazen cocks for beer 2s. 8d.; 2 spout glasses 10d.; for 2 beds in the town for 3 of your men 1s.; 17 axeltrees 17s.; 4 pair cart wheels £3 8s.; new binding 2 bibles 11s.; a cock for the alms tub 7d.; given to one that brought a buck 2s.; a pair of cart haumes 6d.; 4 double stock locks 1s. 6d.; a bit for the little nag 3s. 6d.; tar, 3 barrels at 8s. 4d.; 14 case-knives at 8d. the pair; a pair of great stools £1; whistles for my little master 3d.; watching candlestick of brass 8d.; a sea pie to put into the garden 1s.; 4 lb. steel 2s. 7½d.; quicksilver, 4 oz. 2s. 2d.

DIET AT HOGHTON TOWER, AT THE KING'S COMING THERE.

King James I., in his progress from Edinburgh to London, in 1617, passed through a part of Lancashire, and spent three days at Hoghton Tower, as the guest of Sir Richard Hoghton. The following bills of fare were printed (Baines, vol. iii. p. 458) from a MS. in the possession of Sir Henry Philip Hoghton Bart.:—

Sunday, August 17. Dinner. The Lord's Table.

First Course.—Pullets, boiled capon, mutton boiled, boiled chickens, shoulder of mutton roast, ducks boiled, loin of mutton roast, pullets, haunch of venison roast, burred [? burrowed] capon, pasty of venison hot, roast turkey, veal burred, swan roast one (and one for to-morrow) chicken pye hot, goose roasted, rabbits cold, jiggits [gigots, legs] of mutton boiled, snipe pye, breast of veal boiled, capons roast, pullet, beef roast, tongue pye cold, sprod [young salmon] boiled, herons roast cold, curlew pye cold, mince pye hot, custards, pig roast.

Second Course. — Hot pheasant one, and one for the King, quails 6 for the King, partridge, poutts, artichoke pye, chickens, curlews roast, peas buttered, rabbits, ducks, plovers, red deer pye, pig burred, pear tart, pullets and [? of] grease, dried tongues, turkey pye, pheasant tart, hogs' cheeks dried, turkey chicks cold.

Sunday Night's Supper.

First Course. — Pullet, boiled capon, cold mutton, shoulder of mutton roasted, chicken boiled, cold capon, roast veal, rabbits boiled, pullet, turkey roast, pasty of venison hot, shoulder of venison roast, herons cold, sliced beef, umble pye, ducks boiled, chickens baked, pullet, cold neat's tongue pye, neat's tongue roast, sprod boiled, curlews baked cold, turkeys baked cold, neat's feet, boiled rabbits, rabbits fried.

Second Course. — Quails, poutts, herons, plovers, chickens, pear tart, rabbits, pease buttered, made dish, ducks, gammon of bacon, red deer pye, pigeons, wild boar pye, curlew, dry neat's tongue, neat's tongue tart, dried hog's cheek, red deer pye.

Monday, August 18. Breakfast.

Pullets, boiled capon, shoulder of mutton, veal roast, boiled chickens, rabbits roast, shoulder of mutton roast, chine of beef roast, pasty of venison, turkey roast, pig roast, venison roast, ducks boiled, pullet, red deer pye cold, 4 capons roast, poultts roast, pheasant, herons, mutton boiled, wild boar pye, jiggits of mutton boiled, jiggits of mutton burred, gammon of bacon, chicken pye, burred capon, dried hog's cheek, umble pye, tart, made dish.

There were 4 labourers for the pastries, 4 for the ranges, 2 for boiling, and two for pullets; all under the direction of the chief cook and his assistant.

NOTES.

THESE are alphabetically arranged, for convenience of reference, and of connection with the Index. In many instances, scattered notices of a particular subject are grouped together under one head. In most cases authorities are cited, and to save space, the names and works are usually indicated by contractions or initials, as in the following instances : —

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, &c.

- Fitz.* Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's Boke of Husbandrie, first printed 1582. (Edition of 1767.)
- Tusser.* Thomas Tusser's Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry, 1580. (Dr. Mavor's edition, 1812.)
- Mark.* Gervase Markham's various Works on Husbandry, &c., 1613–1631. (His Way to get Wealth, containing his collected Works, 1683.)
- Laws.* Wm. Lawson's New Orchard and Garden, (1683.)
 ——— Country Housewife's Garden, (1684.)
- Ger.* John Gerarde's Herbal, or General History of Plants, (1633.)
- Dic. Rus.* Dictionarium Rusticum, &c., (1726.)

COOKERY, CONFECTIONERY, &c.

- A. Cky.* Ancient Cookery, a MS collection of 91 recipes, written in 1381 (temp. Richard II.), and printed by Gustavus Brander, with the Forme of Cury, (1780.)
- Cury.* Forme of Cury, a roll of ancient English Cookery, compiled about 1390, by the Master Cooks of Richard II. (1780.)
- Arund. MS.* Ancient Cookery, from Arundel MS. 844, early in 15th century, (1790.)
- Conf. Dic.* Cook's and Confectioner's Dictionary, by John Nott, late cook to the Duke of Bolton. (4th edit. 1782.)
- Price.* Elizabeth Price's Complete Confectioner. (No date.)
- Raff.* Elisabeth Raffald's English Housekeeper. (10th edit. 1786.)
- Dig.* Sir Kenelm Digby's Closet, &c. (1677.)

GLOSSARIES, &c.

- Nares.* Archdeacon Robert Nares' Glossary, (1822.)
- B. Gloss.* Brockett's Glossary of North Country Words, (1846.)

- Halli.* J. O. Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words, (1840.)
Carr. Carr's Dialect of Craven, (1828.)
Bay. John Bay's Collection of English Words, (16—.)
Grose. Francis Grose's Provincial Glossary.
Pegge. Samuel Pegge's Anecdotes of the English Language. (2nd edit. 1814.)
P.P. Promptorium Parvulorum, (1843.)
B. Dic. N. Bailey's English Dictionary. (21st edit. 1775.)

DICTIONARIES, &c., TECHNICAL AND SPECIAL.

- Haydn.* Joseph Haydn's Dictionary of Dates.
Jacob. Giles Jacob's Law Dictionary. (10th edit. 1782.)
Blount. Thomas Blount's Law Dictionary. (3rd edit. 1717.)
Post. Malachy Postlethwayt's Dictionary of Commerce, (1755.)
Crabb. George Crabb's Technological Dictionary. (Edit. of 1843.)
Pol. Dic. Political Dictionary, (Charles Knight's, 1845.)
Ains. Robert Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary. (4th edit. 1761.)
Fosb. Fosbroke's Encyclopædia of Antiquities, 2 vols. (1843.)
Pomet. M. Pomet's Complete History of Drugs, 2 vols. (1712.)

TOPOGRAPHY, &c.

- Whall.* Dr. T. D. Whitaker's History of the parish of Whalley. (3rd edit. 1818.)
Crav. _____ of the Hundred of Craven.
Richm. _____ of Richmondshire.
Manch. John Whitaker's History of Manchester. (4to 1771, 8vo 1773.)
Baines. Baines's History of Lancashire, (1836.)

CUSTOMS, MANNERS, AND HABITS.

- Harri.* William Harrison's Description of England. (Edit. of 1807.)
Stubbes. Stubbes's Anatomie of Abuses. (Holinshead's Chron., edit. 1807.)
Planché. J. R. Planché's History of British Costume. (Edit. of 1847.)
Strutt. Jos. Strutt's Sports and Pastimes. (Hone's edit. 1830.)
Brand. John Brand's Popular Antiquities. (Sir H. Ellis's edit. 1841.)

TRADE, COMMERCE, MANUFACTURES, &c.

- King.* Charles King's British Merchant. (2nd edit. 1743.)
Wool. Memoirs of Wool, by John Smith, LL.B., (1747.)

ACCOUNTS, HOUSEHOLD BOOKS, &c.

- Edw. I.* Garderoba Edward I., 1299-1300, (1787).
Ord. Ho. Ordinances for Royal Households, from Edward III. to King William and Queen Mary, (1790.)
Comp. Dom. Compota Domestica (families of Buckingham and D'Angoulême, 1836).
No. H. B. Northumberland Household Book, beginning in 1512, (1830.)
Eliz. Yk. Privy Purse Expenses of Elizabeth of York, 1502-3, (1830.)

Edw. IV. Wardrobe Accounts Edward IV. 1480, (1830.)

Hen. VIII. Privy Purse Expenses Henry VIII., 1529–1532, (1827.)

Mary. ————— Princess (afterwards Queen) Mary — (1831.)

GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS.

Harri. William Harrison's Description of England. (Edit. of 1807.)

Stubbes. Stubbes's Anatomie of Abuses, (1807.)

Wade. John Wade's Chronological British History, (1844.)

Fleet. Bishop Fleetwood's Chronicon Preciosum, (1707.)

Eden. Sir F. M. Eden's State of the Poor, (1797.)

ABBOTT, MR. WM., attorney. In September 1617 he was paid for a writ, &c.; in November 1617 for suing out a commission, £4; and June 20 1620, in part of a greater sum about a suit in the Chancery of England between Colonel Richard Shuttleworth and Lady Strickland, 40s.; his bill (which was found pinned into the book of accounts) amounting to 58s. 4d. (p. 241.)

ACCOUNTS, MODE OF KEEPING, &c. The accounts in the MS. books from which the present volume is compiled, seem to have been kept in a simple and inartificial way. The amount of each item, or group of items, is carried out at the end of the line or lines, but there are no ruled columns for £ s. d. The settlements are by no means at regular intervals; but, during the life of Sir Richard Shuttleworth, apparently in the lawyers' vacations, or whenever he happened to be at home for a time. A few entries of settlements have been given at the beginning of the volume (pp. 9, 14, &c.) as specimens; and then these prolix memoranda are discontinued. These set forth, first, the amount disbursed by the steward within specified dates; next, the balance in hand at the settlement; and lastly, the amount delivered into the steward's hands, over and above the balance, for future disbursement. If any deduction had to be made for any sum received or paid, the fact was set forth in much detail, ending with the words, "see that there remaineth *de claro*, the sum of," &c. The total of each page is stated at the foot, and brought over. The addition of page after page of these accounts must have been a labour unknown to modern accountants, accustomed only to the Arabic figures, and due places for units, tens, hundreds, &c. The Roman numerals were used, and these utterly preclude casting-up units first, and tens afterwards. Each item must be added entire to the one next it; and this was rendered more difficult by the pence as

often exceeding 12 as falling short of it. Thus nothing is more common than sums of xviiij^d, xxd., xxij^d., instead of the modern division into shillings and pence, 1s. 6d., 1s. 8d., and 1s. 10d. Another peculiarity in this use of numerals was the way in which 4 and 14 were denoted, — not by iv. and xiv., but by iiij. and xiiij. The use of fractional figures to indicate the parts of a penny was not known; a halfpenny being denoted by the abbreviation *ob.* for obolus, and a farthing by *qd.* for quadrans. The complication of sums like the following, must have been a great hindrance to correct addition, and many errors between the various items and their total, which we have detected in the course of transcription, are doubtless mainly owing to this cause; for it is easy in a closely written, and to say the truth, somewhat jumbled MS. to overlook some portion of amounts like xxxix^u xiiij^s viij^d ob. qd., i.e. £39 14s. 8½d. Then 50 was represented by an l, which unless clearly written, is very like an i or j, so that lij^s might be mistaken for iij^s. The hundred is always clearly expressed, by a large capital C, as CCcliiij^u, £354. The closing figure of several units of one each, is always a j instead of an i, and this was used too in writing the Latin form of May, Maij; March, Marcij, &c. Another peculiarity was in adding the *th* usually denoting *teenth*, to numbers not requiring it, as 14 pigs “xiiijth pygges.” It is curious to observe how very gradually in the space of nearly forty years the Arabic figures made their way, slowly displacing the more cumbrous Roman numerals. In 1582, at the beginning of the accounts, only the years are written in figures, the days of the month and all money amounts and numbers of articles being invariably in numerals. By 1598 (p. 114, &c.) large numbers began to be written in figures, as 37 yards, 84 quarrells, 100 eggs; at the same time writing xvij ousels, iij teals, ij fel-fares &c. In the same year, but very rarely, large sums in even pounds were set forth in figures, but mixed amounts in numerals, as (p. 122) 36^u, 30^u, 20^u; and iiij^u xviiij^s ij^d and x^u iiij^s viij^d. Then came, in 1600, the mixing of numerals and figures in the same sum as (p. 123) xv^u 12s. vj^d, “and soe riceved de claro 159^u xxiiij^d,” xiiij^u vj^s 8d. and 22^u vj^s 8d. From this the transition would be easy to the complete substitution of figures for numerals; nevertheless the very latest items of receipt and expenditure, and even the balances or settlements, (p. 258) in the year 1621, are all expressed in numerals; a curious instance of the power of habit, the force of custom. It may be added that the system of bookkeeping by double entry, called originally Italian bookkeeping, was made known in England by James Peele, who published his work on bookkeeping in 1569. (*Anderson.*)

ACQUITTANCE, a discharge in writing of a sum of money, or debt, due; what in modern parlance is called a receipt. (*Jacob.*)

ÆRY (*aerie accipitrum*) is the nest of the goose-hawk, from *aere*, French, a hawk's nest. To keep these æries was a privilege granted to great persons, and the preserving the æries in the king's forests was one sort of tenure of lands by service. (*Jacob.*)

AGHENDOLE, AKENDOLLE, AIGHANDOLE, p. 65 et passim. Following some authorities, it was at first supposed that this word was derived from the A. S. *eacan* to add, and *dole* a piece, a sort of added quantity cast into the scale or measure. But further examination shows that it was a certain fixed weight or quantity, and that its first two syllables are derived from A. S. *aghtand*, an 8th part. In one form, *eytendole*, it is the 8th part of a coomb, i.e. half a bushel; but in the sense in which it occurs in these accounts, and spelled *aghendole*, it most probably denotes 8lb. of meal.

AGISTMENT is where other men's cattle are taken into any ground at a certain rate per week: it is so called because the cattle are suffered *agiser*, that is to be levant and couchant there. It also means the payment for such feeding in a field. (*Jacob.*)

AID-MONEY, pp. 205, 209. From the French *aide*, a subsidy granted to the crown. By the ancient law, the king or any lord of the realm might lay an aid upon his tenants, for knighting an eldest son, or the marriage of a daughter; and this privilege was only taken away by the statute of 12th Car. II. cap. 24. By the act 34th Edward I. cap. 1, it is ordained that the king shall levy no *aid* or tax without his parliament. (*Jacob.*)

AINSWORTH, MR. (? Lawrence of Pleasington, who married Dorothy, daughter of Thomas Grimshaw of Clayton; or perhaps his eldest son. His second son Henry, the eminent Hebraist and biblical commentator, was born about 1560.) In March 1583 he paid £10 at Smithills; in August 1588 Mr. and Mrs. Ainsworth sent a man and a maid to Smithills with 6 capons; in September 1589 Mr. Ainsworth's man brought 4 couple of coneyes to Smithills, and in January 1596 his man brought a present of apples.—It is probably another Mr. Ainsworth's, at Bolton, where commissioners sat three days in September 1593, and the payment for their fire and candle-light was 6d.

AINSWORTH, ROBERT, a servant of Sir Richard Shuttleworth, who, in December 1595, took formal possession of Inskip; in 1597 paid back £10 borrowed on his bond; and in 1602 had £100 lent upon his bond.

ALARUM, p. 239. The entry is "mending the larom 3s. 4d.," in

December 1619; a very early period for this machine; though Richard, abbot of St. Alban's, constructed a clock in 1326, and there was a striking clock in Westminster in 1368. The pendulum was not invented till 1641, and repeating clocks and watches were invented by Barlow about 1676. Watches were first brought to England from Germany in 1577. (*Hall.*)

ALE, p. 10 et passim. Ale was known as a beverage at least as early as 404 B.C. Tacitus states that the Romans and Germans very early learned from the Egyptians the process of preparing a liquor from corn by means of fermentation. Alehouses are named in the laws of Ina king of Wessex. Booths for the sale of ale were set up in England A.D. 728, when laws were passed for their regulation. Alehouses were first licensed in 1621. (*Hall.*) Ale is so named from the A. S. Alob, *cale-eala*; and October, as the brewing month, was named *cala-monath*. The Anglo Saxons had three sorts of ale. Ale (says Dr. Paris, *On Diet*) was originally made of barley, malt, and yeast alone. An old writer on medical subjects (Andrew Boorde) says that those who put in any other ingredient, sophisticated the liquor. He calls ale the national drink of an Englishman; as distinguished from beer (made of malt, hops, and water) as the national drink of a Dutchman. There was for some time a strong prejudice against hops, as a pernicious weed; now they are recognized as the most valuable ingredient in malt liquors. Independent of the flavour and tonic quality, they precipitate, by their astringent principle, the vegetable mucilage, and thus remove from ale and beer the active principle of its fermentation. Without hops, we must either drink our malt liquors new and ropy, or old and sour. Ale has been often sung by poets as the true drink for an Englishman. John Skelton, the poet, wrote a curious pamphlet on the subject, entitled "Elynor Rummin, or Elynor of Rummyng, alias the Tunning of Elynor Rumpkyn, the famous ale-wife of England." Her portrait figures in the title-page, and beneath, these lines:—

When Skelton wore the laurel crown,
My ale put all the ale-wives down.

Perhaps a still more curious composition is the tract entitled "Wine, Beere, Ale and Tobacco, contending for superiority, a Dialogue." (2nd edit. Lond. 1630.) The speakers are, Wine a gentleman, Ginger his page, Beere a citizen, Nutmeg his apprentice, Ale a countryman, Tost [toast] one of his rural servants, Water a parson, and Tobacco a swaggering gentleman. Amongst the varieties of ale in the 16th and 17th centuries, were strong

and second or ordinary, and bottled ale. But at this time hops were used in the brewing of both ale and beer. *Mark.* says that "for the brewing of strong ale, because it is a drink of no such long lasting as beer is, therefore you should brew less quantity at a time thereof, as two bushels of northern measure (which is four bushels or half a quarter in the south) at a brewing, and not above, which will make 14 gallons of the best ale. [Then follows directions for brewing, using for this quantity "a good espen [? pail] full of hops."] From this ale you may also draw half so much very good middle ale, and a third part very good small ale. Touching the brewing of bottle ale, it differeth nothing at all from the brewing of strong ale, only it must be drawn in a larger proportion, as at least 20 gallons of half a quarter; and when it comes to be changed, you should blink it [keep it unbroached till it grows sharp] more by much than was the strong ale, for it must be pretty and sharp, which giveth the life and quickness to the ale; and when you tun it, you should put it into round bottles with narrow mouths, and then, stopping them close with cork, set them in a cold cellar up to the waist in sand, and be sure that the corks be fast tied in with strong pack-thread, for fear of rising out, and taking vent, which is the utter spoil of the ale. Now for the small drink arising from this bottle ale, or any other beer or ale whatsoever, if you keep it after it is blinked and boiled in a close vessel, and then put it to barm every morning as you have occasion to use it, the drink will drink a great deal the fresher, and be much more lively in taste." The measures of ale, given by *Post.* in his Dictionary, were 2 pints = a quart; 2 quarts = a pottle; 2 pottles or 4 quarts = a gallon; 8 gallons of ale or 9 of beer = a firkin; 2 firkins = a kilderkin; 2 kilderkins = a barrel; 12 barrels = a last. The pot of ale, frequently mentioned in these accounts, the price of which was from 13d. to 15d., must have been equal to six or seven quarts, or three pottles; for the quart in 1609 sold for 2d.; and it was the same in 1612. The "stand of ale," also frequently mentioned, was a small barrel, standing at one end, with a tap near the lower end. It could not have been much more in quantity than the pot, for in 1600 a stand was 1s. 4d., a pot in 1601 was 1s. 2d. In March 1605 a pot was 1s. 3d., and two stands 1s. 4d. each. In the earlier years of these Accounts the pot of ale was 7d., 8d., 12d.; in September 1587, 1s. 6d.; in July 1588, 1s. 1d.: and it varied little in price till October 1601, when it reached 1s. 8d.; but the next month fell to 1s. 2d.; and about this rate it remained for years. Amongst the entries are, in 1588, three pots of ale and carriage, 3s. 3d.; August 1589, table ale, 4d.; May 1592, paid for ale

when the gentlefolks were at Smithills at the funeral [of Lady Shuttleworth] 3s.; July 1608, a bottle of ale (in London) 12d.; in February 1609 (at Islington) a quart is first named, 2d.; and again in August 1612, two quarts, 4d.; April 1617, to Widow Soncky, for two stands of ale against Good Friday, 2s. 6d.; June 1617, a stand of ale and more, all for the sick mare, 3s.

ALEHOUSES IN THE 16TH CENTURY. Alehouses, which had been slightly noticed in an act passed in the 11th Henry VII., by which justices of the peace were empowered to restrain "the common selling of ale," were again in 1552 placed under the direction of the magistrates. The act passed for this purpose recites, "That intolerable hurts and troubles to the commonwealth doth daily grow and increase through much abuses and disorders as are had in common alehouses, and other houses called tippling-houses,"—justices of the peace are empowered "to put away common selling of ale and beer in common alehouses; and none to keep an alehouse but such as shall be admitted in open sessions, or by two justices. And the justices shall take bond and security, or recognizance, as well against the using of unlawful games, as also for the using and maintenance of good order, as by their discretion shall be thought necessary and convenient." (*Eden's Poor*, vol. i. p. 105.)

ALMANACKS, pp. 227, 228, 252. The first printed almanack was published at Buda in 1472; the first printed in England was by Richard Pynson in 1497; Tybaret's Prognostications commenced in 1533; Lilly's Ephemeris not till 1644; Poor Robin's Almanack in 1652; Lady's Diary, 1705; and Moore's Almanack in 1713. Of this last upwards of 500,000 copies were yearly sold at one period. The Stationers' Company claimed the exclusive right of publishing almanacks till 1790, in virtue of letters patent from James I. The stamp duty on almanacks was abandoned in August 1834. (*Hall*.) For particulars as to earlier almanacks see *Companion to the Almanac* for 1829. It seems from the text that two almanacks were bought in January 1618 at 2d. each, and in February 1618 at the same price; and that at Stourbridge fair, in October 1621, three almanacks were bought at 4d. each. These, if for the following year, were compiled very early.

ALMONDS (see Index.) The almond tree is said to have been first brought to England from Barbary in 1548. *Gör.* (1597) says:—"We have them in our London gardens and orchards in good plenty." At great length (cap. 87) he sets forth the medicinal virtues of both sweet and bitter almonds.

Post. says the best almonds come from France, and that bitter almonds make the best paste for the hands. Are the Jordan almonds called so, because bitter like the waters of that river? The prices in these accounts are, April 1591, per lb. 1s. 1d.; April 1610, 1s. 4d.; November 1617 (Jordan), 1s. 3d.; March 1618 (Jordan), 1s. 6d.; and the same month, almonds, 1s. 4d.

ALTARAGE, p. 93. The offerings made upon the altar; also the profit that arises to the priest by reason of the altar, *obventio altaris*. — Mich. 21 Eliz. it was declared that by altarage is meant tithes of wool, lambs, colts, calves, pigs, chickens, butter, cheese, fruits, herbs, and other small tithes, with the offerings due. (*Jacob.*)

AMBERGREASE. Amber gris, literally grey amber, from its colour and perfume, long known, and formerly much used in wines, sauces, and perfumes. (*Nares.*)

AMERCIAMENTS, pp. 94, 95, 98. The pecuniary punishment of an offender against the king, or other lord, in his court, who is found to be in misericordia, i.e. to have offended, and to stand at the mercy of the king or lord. By *Magna Charta* a freeman is not to be amerced for a small fault, but proportionably to the offence, and that by his peers. Amerciaments are a more merciful penalty than fines, which are punishments certain, and only impossible by a court of record; while amerciaments, though arbitrary, may be moderated. A court leet can amerce for public nuisances only. (*Jacob.*)

"**ANCIENT JOHN.**" The sobriquet of some old smith and farrier, who, in November 1618, had 4d. for shoeing a horse, and 2s. for making an iron riddle.

ANDERTON is a township in the parish of Standish, hundred of Leyland, four miles S.S.E. from Chorley; where, in 1764, British muslins, both striped and plain, were first manufactured by Mr. Shaw, though with small success, from the deficient supply of yarn. Anderton Hall, existing in the 14th century, is now a farm house, in a state of decay. The township gave name to a family which branched into Clayton, Euxton, Lostock, and Birchley.

ANDERTON, MR. (of Anderton Ford.) He received, June 1583, a year's rent from Sir Richard Shuttleworth, for grass grown there, £6 13s. 4d.; which was still held by Sir Richard, and the same rent paid in June 1594. In February 1589 a year's rent of other ground there was paid him by Sir Richard of 26s. 8d.; in August 1596, rent for half an acre of meadow, 7s.; and it would seem that he borrowed money of Sir Richard, for in 1599 he paid £46 out of £50 on a bond.

ANDERTON, JAMES, Esq. (of Lostock.) The only James Anderton, of Lostock, in the pedigree printed in Baines's *Lancashire*, was a Catholic priest, called for his eloquence "golden-mouthed Anderton." The gentleman named in the accounts is clearly another person. In July 1587 Sir Richard Shuttleworth paid him 11d. for half a tithe lamb, at the division of tithe. In June 1588 his man had 2s. 6d. for bringing a present of a "porpes" for his master. There was a water-course between his land and that of Sir Richard at Lostock. In 1588 he paid £20 on a bond for £30, held by Sir Richard Shuttleworth. He seems to have held some property jointly with Sir Richard, for which they paid rent to the vicars choral of Lichfield, £5 4s. 9d. (each paying £2 12s. 4½d.) in January 1595; and January 1598. In 1597 Sir Richard received of him 13s. 4d. a year's rent for Mr. Anderton's "tithe of his ancient demesne of Heaton," and in 1604 is a similar payment. In 1600 one year's rent of tithe was £3 2s. 6½d. In November 1600 is an entry of some reckonings between the then recently deceased Sir Richard Shuttleworth and Mr. Anderton, for the latter's portion of tithe corn and calves, and also for his part of the glebe land of Bolton (the rent payable at Michaelmas 1599), on which occasion Mr. Anderton paid £12 5s. 7d., and also £26 13s. 4d. for his first payment concerning the conclusion and full end of the lease for the tithes of Bolton. In 1603 Mr. Anderton paid to Lawrence Shuttleworth £26 13s. 4d. in discharge of a bond, which was given up to him.

ANDERTON, MR. (of Clayton.) Probably the James Anderton, of Clayton, (a younger son of Hugh Anderton of Euxton), who married Anne Shuttleworth. There are entries of visits to Clayton by the Shuttleworths in August and November 1610, and in September and October 1611, and usually 4s. was given by the visitors amongst the officers of the house. In October 1612 Mr. Anderton's man brought turkeys to Gawthorpe from his master, and had a reward of 12d. He received of his wife's portion £50 in December 1610, £60 in May, and the remaining £56 13s. 4d. in August 1611.

ANDERTON, MR. WM. Probably a son of Hugh Anderton of Euxton, and brother to James Anderton of Clayton. Going to York in April 1612 he received 40s. to bring a license thence; for what purpose, marriage or other, does not appear.

ANDERTON, MRS. (of Pendle Hall.) This was doubtless Isabel, daughter and heiress of William Hancock Esq. of Pendle Hall, who married William Anderton, son of Hugh Anderton of Euxton, and brother of the James

Anderton of Clayton, who married Anne Shuttleworth. In 1619 Mrs. Anderton of Pendle Hall repaid Colonel Richard Shuttleworth money he had advanced for her, for her copyhold in Padiham, £5 9s.

ANISEEDS. The seeds of the anise, one variety of which is also called herb William, bullwort, and Bishop's weed. Being gargled with honey, vinegar, and a little hyssop, gently boiled together, it taketh away the quinsy. (*Ger.*) Aniseed, with coriander seed, carraway seeds, houndstongue, lectony, licorice, sugar-candy, &c. forms an excellent electuary "for an old cough." (*Mark.*) It is good to expel wind, is often used in medicines, and is judged proper to qualify senna. The confectioners use a great deal of aniseed in sugar-plums. Amongst other cates and delicacies comprising this spice were aniseed biscuits, petites bouchées or rings, cakes, crofnettes de Verdun, anise petites dents de loup de Verdun, anise étoilé au fromage Bavaois, aniseed Genoise, anise (white) Madelaines, aniseed oil of, anise petits pains of, aniseed ratafia, anise rolls, aniseed water, and anisette de Bordeaux, &c. Perfumers mix the oil or essence with their pastes and pomatums, to give them a sweet scent. They also put it in certain mixtures of aromatics. (*Post.*) In the Wardrobe Accounts of Edward IV. (1480) are mentioned fustian bags, filled with anise and other spices, to keep insects from destroying the clothes, &c. in the great wardrobe. The purchases of aniseeds in these Accounts are for the most part a little before Christmas, amongst "spices for the house," in one case "against Christmas." In January 1601, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. cost 4d.; in the following December, 3d.; in November 1602, amongst "spices bought at York," $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. aniseed cost 4d.; in December 1604, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. cost 6d.; but the following December, only 4d.; and in June 1606, 5d. In August 1610, 2lb. cost 2s. 4d.; in October 1612, 1lb., 10d.; in November 1617, 4lb. cost 3s. 4d.; and in July 1621, 3lb. cost 2s. 6d. Of "aniseed comfits" bought in London, in September 1617, 2lb. cost 2s. 8d.

APE, p. 102. A visitor to England in 1573, says, "Into the same place they brought a pony, with an ape fastened on its back; and to see the animal kicking amongst the dogs, with the screams of the ape, beholding the curs hanging from the ears and neck of the pony, is very laughable." (*Archæol.* xxiii. 335.) By ape, it is not clear whether the monkey, the ape, or baboon, is meant here. *Nares* says that apes were taught the tricks of tumblers, and he quotes a work of the year 1593, in which the writer "found nobody at home but an ape, that sat in the porch and made mops and mowes at me." He also cites Gayton, *Festiv. Notes*, p. 113, "Which

he could do with as much ease as an ape-carrier, with his eye, makes the vaulting creature come aloft." Here the 8d. is given in December 1594 "to a minstrel and one with an ape," who would seem to have been fellow-itinerants. *Strutt* says that it was part of the duty of the jocolator or juggler to teach bears, apes, monkeys, dogs, and other animals to tumble, dance, and counterfeit the actions of men; and St. Foix in his *History of Paris* says they call those jugglers who play upon the vielle [viol] and teach apes and bears to dance. *Strutt* figures from Bodleian MS. No. 264, a rude drawing of the 14th century, representing a juggler, holding in his left hand a cord or rope, which is secured to the collar of an ape, while his right hand holds a switch or whip, to threaten the animal, which is represented in the act of standing on his forefeet, his hind feet thrown up into the air. Leaping or tumbling over a chain or cord held by the juggler, as there depicted, was a trick well received in Bartholomew Fair in the time of Ben Jonson, who in the prologue to a comedy bearing that title, in 1614, says: "He (the author) has ne'er a sword-and-buckler man in his fair; nor a juggler, with a well-educated ape, to come over the chain for the King of England, and back again for the prince, sit still on his haunches for the pope and the King of Spain."

APPAREL. Perhaps no costume of a past period is better known than that termed Elizabethan, and exhibited in all the numerous portraits of "good Queen Bess." The apparel of the period within our limits embraced part of that, and some twenty years of the following reign. The different articles of apparel will be found noticed under their respective names; but a few general notes are given here. Planché, in his *British Costume*, states that about the middle of Elizabeth's reign the great change took place that gave the female costume of the 16th century its remarkable character. The body was imprisoned in whalebone to the hips, and an enormous ruff, rising gradually from the front of the shoulders to nearly the height of the head behind, encircled the wearer like the nimbus or glory of a saint. From the bosom, now partially discovered, descended an interminable stomacher, on each side of which jutted out horizontally the enormous vardingale. The cap or coif was occasionally exchanged for a round bonnet like that of the men, or the hair dressed in countless curls, and adorned with ropes and stars of jewels, and at the close of the reign (for the first time) with feathers. In the male costume (says Planché) an entire change was perfected in the reign of Elizabeth; which had commenced almost imperceptibly in England during the reign of Henry VIII., made gradual progress during

those of Edward VI. and Mary, till at the accession of Elizabeth the peculiar habit now called Elizabethan costume appeared. The large trunk hose, the long-waisted doublet, the short cloak or mantle with its standing collar, the ruff, the hat with band and feather, the shoes and roses, are all seen in the earliest paintings or prints of this period; their dates of introduction being doubtful, even near that time. Large breeches or sloppes became an important and splendid part of apparel; and while the long hose were either supplanted by (or new christened) the *trousers*; the upper stock, or the breeches worn over them, received the name of trunk-hose, and were stuffed, slashed, paned, and ornamented in the most quaint and extravagant manner, the nether stock settling upon the lower part of the leg, under the modern name of stocking. The satirists of that day found ample scope in the extravagant cost and absurd extremes of fashion which were so rife during the reign of Elizabeth. Complaining of the use of foreign materials for attire, John Stubbes, in his *Anatomic of Abuses*, says:—“Those [other] countries are rich and wealthy of themselves, abounding with all kind of precious ornaments and rich attire, as silks, velvets, satins, damasks, sarcenet, taffeta, chalet, and the like (for all these are made in those foreign countries), and therefore, if they wear them, they are not to be blamed, as not having any other kind of clothing to cover themselves withal. So if we would content ourselves with such kind of attire as our own country doth afford us, it were somewhat tolerable. But we are so surprised in pride, that if it come not from beyond the seas it is not worth a straw. And how little they esteem of silks, velvets, satins, damasks, and such like, we may easily see, might they sell them to us for our wools, friezes, rugs, carcies [kerseys], and the like, which they would never do if they esteemed of them as much as we do. But now there is such a confused mingle mangle of apparel in Ailgna [Anglia], and such preposterous excess thereof, as every one is permitted to flaunt it out in what apparel he lusteth himself, or can get by any kind of means. So that it is very hard to know who is noble, who is worshipful, who is a gentleman, who is not; for you shall have those which are neither of the nobility, gentry, nor yeomanry, no nor yet any magistrate or officer in the commonwealth, go daily in silks, velvets, satins, damasks, taffaties, and such like; notwithstanding that they be both base by birth, mean by estate, and servile by calling. I have heard my father, with other wise sages, affirm that in his time, within the compass of four or five score years, when men went clothed in black or white frize coats, in hosen of housewife’s carzie [kersey] of the same colour

that the sheep bare them (the want of making and weaving of which cloth together with the excessive wearing of silks, velvets, satins, damasks, taf-faties, and such like, hath and doth make many a thousand in Ailgna to beg their bread), whereof some were straight to the thigh, and some little bigger; and when they ware shirts of hemp or flax (but now these are too gross, our tender stomachs cannot easily digest such rough and crude meats), men were stronger, healthfuller, fairer complexioned, longer living, and finally ten times harder than we be now, and abler to bear out any discrasie, sorrow, or pains whatsoever." Wade, in his *Chronological British History*, says:—"The costume of the wealthy, and in most part the clothing of the poor, were supplied from abroad. Silks, velvets, and cloth of gold were imported from Italy; coarse fustians from Flanders, of a texture so durable that the doublet lasted for two years. The home manufactures were woollens [some of which were called "cottons"]; linen, even the coarsest dowlas, was imported from Flanders. A coarse manufacture of felt hats was established in London in the reign of Henry VIII. After his accession the trousers or light breeches that displayed the shape, were revived, and the length of the doublet or mantle was diminished. The doublet is now transferred into a waistcoat, and the cloak or mantle, to which the sleeves of the doublet were transferred, has been gradually converted into the modern coat. The fantastical folly of our nation (says Harrison) even from the courtier to the carter, is such, that no form of apparel liketh us longer than the first garment is in the wearing, if it continue so long and be not laid aside, to receive some other trinket newly devised by the fickle-headed tailors. Such is our mutability, that to-day there is no certainty to the Spanish guise, to-morrow the French toys are most fine and delectable, year long no such apparel as that which is after the high Almaine fashion, by and bye the Turkish manner is generally best liked of, the Barbarian sleeves, the mandilion worn to collie weston ward [Colly Weston is a term used in Cheshire when anything goes wrong] and the short fit breeches make such a comely vesture, that except it were a dog in a doublet, you should not see any so disguised as are my countrymen of England. And as these fashions are diverse, so likewise it is a world to see the costliness and the curiosity, the excess and the vanity, the pomp and the bravery, the change and the variety, and finally the fickleness and the folly that is in all degrees; insomuch that nothing is more constant in England than inconstancy of attire. Walter Carey, in his *Present State of England*," (London, 1627) says:—"I saw a complete gentleman of late,

whose beaver hat cost 37s., a feather 20s., the hatband £3, and his ten double ruff, £4; thus the head and neck only were furnished, of that but of one suit, for £9. 17s. Now taking the preparation of the bravery for the rest of the body; the cloak lined with velvet, daubed over with gold lace two fingers broad; the satin doublet and hose, in like sort decked; the silk stockings, with costly garters hanging down to the small of the leg; the Spanish shoes with glittering roses; the girdle and stiletto; I leave it to those that herein know more than I, and can speak of greater bravery than this, to cast up the total sum."

APPLES are said to have been first brought to England from Syria in 1522. In 1531 the gardener at Richmond had a reward of 6s. 8d. (a noble) for bringing a present of rosewater and apples to Henry VIII.; who also accepted presents of this fruit from a wheelwright, various poor women, &c., of course rewarding them handsomely. One kind was named queen-apples. The *Dict. Rus.* (Lond. 1726) praises this fruit, as growing everywhere, lasting (one or other kind) all the year, and forming both meat and drink. Amongst those fit for walls and dwarf hedgetrees, are named the jenneting, king apple, the Margaret or Magdalen, fama-gusta, giant apple, good housewife, pomme de Ramburies, winter greening, quince-apple, red russet, round russet, Harvey, Carlisle pippin, Bridgewater pippin, Lincoln Burnet, none-such, royal pearmain, Kirton pippin, darling, angels' bit, &c. Such as are proper for the orchard at large are apple-royal, winter and summer pearmain, golden pippin, Kentish pippin, with a multitude of others, including the Beaufins, whence the dried apples called Beefins or Biffins. For cider, the common wild apples in the counties of Hereford, Worcester, and Gloucester, as the red streak, the white and green must, the gennet-moil Eliot, stocken-apple, &c. The best mixture (according to Mr. Worlidge) is that of red-streaks and golden rennets. Apples especially eaten raw, hurt weak stomachs; they must be thoroughly ripe. However, they become very good by roasting, and eating them with sugar or cinnamon, or liquor of roses after them. For old rules as to the growth of apples and the general management of the trees, vide William Lawson's *New Orchard and Garden* (1683). The following is said to be a good selection of large kitchen apples in the order of their maturity:—Manx codlin, alias Irish Pitcher or Irish codlin, Hawthornden, Hollandbury pippin, alias Kirke's scarlet admirable, Wormsley pippin, Blenheim orange, alias Woodstock pippin, Dutch codlin, beauty of Kent, Durnelon's seeding, alias Wellington, Yorkshire greening and royal russet; very early Carlisle codlin, very late London pippin, French crab

and Norfolk Beaufin. *Ger.* figures the pome-water, the baker's ditch, the king, the quining or queen, the summer and the winter pearmain apple trees, and various crab-trees. He says Kent doth abound with apples of most sorts, and at a gentleman's seat near Hereford, there are so many that the servants drink nothing but cider, and the parson hath for tithe many hogsheads of it. He urges the universal culture, as "the labour is small, the cost nothing, the commodity (advantage) great, yourselves shall have plenty, the poor shall have somewhat in time of want to relieve their necessity, and God shall reward your good minds and diligence." He mentions an ointment made with the pulp of apples and swine's grease and rose-water, used to beautify the face and take away roughness of the skin, called in shops *pomatium*, of the apples whereof it is made. We have in our London gardens a dwarf kind of sweet apple, called *chamæ-malus*, the dwarf apple-tree or Paradise apple, which beareth apples very timely without grafting. — The entries in these Accounts are chiefly purchases of apples, or apples and pears, in one case apples and peasecods, in the months of July, August, September, and October; but in most cases the quantities are not given. In September, 1584, a present of apples was received; in September, 1591, a peck of apples cost 2s. 4d.; in August, 1592, half-a-peck, 10d.; in July, 1610, half-a-peck, 4d. In August, 1608, at Islington, some codlynes were bought for 2d., and in July, 1612, at Gawthorpe some quodlings for 2d. The codlins are apples proper to be coddled or stewed; they make good cyder. An entry in January, 1589, is for an instrument to take moss off apple-trees, a sort of scraper, which cost 3d.

APPRENTICE FEE, p. 196. In September 1611, £5 10s. was paid to John Leigh's master, most probably as an apprentice fee; for immediately afterwards is a payment of 8d. for the indenture. An apprentice is a youth bound by deed indented (which is required by statute of 5th Elizabeth, cap. 4) to an artificer or tradesman for a term, usually seven years, to learn the trade, craft, or art of his master. At the time there was no stamp duty on indentures, the first being imposed in the reign of Anne; so that the 8d. is probably the moiety of the scrivener's charge for drawing the indenture only, the other half being paid by the master. The London apprentices were obliged (1558) to wear blue cloaks in summer and blue gowns in winter. £10 was then considered a great apprentice fee. From £20 to £100 were given in London in the reign of James I. (*Stowe's Survey.*)

AQUA VITÆ. *Mark.* gives several receipts for this cordial, too long to print, but the following are the ingredients: Take of rosemary flowers two

handsful, marjoram, winter savory, rosemary, rue, unset thyme, germander, ribwort, harts-tongue, mouse-ear, white wormwood, bugloss, red sage, liverwort, horehound, fine lavender, hyssop crops, pennyroyal, red fennel, of each one handful; of elicampane roots, two handsful; four gallons and more of strong ale, one gallon of sack lees, 1lb. of licorice, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. aniseeds, of mace and nutmegs each an ounce; a pottle of the best water, a pottle of *rosa solia*, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. dates, an ounce of grains, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. sugar, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. seed pearl beaten, three leaves of fine gold. The distilled liquor to be set in the sun for a month or two, then clarify. A spoonful or two at a time is sufficient, and the virtues are infinite. Another excellent *aqua vitæ* is thus made: Fill a pot with wine, clean and strong, and put therein the powders of camomile, jilly flowers, ginger, pellitory, nutmeg, galengale [orris root], spikenard, que-nebus, grains of pure long pepper, black pepper, cummin, fennel seed, smallage, parsley, sage, rue, mint, calamint, and horshow, of each a like quantity; distil. This is called the water of life; it keepeth flesh and fish, both raw and sodden, in his own kind and state; neither can anything kept in this water either rot or purify [? putrefy]; it doth draw out the sweetness, savour, and virtues of all manner of spices, roots, and herbs that are wet or laid therein: it gives sweetness to all manner of water mixed with it; it is good for all manner of cold sicknesses, for the palsy or trembling joints, and stretching of the sinews; against the cold gout, and it maketh an old man seem young, using to drink it fasting; and lastly it fretteth away dead flesh in wounds, and killeth the canker. Another kind of *aqua vitæ* was made by distilling well-brewed beer, strongly hopped, and well-fermented, rectifying it till it becomes as strong as brandy, and quite alcoholic. See *Dic. Rust.* and *Con. Dic.*, which latter gives a receipt for *Aqua Vitæ Regia*, consisting of various herbs and fruits, with a gallon of Malmsey and another of spirit of wine, distilled, and mixed with the distilled water of musk and ambergris. We do not find *aqua vitæ* bought in the accounts till March 1605, when a bottle cost 4d.; in July 1612 half-a-pint, 4d.; and in December 1612 "three quarts for my mistress, 5s." It was usually purchased with *rosa solia*, another cordial, noticed *sub voce*. Thus in one place (p. 206) the steward delivers to his mistress 10s. to buy *aqua vitæ* and *rosa solia*.

ARDEE, a barony, town, and parish in county Louth, 40 miles N.W. of Dublin: the town stands on the river Dee, 11 miles N.W. of Drogheda. It was anciently a walled town.

ARK, says Ray, is a large chest to put corn or fruit in, like the bing [bin]

of a buttery. It was also a meal-chest, and appears to be used in that sense in these Accounts, for in 1617 meal is taken out of the ark at Gawthorpe.

ARMS, ARMOUR, &c. In times past (observes *Harr.*) the chief force of England consisted in their long bows. But now we have in manner generally given over that kind of artillery, and for long bows indeed do practise to shoot compass for our pastime; which kind of shooting can never yield any smart stroke, nor beat down our enemies, as our countrymen were wont to do at every time of need. Certes, the Frenchmen and Rutters [Ritters, or Riders] deriding our new archery, in respect of their corselets, will not let [hinder, hesitate] in open skirmish, if any leisure serve, to turn up their tails and cry "shoot, English;" and all because our strong shooting is decayed and laid in bed. But if some of our Englishmen now lived that served King Edward III. in his wars with France, the breech of such a varlet should have been nailed to his bum with one arrow, and another feathered in his bowels, before he should have turned about to see who shot the first. But as our shooting is thus in manner utterly decayed among us one way, so our countrymen wax skilful in sundry other points, as in shooting in small pieces, the caliver, and handling of the pike, in the several uses whereof they are become very expert. Our armour differeth not from that of other nations, and therefore consisteth of corselets, Almaine rivets, shirts of mail, jacks quilted and covered over with leather, fustian or canvass, over thick plates of iron that are sewed in the same, and of which there is no town or village that hath not her convenient furniture. The said armour and munition likewise is kept in one several [separate] place of every town, appointed by the consent of the whole parish, where it is always ready to be had and worn within an hour's warning. Sometime also it is occupied, when it pleaseth the magistrate either to view the able men, and take note of the well-keeping of the same, or finally to see those that are enrolled, to exercise each one his several weapon, at the charge of the townsmen of each parish according to his appointment. Certes there is almost no village so poore in England (be it never so small) that hath not sufficient furniture in a readiness to set forth three or four soldiers, as one archer, one gunner, one pike, and a billman at the least. No, there is not so much wanting as their liveries and caps, which are least to be accounted of, if any haste required, so that if this good order be continued, it should be impossible for the sudden enemy to find us unprovided. As for able men service, thanked be God, we are not without good store; for by the musters taken 1574 and 1575, our number amounted to 1,172,674; and

yet they were not so narrowly taken, but that a third part of this like multitude was left unbilled and uncalled. As for the armour of some of the nobility, they are so well furnished, that within one baron's custody I have seen three score or a hundred corselets at once, besides calivers, hand-guns, bows, sheaves of arrows, pikes, bills, pole-axes, flasks, touch-boxes, targets, &c. — In these Accounts are various entries for repairing, scouring, and cleaning of armour; and by this term seems chiefly to have been meant a steel coat, or such protective clothing as was required to be worn by the horsemen of the demi-lance. In December 1583 is an entry of nails and leather for mending the armour; and a suit seems to have been kept at Hoole, another at Smithills; for there are payments as to the former for dressing and scouring it, and at the latter, the residence, a cutler had a half-yearly wage of 20d. for dressing the armour, of which there are four or five entries. In 1588, the armada year, there was not only a furbishing of the armour for the demi-lance, but also "of one other armour from London."

ARROWS. In the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VIII. are several entries for arrows, &c., one for a complete archery equipment for the Lady Anne [Anna Boleyn]; but the only one that specifies number is one in June 1530 of a payment to the King's fletcher, for half-a-dozen forked arrows and half-a-dozen shooting arrows, 6s. — In the Privy Purse Expenses of Elizabeth of York, November 1502, a sheaf and a half of broad arrows (at 2d. the arrow) cost 6s.; and a sheaf of broad heads (at 2d. the head) 4s. — In the Accounts in this volume we see that in 1582 two sheaves of arrows and a bow cost 5s. 7d.; four bows, 3s. 7d.; two sheaves of arrows, 5s.; and in January 1613 four arrows cost 1s. 4d. Three dozen arrow heads cost 12d., and (in September 1592) one broad arrow head, 2d. The arrow-case or quiver was made of sheepskin, and in May 1588, 10d. was given for two sheepskins to be arrow-cases, and in May 1591 one sheepskin for the same purpose cost 8d.

ARSENIC, spelled arshnocke and archenake, was used in the 16th century, as these Accounts show (doubtless in the white powder sold by druggists), as poison for rats and mice. In February 1588, 4d. worth of arsenic was bought, and a man was at the same time paid 6d. to lay baits for mice at Smithills. In August of the same year archenake is bought expressly to kill mice. In 1618, 8d. was paid for arsenic at Whalley, perhaps in connection with washing sheep.

ARTICHOKES. Previously to A.D. 1500 most of our table vegetables were brought from Holland, Brabant, &c. From 1530 they begun to be culti-

vated in England. The artichoke was brought hither first from Holland in the reign of Henry VIII. In the Privy Purse Expenses of that monarch are various entries of artichokes brought as presents to the King, and rewards paid to the bringers. In 1530 they were grown in the gardens of Beaulieu, or New Hall, near Maldon, a seat bought by the King of the Earl of Wiltshire. Amongst growers named were the Lord Treasurer and one Walshe, the gardener of Greenwich. The *Dic. Rust.* (1720) says the young buds may be eaten raw with pepper and salt, as melons, figs, &c. usually are; and the chard, being blanched and made tender, is by some esteemed an excellent dish; so are the roots, stalks, and leaves, if blanched and preserved while young and tender. Though it is said artichokes are very windy, beget melancholy humours, hurt the head, hinder digestion, &c., yet being boiled in broth, and eaten with pepper and salt at the end of dinner, they are less hurtfull and more pleasant to the stomach. The stalk is blanched in autumn, and the pith eaten raw or boiled. *Ger.* says there are three kinds of artichokes; two tame or of the garden, and one wild; which the Italians esteem the best to be eaten raw, and named by them cardune. He figures and describes the great red or English, and the wild artichoke; the great white artichoke; he also names the prickly artichoke; and says these plants are named in Latin cinara, of cinis ashes, wherewith they love to be dunged. Artichokes are repeatedly named in these Accounts, and in such a way as to show they were then regarded as delicacies. In August 1589, 4d. is given to a maid who brought artichokes (a present) to the Smithills; in the last illness of Lady Shuttleworth, in April 1592, some artichoke slips were brought from London to Smithills for planting, their charge with other things costing 4s. 8d.; and in October 1608, when Mrs. Thomas Shuttleworth and her daughters were residing in Islington, eight artichokes were bought for 10d.

ARTILLERY was used to denote arrows and other missiles. In April 1619 is an entry of 14s. paid to Edward Varley for making artillery.

ASHALL, MR. (? Leonard Asshawe Esq. of Hall o'th' Hill in Heath Charnock). In April 1587 he sent his man with capons to Smithills, and in October 1588 his man brought a load of apples to Mrs. (afterwards Lady) Shuttleworth.

ASHES (WOOD.) *Mark.*, to convert barren woody ground newly stubbed up, to arable, recommends the burning of the underwood or brushwood, with sods of earth, and spreading the burnt ashes all over the field; then, after ploughing, to rest till May, when fern, stubble, straw, heath, furze,

sedge, beanstalks, or any other waste growth, one or more of these, or altogether, should be burned to ashes, and the land covered therewith a second time. The rotation he prescribes is 1st. rye, 2nd. wheat, 3rd. barley, 4th. peas, lupins, vetches or other pulse; and then wheat again. He says this plan will keep the earth in good heart and strength, where there is fertility, for sixteen years, of which there are daily experiences in France about the forest of Arden, and some with us here in England in woody places.— In these Accounts in September 1608 a strike (or bushel) of wood ashes cost 1s. 4d., and about the same time half a bushel 8d.; in June 1610 seventeen loads of ashes cost 2s. 10d., and 20d. was paid for burning feare [fern] ashes a fortnight.

ASH TIMBER was used for making axle-trees, felloes, &c. and the sawing up of ash-trees for this purpose was called "breaking;" as in April 1606, breaking two great ashes into four gangs or sets of felloes, four axle-trees and ten plough moldboards. In 1591 the ash-wood was sold out of Barbon park, and again in 1598 by "the four sworn men." In April 1602, 3s. was given for an ash top, to burn; and in November 1605 seven ashes were bought for wheel timber at 10s. each.

ASHTON, RICHARD, of Great Lever, Receiver of the Queen's Rents, was the grandson of Raphe, who was a younger son (one of thirteen children) of Sir Raphe the first, of Middleton. Richard was a lawyer, married the widow of a rich London merchant, and was appointed by Lord Burghley receiver-general of the Duchy of Lancaster for Queen Elizabeth. He died in 1578; and the "Mr. Ashton, receiver," repeatedly named in these Accounts, would be his successor,

ASHTON, RALPH (of Great Lever and Whalley, created a baronet in 1620), who appears to be acting in that capacity in 1589, when he paid Mr. Justice Shuttleworth's allowance as a Justice of Assize at Lancaster Lent Assizes £21 16s. 8d. In June of that year he received for the queen 1s. rent out of a piece of land called Croftlyfes Acres, formerly a possession of the Priory of St. John of Jerusalem, and in October 1591 he received three years' rent in arrears for the same. This locality enables us to identify this Ralph Ashton with "Mr. Aston," who in November 1583 received the chief rent of the same land; in September 1584 received for the Queen the tithe corn rent of Oswaldtwisle, 6s. 8d., and that of Hilton and Heaton £8 2s. 8d.; and who in August 1594 sent "a fat buck of this season," and in the December following a doe, to Smithills, the bringer being each time rewarded with 5s. In 1590 he received seven nobles for Oswald-

twisle, out of the tithes; in 1593, 40s. as tithe corn rent of Ightonhill Park, and in October 1597, £15 as half year's rent of that park. In 1600 he received £17 18s. 10d. for the half year's rent of Ightonhill Park, and Burnley and Atherton mills. In his capacity as receiver-general, no other entries occur till April 1610, when he received 10s. "pro omnibus for Gawthorpe." In April 1612 there was paid to him as "due to the King's Majesty," £18 18s. 11d., half year's rent for Ightonhill Park, the site of the manor and West Close. In January 1619 he received £20, collected by Sir Richard Shuttleworth for the House of Correction at Blackburn; in the following December £100, Sir Richard's composition for his tithe, and in March 1620, £5 more on that account. In October 1620 (after his creation of baronetcy) he received various King's rents for Ightonhill Park, &c., 18s. 11½d.; December 4, 1620, Sir Richard gave him twenty nobles (£6 13s. 4d.) as a gift to the King of Bohemia, who had married a daughter of James I.; all these payments being clearly made to him as receiver-general of the Duchy. But the families were otherwise on friendly terms from 1587, when they resided one at Great Lever, the other at Smithills; which friendship, after the removal of the one to Whalley Abbey and the other to Gawthorpe, led to a marriage. In February 1587 a man of Ralph Ashton's took a present of fish from Great Lever to Smithills, and had 2s. In November that year Mr. Ashton received £11 rent for ground of the demesne of Anderton. In April 1599 he was paid £18 for 27 trees in Billington. He repeatedly borrowed money of the Shuttleworths, repaying £100 in 1595, and £120 in 1612, his bond being returned to him. In January 1610 a man brought venison to Gawthorpe from Mr. Ashton of Whalley, and soon afterwards (apparently in March 1610) he married Ellinor, daughter of the deceased Mr. Thomas Shuttleworth, and sister of Colonel Richard Shuttleworth, then owner of Gawthorpe. In Appendix I. pp. 304-5, are noticed Colonel Shuttleworth's payments to him of instalments of his sister's marriage portion. In June 1618 Colonel Shuttleworth visited at Whalley, spending 2s. 6d. there, probably in presents to the servants. In May 1621 a fee of 2s. 6d. was paid there for Colonel Shuttleworth, for serving a mare; and this is the last notice of Sir Ralph Ashton in these Accounts.

ASHTON, MR., afterwards Sir Richard, (of Middleton), was born in 1557, and in 1579, when in his twenty-second year, was appointed Sheriff of Lancashire, which office he filled four times; in 1593, 1598, and in 1607. He was also a deputy lieutenant of the county. He was knighted at the coronation of James I., was twice married, had by his first wife a son,

Richard his successor, and by his second Ralph M.A., and John. He died 27th December 1617, aged 60 years. In 1583 his keeper took venison to Smithills, receiving a fee of 5s. In 1588 he paid over to Sir Richard Shuttleworth 51s. which he had received of Mr. Barton for his fourth part for the armour and furniture for the demi-lance. In July 1590 his man brought a buck to Smithills; his fee 5s. In August 1605 is an entry of 27s. to Mr. [Edward] Ashton, parson of Middleton, for sawing and cutting a tree that Sir Richard Ashton of Middleton had given Lawrence Shuttleworth. Robert Ashton was rector of Middleton in 1548, and was succeeded in 1550 by his brother John, M.A., and he in 1584 by Edward, son of Arthur Assheton, who died in 1618, being succeeded in the rectory by Mr. Abdias Asheton, rector of Slaidburn.

ASHTON, RADCLIFFE, was the second son of Ralph Ashton Esq. of Great Lever, and the first of Cuerdale. He was born in 1582, and married Elizabeth, daughter of John Hide, citizen and grocer, of London. In Nicholas Assheton's *Journal* (p. 77) it is stated that the journalist received a black cloak, on the occasion of the funeral of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton, in December 1617; but finding that none had been sent to his "cousin" or relative, he desired that it should be given to Radcliffe Assheton, and though one of the mourners, he attended the funeral himself "in my own old cloke." Our Accounts only name Radcliffe once, in August 1610, when Mrs. Ralph Assheton (Ellinor Shuttleworth), a few months after her marriage, sent him £20.

ASHTON, THEOPHILUS, a son of Mr. William Ashton of Clegg, and a lawyer of Gray's Inn, London. In October 1612, £50 was to be paid to him in London.

ASHTON, WILLIAM, the father or the brother of Theophilus of Clegg. In 1588 he repaid Sir Richard Shuttleworth a loan of £20, and received back his bond.

ASPDEN, ROBERT, was in the service of Sir Richard Shuttleworth as a bailiff and tithe collector. In October 1583 he collected the tithe of Heaton; in the same year he looked after the threshing of the tithe corn at Blackrod; in 1584 he was at the threshing of the tithe corn of Heaton; in April 1586 his mother sent capons to Smithills; his tabling or board for a week and a day in that month cost 2s.; his wages were 10s. a quarter in that year, and they were at the same rate in 1592; in March 1590 he went with Cuthbert Hesketh (another superior servant) to Mr. Egerton's in Cheshire, his expenses being 8d.; in September 1591 he went on horseback to York,

and was there eight days, his total expenses being 13s. 10d.; in May 1592 he was sent to Chester to fetch thence a hogshead of claret and a tierce of white wine, his expenses being 3s. 8d.; in July 1592 he received 9d. upon three days when the clothes were stolen at Smithills, probably for pursuing or searching for the thieves; in January 1593 he received £10 to expend in seed corn and other charges for the demesne of Hebblethwaite; in May 1593 he went into the north country; in November of that year 13s. 4d. was the sum of his expenses for going from Hawarden to Smithills and back, fetching Dr. Renaldes from Chester to Smithills and then going to Wrexham. One of his accounts in connection with these journeys is given (pp. 85, 86); in 1589 he paid over to the steward for the Easter-roll and altarage of Heaton 36s. 6d.; in April 1591 he had £20 advanced, to be paid again on Assumption Day; in 1592 he paid over the half of ten years' arrears of a tenant of Lady Radcliffe's, called Brookhouse, 33s. 4d.; he received in August 1595, £5 towards the charge of the diet money at Chester assizes (for Sir Richard Shuttleworth, judge). In the same year he received and paid various Church charges and dues (p. 118); in 1598 he paid his whole year's rent of tithe corn of Bolton, £9 18s.; and in 1600 he had a lease of the tithe of corn and grain in Heaton, paying the same yearly rent as for Bolton.

ASSESSMENTS. In October 1617, and again in January 1621, are entries of 6s. 8d. each as paid in this name, in the former case to Mr. Rigby's man; in the latter, "to King and Church at Heblethwaite."

ASTELAYE, REV. MR., is only named once, December 14th 1593, when he received a fee of 5s. for preaching a funeral sermon at the burial of Mr. Thomas Shuttleworth, in the chancel of the parish church of Bolton-le-Moors.

ASTLEY GREEN is a hamlet in the township or chapelry of Astley (i. e. East Leigh), in the parish of Leigh, and about three miles east of Leigh, whence its name.

ATHERTON FAIR. Atherton is a chapelry in the parish of Leigh, two miles north-east of Leigh and seven miles north-east from Newton-in-Makerfield, and includes the populous village of Chowbent or Checkerbent.

ATHERTON, MR. JAMES, of Lostock, probably a barrister or attorney, as in December 1594 he received several amounts as his fees in various suits. In 1582 he paid for the grazing of three beasts at Tingreave 30s. In September 1584 a lad received 3d. for taking a letter to Mr. Atherton "at

Worlay;" in July 1567, 6d. was given to a musician of his, and in the next month 12d. to a man of his who brought a fat lamb to Smithills.

AUSTIN, FRANCIS, probably a grocer in London. His bill or invoice of goods in July 1621 is printed p. 249.

AUSTWICK, that is "the East Village," so called because east of Clapham, was an ancient manor, the "Oustwick" of Domesday. It lies at the immediate foot of one of those rocky projections which form the great buttresses of Ingleborough, and not only shield the villages beneath from the cutting winds, but warm them by the reflection of the sunbeams from their bleached and rocky sides. In 1539 the manor belonged to Sir George Darcy, who sold it in 1547 for £374 10s. 2d.; in 1551 it was in the hands of the Duke of Suffolk, who in that year conveyed it to Sir John Yorke for £1,100. The manor-house was sold by Sir John to Mr. Ingleby in 1573. In 1599 Sir John Yorke sold Austwick to Sir Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe in Lancashire for £1,200; and in this family it continued till 1782, when it was purchased of the late — Shuttleworth by James Farrer Esq. (*Richm.* vol. ii. p. 350.) The date given would indicate the sale to Mr. Farrer of Clapham Lodge to have been by Robert Shuttleworth, who married a daughter of General Desaguliers. Austwick is a township in the parish of Clapham in the West Riding, near Ingleborough Hill, four miles north-west of Settle, having an area of 5,400 acres, chiefly moorland, and a population of 600. The Accounts record the receipt of the half year's rent of the tenants and freeholders of Austwick and of the mill in 1600, and these are subsequently stated at £74 12s. 5d. Mr. Lawrence Shuttleworth visits "Mr. John Yorke's house," and one half year's rent is for Austwick and Clapham Hall.

AVOIDANCE, or ADVOWSON, p. 96. (See also Appendix i. p. 293.) Advowson is the right of presenting a fit person to the Bishop, to be by him instituted to a certain benefice within the diocese. The person enjoying this right is called the patron, who (subject to certain legal restrictions) may grant one, two, or any number of successive rights of presentation on future vacancies. Here the patron, the Earl of Derby, grants one presentation to a yeoman of Whichford; and some £55 seems to have been paid to purchase the right of presentation on the vacancy, which Lawrence Shuttleworth thus filled.

AXE. From the Privy Purse Expenses of Elizabeth of York we learn that in 1502 an axe cost 10d. In these Accounts in April 1586 the laying

of two axes, that is giving them a steel edge, cost 12d., and the making of two cost the same. In May 1588 an axe cost 15d.; in November of that year a flesh axe 2s. 6d., and a hatchet 12d. In May 1595, 1s. 6d. was given for an axe to the miller. In March 1603 two new axes cost 2s. 7d., and making a cutting axe and steel for it cost 4d. In February 1610 two new axes cost 3s., and the same was paid for making three out of old ones, In October 1612, 3s. was paid for an axe and a spade; and in February 1620 two axes cost 3s.

AXLETREE. In March 1503 two axletrees to a close car cost 2s. — In these Accounts eight [cart or wain] axletrees in 1618 cost 8d. each.

BACKESTER MR., a scrivener or lawyer who drew the agreements between Lawrence Shuttleworth and William and John Whitehead, master masons, for building Gawthorpe. This spelling shows the derivation of Baxter (a female baker), and perhaps also of Bagster.

BACKSTONE, a peculiar kind of stone to bake bread, but more particularly oat-cakes upon. The larger, or *double* ones, as they are usually called, are about 28 to 30 inches by 16 to 20; and the smaller ones vary in size, 16 or 18 inches square (*Halli*.) Meriton gives the Yorkshire proverb, "As nimble as a cat on a haite [hot] backstone." In June 1601 a backstone for Gawthorpe cost 2s. 6d.; in May 1603 another for the house use 2s. 8d.; in October 1604 one (probably smaller) cost 1s. 6d.; and another in June 1605, 2s. 8d.

BACON. In his Farmer's Daily Diet *Tusser* says:—

When Easter comes, who knows not than
That veal and bacon is the man.

That is, is in season and proper to be used. *Mark.* says that the use and profit of swine is only (as the husbandman saith) for the roof, which is bacon; for the spits, which is pork, sowse [pickled pork] and [black] pudding; and for breed, which is their pigs only. A fat hog was sometimes called a bacon, others destined for use when fresh killed were porkers; and throughout these Accounts we read of beefs, muttons and veals, — a curious retention of the Norman names of meats, remarked by Sir Walter Scott in *Ivanhoe*. Bacon, however, is probably Saxon; whether from bæcen, the beech tree on the mast of which hogs were fattened, or from bacen, Anglo-Saxon baked, is more than we can say. In January 1601 a flitch of bacon for the house use at Gawthorpe cost 12s. 6d.; and another in the following May 14s.

BAGS. These were of various materials, and for several uses. There are enumerated in the Accounts a bag for getting moss; a bag for holding boots; a bag-breed [*? bread-bag*] 8d.; a bag to carry a hat from London to the country 10d.; a cloak-bag 2s. 6d.; a great leather bag to keep flour in 12d.; and a bag for spices 6d. — See also Arning, Earinge, Ernynge, or Irning bag; Sachel, &c.

BAILIFFS, in these Accounts, officers of a manor, to order husbandry, having authority to gather the profits for the lord's use, pay quit-rents issuing out of the manor, repair buildings and hedges, fell trees, dispose of the under-servants to their respective labours &c. (*B. Dic.*) Amongst those named are Sir Richard Sherburne's bailiff at Hoole; John Dicconson, bailiff to Mr. Molyneux at Tingreave; the bailiffs of Halliwell (Geoffrey Otway), of Barbon, (Henry Wilkinson), of Forcet, &c. Two of the bailiffs of Colonel Richard Shuttleworth were sent in September 1611 to fetch their mistress from Warwickshire to Gawthorpe.

BAIZE or **BAYS**, a frieze of Baia (whence, doubtless, its name), a city of Naples, made also at Colchester in England. (*B. Dic.*) A sort of open woollen stuff, having a long nap, sometimes frized. This stuff is without wale, and is wrought on a loom, with two treddles, like flannel. It is chiefly manufactured at Colchester and Bockin (whence "*bockings*") in Essex, where there is a hall called the Dutch bay hall. This manufacture, which is very considerable, was first introduced into England with that of says, serges, &c. by the Flemings; who, being persecuted by the Duke of Alva on account of their religion, fled hither about the 5th Elizabeth [1563]. The export of English bays is still very considerable to Spain and Portugal (where they are called *baetas*) and even Italy. Their chief use is for dressing the monks and nuns, and for linings, especially in the army. The looking-glass makers also use them behind their glasses to preserve the tin or quicksilver, and the case-makers to line their cases. The breadth of bays is commonly $1\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$, or 2 yards by 42 to 48 yards in length. (*Post.*) In these Accounts $1\frac{1}{4}$ yard of black "*bayes*" was bought at Chester in September 1591, for 2s. 6d.; in December 1617, $3\frac{1}{2}$ yards of stamell (fine worsted) "*baies*" at 5s. 4d. the yard; and in the same month $1\frac{1}{4}$ yard of black "*baize*" for my master 9s. (or 6s. a yard). In July 1619, 7 yards of "*baies*" cost only 8s. 2d.

BAKERS were rigidly dealt with under the old laws for the assize of bread. In that very curious book John Powell's *Assize of Bread* (London, 1601), according to one statute a baker was to be amerced or fined for breaking the

assize; for the second and third offences, more and more heavily amerced, and for the fourth, "being convicted by order of law, he should receive corporal punishment upon the pillory, without any redemption either of gold or silver." By the 12th Henry VII. cap. 5, all sorts of bread were required to be weighed by troy, derived from the grains of wheat; 2 grains taken in the midst of the ear, making the 16th of a sterling penny; 20 of which pennies make 1 oz. troy; 15d. $\frac{2}{3}$ oz.; 10d. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.; of which weight there is but 12 oz. to the lb.; 8 lb. to the gallon; and so by computation 16 lb. to the peck, 32 lb. to the half-bushel, and 54 lb. to the bushel. In 1266 (51st Henry III.) when wheat was 12d. the quarter, the bakers were allowed for their charges, for the baking of a quarter of wheat, — for three servants 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d., two lads $\frac{1}{2}$ d., salt $\frac{1}{2}$ d., yeast $\frac{1}{2}$ d., candle $\frac{1}{2}$ d., wood 2d., for the baker's bultel (the branny part of the dressed flour) $\frac{1}{2}$ d., two loaves for advantage and his bran, which is in the whole 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. Sometime in the reign of Edward I. this allowance was raised to 13d. (and the bran) per quarter; including "growte and furning" 3d., wood 3d., journeymen 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d., yeast $\frac{1}{2}$ d., candles $\frac{1}{2}$ d., his tie-dog $\frac{1}{2}$ d. In 1495 (12th Henry VII.) the best wheat being 7s. the quarter, seconds 6s. 6d., and third 6s., the bakers were allowed 2s. and the bran for baking a quarter of flour, viz. furnace and wood 6d., miller 4d., two journeymen and two pages 5d., salt, yeast, candle and sack-bands 2d., for himself, his house, his wife, his dog, and his cat 7d. Then in the time of Henry III. the bakers of cities had a better allowance than the foreign bakers of the country; and the foreigner's bread was required to weigh 10s. heavier (which is 6 oz. in the penny loaf more) than the town dweller's; "because the foreign bakers do not bear and pay such scot and lot, and other charges as the bakers in cities and towns do bear and pay." Amongst the old laws and ordinances for sizing and selling of all sorts of lawful breads, no manner of person shall keep a common bakehouse in cities and corporate towns, but such as have been apprenticed to the same mystery, or brought up therein, for seven years. Each to put his own proper mark and seal upon all sorts of his man's bread, which he or they should make or sell. He is not to make any kind of bread but such as the statutes allow, — that is, he may bake and sell "simnell bread; wastell, white, wheaten, household and horsebreads. They must make and bake farthing whitebread, halfpenny white, penny white, penny wheaten bread, penny household and twopenny household loaves, and none of greater size, on pain of forfeiture thereof unto poor people. They shall not sell to any innholder or victualler (which shall retail the same) either in man's bread or

horsebread, but only 13d. worth for 12d., without any poundage or other advantage. They shall sell and deliver unto innholders and victuallers in horsebreads but three loaves for a penny, and 13d. worth for 12d., every horseloaf weighing the full weight of a 1d. white loaf, whether wheat be good cheap or dear. They shall not sell within or without their houses, unto any of the Queen's subjects, any spice cakes, buns, biscuits, or other spice breads (being bread out of size and not by law allowed) except it be at burials, or upon the Friday before Easter [cross-buns], or at Christmas; upon pain of forfeiture of all such spice breads to the poor." Penkethman's "Artachthos,¹ or a new book, declaring the assize or weight of bread by troy and avoirdupois weights," (Lond. 1638) is another curious work, throwing light on the way of carrying on the trade of a baker in the days of Elizabeth and James I. The engraved frontispiece represents in thirteen vignettes as many operations in the conversion of flour into bread; described in the following doggerel:—

First boulding, seasoning, casting-up, and braking,
 Breaking-out dough, next weighing, or weight-making,
 (Which last is rarely seen.) Then some do mould,
 This cuts, that seals and sets up, yet behold
 The seasoner heating, or with bavin-fires [i.e. of faggots.]
 Preparing th' oven, as the case requires.
 One carrieth up, the heater peelet on,
 And plays the setter; who's no sooner gone,
 But the hot mouth is stopt, so to remain
 Until the setter draws all forth again.
 Thus bakers make, and to perfection bring,
 No less to serve the beggar than the king.

In June 1592 (34th Elizabeth) the best wheat being 21s. 4d., second 18s. 8d., and the third 16s. the quarter, it was ordered that the bakers in and near London should have allowed them ("in regard of the great charges and prices of everything, which was then much more than in former times") 6s. 10d. for the baking of a quarter of wheat, as follows:—Fuel 6d.; two journeymen and two boys 1s. 8d.; yeast 1s.; candles and salt 4d.; himself, his wife, children, and house rent 2s.; the miller's toll 1s. 4d. This allowance was afterwards reduced to 6s. for city and town bakers, and 4s. for country or foreign bakers. The other regulations are renewed, as to the sorts and weights of bread and the allowance to innkeepers &c., and it is

¹ From the Greek *ἀρτος*, bread, and *ἀρχος*, weight.

added that by the assize of horse bread the buyer gaineth $6\frac{1}{2}$ d. in every 12d. In the 1st Elizabeth it was ordered by the Lord Mayor and Corporation of the city of London that the forfeiture of a baker for every ounce lacking in just weight, should be 3s. 4d. In the Appendix to "A Review of the Statutes and Ordinances of Assize, by G. Attwood F.R.S." (Lond. 1801) the following computations are made upon the ordinance of assize of 34th Elizabeth, 1592:—Average price of a quarter of wheat £2 1s. $9\frac{1}{2}$ d.; allowance to the baker for baking it 6s.; £100 in money would then purchase 47-8 quarters of wheat. The prime cost of this quantity of corn being £100, the latent profit would be £13; the money allowance £14 6s.; the advance on the money allowance or second latent profit £1 17s. 2d.; and the total assize price of the bread made from £100 worth of corn being thus £129 3s. 2d. the charges for expenses and profits would be £29 3s. 2d. Or, taking the same price of corn and amount of allowance to the baker, the prime cost of 100 quarters of corn would be £209 1s. 2d.; the latent profit £27 3s. 6d.; the money allowance for baking 100 quarters of wheat £30; the advance on the money allowance, or second latent profit, £3 18s. The price of the bread made from the 100 quarters of wheat being £270 2s. 8d., and the price of the 100 quarters of wheat, as above, £209 1s. 2d.; showing the charges for manufacturing 100 quarters of wheat into bread to have been at that period £61 1s. 6d. The entries about bakers in these Accounts are: October 1608, in London, a payment to the baker of 43s. for a month's bread, or 10s. 9d. weekly; in February 1609, the baker for eight dozen of bread 8s.; and in April of that year 10d. was paid, to a baker or a pastry-cook, for baking and making a pasty, and pepper to the same. Of course in the country all the baking was done in the house oven at Gawthorpe.

BAKEHOUSE. In your bakehouse (*Mark.*) you shall have a fair bolting-house with large pipes to bolt meal in, fair troughs to lay leaven in, and sweet safes to receive your bran. You shall have bolters, searces [sifters] ranges and meal-sieves of all kinds, both fine and coarse; fair tables to mould on, large ovens to bake in, the soles thereof rather of one or two entire stones than of many bricks, and the mouth made narrow, square, and easy to be close covered. As for your peels, coal-rakes, maukings [mops for ovens] and such like, though they be necessary, yet are they of such general use, they need no further relation.

BALDEKIN OF SILK. A rich cloth, now called brocade, said to have been named from Baldacus, Babylon, whence it was originally brought. (*Blount.*)

By statute 12th and 14th Edward IV. it was enacted that all cloths of gold, cloths of silver, of bawdekin velvet, damask, satin, sarcenet, tarteron, cha-melet, and every other cloth of silk made beyond the sea, and then being in the kingdom and offered for sale, should be sealed with the seals of the collectors of the subsidie of poundage and tonnage. — (*Rot. Parl.* vi. 155.)

BANBURY CAKES. Banbury was formerly celebrated as a sort of Gotham, its renown being perpetuated in two proverbs: "Like Banbury tinkers, who, in stopping one hole, make two," and "As wise as the Mayor of Banbury, who would prove that Henry III. was before Henry II." It was also celebrated at the commencement of the 17th century for the number of its puritans, and Ben Jonson calls a puritan a Banbury man. It had a name for making very thin cheeses; Bardolph, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, compares Slender to Banbury cheese; and the older Tom Heywood observes that he never saw Banbury cheese thick enough. [See *Nares* and *Halli.*] But from Elizabethan times to the present Banbury is chiefly renowned for its cakes. We copy an early contemporary receipt for these cakes: To make a very good Banbury cake take 4 lb. of currants, and wash and pick them very clean, and dry them in a cloth. Then take three eggs, put away one yelk, and beat and strain them with barm, putting thereto cloves, mace, cinnamon, and nutmegs. Then take a pint of cream and a pint of morning's milk, and set it on the fire till the cold be taken away. Then take flour, and put in good store of cold butter and sugar. Then put in your eggs, barm, and meal, and work them all together an hour or more. Then save a part of the paste and the rest break in pieces, and work in your currants. Which done, mould your cake of what quantity you please, and then with that paste which hath not any currants, cover it very thin both underneath and aloft; and so bake it, according to the bigness. (*Mark.*) With this a more modern receipt may be compared: Take half a peck of fine flour, 3 lb. currants, 1 lb. butter, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. sugar, $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. of cloves and mace, and three quarters of a pint of ale-yeast, and a little rose-water. Boil as much milk as will serve to knead it, and when it is almost cold put in as much canary as will thicken it; then work it altogether at the fire, pulling it in pieces two or three times before you make it up. (*Conf. Dic.*, which also gives a recipe for the Countess of Rutland's Banbury cake.) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in February 1612, a servant had 30s. delivered to him when he went for Banbury cakes; so that if this money was solely for these delicacies and his travelling expenses, a large store of these cakes must have been laid in.

BAND, as an article of ornament for the neck, was the common wear of gentlemen. The clergy and lawyers, who now exclusively retain them, formerly wore ruffs. For

Ruffs of the bar,
By the vacation's power, translated are
To cut-work bands.

That is, the lawyers were turned fine gentlemen. Cut-work, is open-work in linen stamped and cut by hand; a substitute for thread lace or embroidery. What within these forty years [from 1822] was called a band at the Universities, is now called a pair of bands, probably from a supposed resemblance to a pair of breeches. (*Nares.*) The ruff was occasionally exchanged for a wide stiff collar, standing out horizontally and squarely, made of the same stuff, and starched and wired as usual, but plain instead of plaited or punched, and sometimes edged like the ruff with lace. These collars were called bands. (*Planché.*) The bands mentioned in the Accounts are of three kinds, for ladies, for gentlemen, and for hats. In September 1617 "my mistress's band and collar" cost 26s.; in February 1620, a semstress received 3d. for making a lady's band; in July 1621 two plain double bands for "my master" cost 3s.; and in the same month a woman's fine hat and band cost 16s.; three boys' hats and bands 2s. 6d. each, and another 3s. 6d.

BANDORE AND CASE (p. 252.) A musical instrument, very similar in form to a guitar, but whether strung with wires or catgut is not certain. It is figured in "Hawkins's History of Music." Its name and form are both supposed to be derived from the Italian *pandura*; though Stowe says it was invented by John Ross, a famous viol-maker. In October 1621 our Accounts show, a lute and case was bought for 25s. and a bandore and case for 33s., probably for some lady of the family. James I. had six lutenists, and in his reign it was the favourite instrument to accompany part-song.

BANNISTER, MR. It is impossible to separate the different gentlemen of this name; for although some are named as of Altham, of the Bank, and of Staynton, and others are described by their Christian names, there still remain several entries in which the only indication is "Mr. Bannister." The Bannisters paid to the Shuttleworths an annuity of £16 a year going out of land in Craven; it seems to have been paid from November 1583 to November 1594 by Mr. Wilfred Bannister, and in 1598 by Mr. John Bannister. Mr. Bannister of Staynton is to repay £7 borrowed. Mr. Bannister of the Bank sends a present of fish to Gawthorpe in March 1613. Of Mr.

Bannister of Altham a gelding is bought December 1587 for £9 10s. ; and another in July 1591 for £10. There is a Mr. Thomas Bannister, apparently a lawyer, for there are payments to him, towards the assurance of the copyhold land in Pendle, and to his man for copying an agreement, &c.

BARBON. Near Kirkby Lonsdale, is Barbon, the Berebrune of Domesday, then holden by Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, which, after many successive changes, was sold to Sergeant Shuttleworth, chief justice of Chester, who devised it to his nephew, Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe Esq., in whose family the free rents (for it was enfranchised, not by the serjeant's grand nephew, but, according to Burn, by a more remote descendant) remain in the family. (*Richm.* vol. ii. p. 279.) Barbon is a chapelry in the parish of Kirkby Lonsdale, Westmoreland, three miles N.N.E. of Kirkby Lonsdale ; having an area of 4,690 acres, and a population of 315. A mile east, are Barbon Dale and Barbon Fells. The estate which still belongs to the family, consists of a valley stretching from the village, between High Fells, to the watershed dividing Lancashire from Yorkshire. Barbon Beacon, being the highest point of these fells, was the site of a beacon, by which the country around received intelligence of the border raids of the Scots. Barbon seems to have belonged to Sir Richard Shuttleworth as early as September 1588, when the Accounts show a payment of 2s. to a man for bringing a buck from Barbon to Smithills, and in the following December two bailiffs or officers of Sir Richard were sent to hold a court there, and paid 10s. In May 1589, a man was sent thither to give warning of the next court, which was held in June, and the expenses of holding it were 6s. 8d. In July 1592 two bailiffs kept the court there, at a cost of 9s. 4d. In 1594 Geoffrey Otway, then bailiff of Barbon, paid for two estreats, one for the court held on the 18th November, and the other for that of the 26th July, 12s. ; whereof the third penny was allowed him for his fee, or 4s. out of the 12s. In 1589 was received for the rents of Barbon due at Martinmas, £40 14s. ; and of the tenants for their rent, due at Pentecost, £15 7s. 11d. ; whereof was paid by the bailiff for a port fine £3 18s. ; and of the tenants, their greenhue in the lordship according to the estreat 9s. 2d. ; and for the amerciamment of two several estreats, whereof the bailiff had for his pains 4s. 9d. In the same year was received of the tenants for herbage of the winter pasture of the park there, £10 and their bond delivered. Similar entries run through the Accounts. In 1591 the bailiff paid over 38s. 8d. for ash-wood sold out of the park ; and the tenants paid for half a year's rent of the park and sheep pasture £26 13s. 4d. In 1598 was paid for

the frame of the tithebarn £6 13s. 4d.; and the mill there was rented by one of the tenants. The boon mowing amounted to 13s. 8d.; ash-wood sold there by the four sworn men 13s. 4d.; and the old pale-wood [of the park] 13s. 4d.; oak and ash-wood felled in the park in June £3. In 1594 Otway the bailiff paid over 8s. 2d., being 2d. for every tenant, for the amerciament within the lordship called greenhue; so that there were then ninety-eight tenants paying this acknowledgment. As late as January 1617 a tree called "the calf-hole tree" was sold out of Barbon Park for 18s., and a little sapling for 2s. 4d. The payments on the other hand included the following: November 1591, to Mr. Bindlowes, a rent going out of Barbon, for certain land called St. John's of Jerusalem, 3d.; December 1591, to Mr. Farryngton [probably the steward of the Earl of Derby] a rent going out of the lordship of Barbon, 30s. This would seem to have been a crown rent, for in April 1599 is paid a rent of 30s to her Majesty for Barbon, called Richmond fee; and again in March 1603, to Richard Craven, deputy receiver to Mr. Braddyll, for the Queen's rent of Barbon, due at Michaelmas, 30s.

BARLEY. There be three manner of barleys,—sprot barley, long ear, and bere barley, that some men call bigg. Sprot barley hath a flat ear, most commonly three quarter inches broad and three inches long, and the corns be very great and white, and it is the best barley. Long ear hath a flat ear half-inch broad and four inches and more of length, but the corn is not so great nor so white, and sooner it will turn and grow to oats. Bere barley or bigg would be sown upon light and dry ground, and hath ears three inches of length or more, set four square pycke wheat, small corn and little flour, and it is the worst barley, and four London bushels are sufficient for an acre. (*Fitz.*)—*Sowing Barley.* Every good husband hath his barley-fallow well dunged, and lying ridged all the depth and cold of winter, the which ridging maketh the land to be dry and the dunging maketh it to be mellow and rank. If a dry season come before Candlemas or soon after, it would be cast down, and water furrowed between the lands, that the wheat rest not in the rain. In the beginning of March ridge it up again, and to sow it, in every acre of five London bushels, or four at the least, and some years it may so fortune that there cometh no seasonable weather before March, to plough his barley earth. As soon as he hath sown his peas and beans, then let him cast his barley earth, and shortly after ridge it again; so that it be sown before April. If the year time be past, then sow it upon the casting. In some countries they do not sow their barley till May, and

that is most commonly upon gravel or sandy ground. But that barley is generally never so good as that that is sown in March; for if it be very dry weather after it be sown, that corn that lieth above, lieth dry, and hath no moisture, and that that lieth underneath, cometh up; and when rain cometh, then spouteth that that lieth above, and oftentimes it is green when the other is ripe, and when it is threshen, there is much light corn, &c. (*Fitz.*). — *To Mow or Shear Barley and Oats.* Barley and oats be most commonly mown, and a man or woman followeth the mower with a hand-rake, and of a yard long, with seven or eight teeth, in the left hand, and a sickle in the right hand, and with the rake he gathereth as much as will make a sheaf. Then he taketh the barley or oats by the tops and pulleth out as much as will make a band, and casteth the band from him on the land, and with his rake and his sickle taketh up the barley and oats, and layeth them upon the band, and so the barley lieth unbounden three or four days, if it be fair weather, and then to bind it. When the barley is led away the lands must be raked, or else there will be much corn lost, and if the barley or oats lie, they must needs be shorn. (*Fitz.*) — *Land for Barley.* *Tusser* says, in October :

Now lay up thy barley land, dry as ye can,¹
 Whenever ye sow it, so look for it than :
 Get daily beforehand, be never behind,
 Lest winter, preventing, do alter thy mind.
 Who layeth up fallow, too soon or too wet,²
 With noyances many doth barley beset;
 For weed and the water so soaketh and sucks,
 That goodness from either it utterly plucks.

Sowing Barley. In March, *Tusser* says :

Sow barley in March, in April and May,³
 The later in sand, and the sooner in clay.
 What worser for barley than wetness and cold?
 What better to skilful, than time to behold?

¹ Laying up land, in the first ploughing for barley, is covering the ridge bank by two opposite furrows, so that the water may have the easier fall. This is advised to be done early, lest weather &c. prevent.

² It is evident that winter fallowing is here intended; or bringing up the ground to what is called a barley season.

³ As barley requires a warm and dry soil, clay can never be adapted for it at any season, and least of all very early.

Who soweth his barley too soon, or in rain,
Of oats and of thistles shall after complain ;¹
I speak not of May-weed, of cockle, and such,
That noyeth the barley so often and much.

Harrowing and Rolling Barley. In March, *Tusser* says :

Let barley be harrowed finely as dust,²
Then workmanly trench it and fence it ye must ;

* * * * *

Some rolleth their barley, straight after a rain³
When first it appeareth, to level it plane :
The barley so used the better doth grow,
And handsome ye make it at harvest to mow.

Mowing Barley. *Tusser* says in August :

For mowing of barley, if barley do stand,⁴
Is cheapest and best for to rid out of hand ;
Some mow it and rake it and set it on cocks,
Some mow it and bind it and set it on shocks.

Kinds and Uses of Barley. The next grain to wheat I account barley, either to make gruel or to be creyed, parched, or boiled ; and for barley, for this purpose of food, the best is French barley, the next is barley-big or bear-barley ; and the worst are the spice or battledore barley and our common English barley. (*Mark.*) Big seems to have been so called, as its seed was the largest of the three kinds grown in England. What we now call pearl barley was formerly called peeled, as it is stripped of the outer skin or peel. The entries in these Accounts connected with the culture and the sale or purchase of barley are numerous, but will be readily found by the Index.

¹ Thistles generally indicate a good soil, though they are never suffered to grow in any well-managed farm. Wild oats are extirpated with more difficulty, as not being so easily distinguished at first, and they are still more injurious, as they sometimes usurp the soil, and choke the sown seed. May-weed or stinking camomile is frequently carried out with the dung ; cockle and some other weeds may be separated from the seed with a sieve.

² Barley land ought always to be in fine tilth, as it is the most tender of our bread corn.

³ To roll barley after a shower, when the clods break most easily, is the proper season, provided the seed is out of the milk.

⁴ Though barley is generally mown, it is a slovenly practice, unless when performed with a cradle scythe.

BARK. In April cut down all great oak timber, for now the bark will rise, and be in season for the tanners. (*Mark.*) In the bark of trees is a very rich salt, but most in the oaken bark; and the less valuable bark or rind (for the best sort is for tanners' use) being broke into pieces and laid on corn or pasture land, must needs enrich it. (*Dic. Rus.*) In these Accounts, in 1585 some sapling bark was sold for 20d.; in 1588 the bark of eleven trees for 7s. 4d.; in 1589 the bark of a windfall tree at Smithills for 6d.; and in 1592 the bark of fifteen trees was sold for 15s.

BARRELS, both for dry and liquid use, are made of fir, oak, beech, &c., and of several sizes. The barrel is also a measure of liquids. The English barrel, wine measure, contains the eighth of a tun, the fourth of a pipe, or half a hogshead, or $31\frac{1}{2}$ gallons. A barrel, beer measure, contains 36 gallons; ale measure 32 gallons. The barrel is also used for a certain quantity or weight of several merchandises. A barrel of Essex butter weighs 106 lb., of Suffolk butter 256 lb. The barrel of herrings ought to contain 32 gallons, wine measure, equal to about 28 gallons old standard, containing about 1,000 herrings (13th Elizabeth cap. 11). The barrel of eels must contain 42 gallons (22nd Edward IV. cap. 2.) (*Post.*) The assise for the quantity and true content of all manner of cask, lawful and vendible within this realm of Edward, as well for wines, oil and honey, as also for ale, beer and sauce; viz. every hogshead to hold three score and three gallons; every tertian [tierce] four score and four gallons, every pipe 126 gallons, and every tun 252 gallons, of the foresaid English gallons [of eight pints of 12 oz. troy each]. A salmon butt must hold four score and four gallons, the barrel 42 gallons, the half-barrel 21 gallons; the herring barrel 32, the eel barrel 42, the half-barrel or firkin for herrings and eels according to the same rate. Every soap barrel to hold 32 gallons and upwards, and shall weigh, being empty, 26 lb. avoirdupois; every half-barrel 16 gallons and above; every firkin eight gallons and above; respectively weighing 13 lb. and $6\frac{1}{2}$ lb. and not above. (*Post.*) In the Accounts, in September 1594 two little barrels to hold 15 gallons of tar, [probably firkins] cost 8d.; in December 1598, a barrel to hold 10 gallons of tar cost 10s. 4d.

BARNARDCASTLE, so called from Bernard Balliol, ancestor of the Scottish kings, who came over with the Conqueror, and founded a castle here about 1180. It would seem from the entry in the Accounts that two men came thence to Gawthorpe, in March 1603, to try the reversion or residue of the plumbers' ashes, and received 5s.

BARROWFORD, or Barrowford Booth, is a township in the parish of

Whalley, two miles west of Colne and five north of Burnley. Six oxen, bought at Skipton, had grass there (for 7d.) and rested a night, on their way to Gawthorpe in November 1605.

BARTONS, OF SMITHILLS. In addition to the pedigree (p. 289) from Flower's Visitation in 1567, the following particulars may be given as to their family, derived from the MS. Lancashire Pedigrees in the library of Sedbury Park, (vol. ii. p. 31) with which we have been favoured by George Ormerod Esq., the historian of Cheshire:—The Andrew Barton of the above pedigree (1548-1580) partly rebuilt Smithills Hall, as shown by his cypher and rebus. His widow, Anne or Agnes Stanley, was surviving, and had estates in dower, in 1581. Their son Robert, the first husband of Lady Shuttleworth, was the possessor of Smithills during the arrest of George Marsh, "the martyr," in 1555. He died in 1580, in which year a post mortem inquisition was held. (See Appendix I. p. 290.) In the MS. pedigree his widow Margery is stated to have been plaintiff against Ralph Barton in the Duchy Court; and to have re-married before the 25th Elizabeth (1582-3) Mr. (afterwards Sir Richard) Shuttleworth, and to have been tenant in jointure for life, May 25, 1584. Her second husband, Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth, was defendant in 1582-3 against Ralph Barton, respecting Smithills Hall, and Lostock demesne; having been plaintiff against him in 1581-2, seemingly on behalf of trustees. He was plaintiff again, in right of Robert Barton, deceased, against Ralph Barton, in the 30th Elizabeth, 1588. This Ralph Barton of Gray's Inn Esq., and afterwards of Smithills, was the younger brother and heir of Robert Barton, but could not be the same Ralph who was sheriff of Lancashire in 1605. An inquisition post mortem was held on him in the 42d. Elizabeth (1600) relating to Smithills and the other Lancashire estates and also to estates in Notts. Of the younger brothers and sisters of Robert and Ralph Barton it may suffice to state that the following were all living at the Visitation of 1567:—Henry and Thurstan; Cicely, wife of Robert Holt of Studley; Margaret, wife of John Westby of Mowbreck; Dorothy, wife of William Gerard, recorder of Chester, and Eleanor, wife of Edward Singleton, of the Tower, co. Lanc.

BARTON, MR. The difficulty in distinguishing between persons is here increased by the fact of a Shuttleworth, whose Christian name was Barton, being usually described in the Accounts as "Mr. Barton." The first of the name who occurs is in 1588, a Mr. Bartou, of whom Mr. Ashton of Middleton receives (and pays over to Sir Richard Shuttleworth) for his fourth

part for the armour and furniture for the demi-lance 51s. The next is Mr. R. Barton, with whom Sir Richard Shuttleworth appears to have had some dispute and litigation in 1592 and 1593, as these entries show:— October 1592, for calling [citing] Mr. Barton and for my cousin [? Henry Shuttleworth's] oath-taking for publishing of the citation 4d.; for the allegation and execution of a propin: (?) 16d. Time given for the inventory returning 12d. For expedition of our suit, unto Mr. Dr. Be: £5. Paid Mr. Grydale the clerk, for writing these things above said 20d. Mr. Henry Shuttleworth laid out above the 40s. delivered to him 23d. In September 1593 a commission sat on this matter at Bolton, and the charges for them and divers other deponents who sat at Bolton on the 14th, 15th, and 16th September, betwixt Sir Richard Shuttleworth Knt. and R. Barton Esq. (as by the bill of charge doth appear) were 57s. In May 1605 was paid to "my sister Barton" 6s. for 600 bricks. In 1611 begin the entries for Mr. or Master Barton [Shuttleworth], for garth-wood 20s. In January and May 1613 various articles of clothing, as doublet, jerkin, breeches, shoes, socks and gloves are entered; and in June 1619 a nurse receives 40s. as her half year's wages for "Mr. Barton." In 1616 a Mr. Barton, and in 1621 Sir Thomas Barton, pays "for his tithe-rent of Hoole, 20s." From January 1617 to August 1620 are various entries of payments to John Barton, who was a bailiff or upper servant, sent to Rufford, into Warwickshire (he being sixteen days absent and his diet and a fellow's costing for that time 15s. 4d.) to Halifax to buy malt, and to get the horse Bayard shod.

BARTON IN AMOUNDERNESS. The residence of one branch of the Shuttleworths was at Barton Lodge, which, according to a local tradition (shared by other places in Lancashire and elsewhere) is said to have been burned down, by the Shuttleworth of Barton, in 1617, to avoid the expensive honour of a visit from James I. during his progress southward through Lancashire in the August of that year. The present house, which is inferior in extent to that which formerly existed on the site, is now the property of Mr. Jacson of Preston; the estates having been sold by Mr. James Shuttleworth of Barton for the sum of £110,000. A large part of the township of Inskip, and all the outlying farms which did not belong to the *corpus* of the original estates of Barton, still remain in the possession of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe. The township of Barton is in the parish of (and $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.N.W. from) Preston. In these Accounts, in 1593 two tenants pay for tenements in Barton £28 6s. 6d. In November 1612 is paid 12s. for two "chassebells" for the servants at Barton, and their making cost 12d.; and

two little pans for the house use at Barton cost 5s. 6d.; thirty yards of haircloth for the kiln at Barton (at 14d.) cost 35s. In July 1613 stuff to heal two steers at Barton and tar cost 16d. In 1618 was received for an old stubb sapling at Barton, for firewood, 3s. 4d.

BARTON BOAT was probably the ancient ferry over the Irwell, at Barton, near Manchester. In April 1586 was paid for helping over the water when we returned back in the bringing my brother of the Wyer (?) towards London, 3d. In January 1590, ferrying two horses over Barton Boat cost 2d. It was not unusual to call a ferry, as in this case, "boat."

BASKETS. In May 1502, four baskets with covers and four locks, for the Queen, cost 4s.; a great trussing basket [for carrying a large parcel of goods] 6d.; and a great basket for the Queen's stuff 6d. (*Eliz. York*). In the Shuttleworth Accounts the entries for baskets are chiefly of those used for linen and other clothes, as November 1590, a basket to lay linen clothes in for my lady 20d.; December, a pannier to carry eggs and wild fowl in 5d.; January 1595, a basket to lay clothes in 13d.; January 1601, ditto to carry clothes in 9d.; December 1608, a basket and a grate [? crate] for capons 2s. 2d.; and September 1612, two round twigg'd baskets, 9d.

BASONS. These were of brass, pewter, wood, and earthenware. Barbers' basons were of brass, and were sometimes hired, to beat on, in derision and exposure of women of bad character. In June 1502, three basons of pewter, weighing $8\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (at 6d. the lb.) cost 4s. 3d. (*Eliz. York*). In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in July 1595, a bason and a dish to the brewhouse cost 2d., and in May 1617, two basons for the brewhouse 6d. In April 1602 a tinker mended the pots, pans, and milk basons, which must have been of pewter or other metal. In May 1603 among purchases of wooden vessels are, one great bason 12d., and two lesser basons 6d. In August 1608 an earthen bason for starch cost 2d.

BASSE. Amongst other purchases at the same time in August 1600, were six wiskets, three rakes, four basse and one great dish; the said basse and dish costing 6d. Bass is a word used throughout the north of England for dried rushes; and hence it has come to mean a straw or rush cushion or hassock, to kneel on in churches, and also a collar for cart-horses made of rushes, sedge or straw. Which of these is meant we must leave the reader to decide.

BATTERSEA, the Saxon Patric's ea, or Peter's ea, a parish on the Thames, with a bridge over the river to Chelsea, four miles S.W. of London. It was a favourite resort; and these Accounts show that in August 1608, Mrs.

Richard Shuttleworth and a party had a boating excursion thither, — “Spent by my Mistress and her company at Battershowe, and to the watermen, 5s.”

BATTLEDORE (AND SHUTTLECOCK). This is a boyish [and girlish] game of long standing. It is represented in a drawing on a MS. of the 14th century in the possession of Francis Douce Esq. [two boys with battledores, bandying the shuttlecock to each other]. It appears to have been a fashionable pastime among grown persons in the reign of James I. In the *Two Maids of Moreclacke*, a comedy printed in 1609, it is said “To play at shuttlecocke, methinkes, is the game now.” Among the anecdotes related of Prince Henry, son to James I. is the following: — (*Harl. MS.* 6391.) “His highness, playing at shuttle-cocke with one farr taller than himself, and hitting him by chance with a shuttle-cock upon the forehead, ‘This is,’ quoth he, the encounter of David with Goliath.” (*Strutt.*) In these Accounts, a “badledore” bought in London, in August 1608 [6th James I.] cost 4d.

BEANS. Of pulse, I will first speak of beans, as a principal food, wholesome and strong, exceeding hearty and sound, and a great breeder of good blood. They are for the most part to be boiled whole, till they appear soft and tender, or begin to break, and then, drained from the water, are served in trays, and well salted, and so eaten; a pottle [two quarts] thereof is thought a full proportion for four men. Of these beans there are divers kinds, as the common garden bean, or the French bean, which is great, broad and flat; and these are the best to boil either with meat or by themselves, and ask the least labour, besides their outer skin is most tender, and the inward substance most apt to be mollified and softened. They may also be boiled [both] when they are young and green and when they are old and dry, and the meat at both times is good and savoury. Next to these is the kidney bean, which is flatter and lesser and nearer the proportion of a kidney than the French bean is. This is also a garden bean, and whilst it is young and green is to be eaten sallet-wise, after they are boiled, both the cod and bean together; and it is certain a better sallet cannot be tasted, for the cod or husk is every way as excellent as the bean is. But after that they grow old and dry, and that the moisture is from out of the cod, then it is meet to thrash them and boil them like the French bean, and they are every way as good meat and as soon boiled, and as tender. Next to these are your common and ordinary field beans, which, having tough and hard skins, ask more boiling than the other beans, and are somewhat harder in taste, yet a good sound food also. There may be many that parch them on the fire, and think them then the best meat, because the

fire sooner breaks the skin and softeneth the kernel, because they cannot be done so abundantly, and therefore are not so much in use. (*Mark.*) The first two *nyms* or receipts in *The Form of Cury*, compiled about 1390 by the master-cooks of King Richard II., are for beans. The spelling modernised, they run thus:—*For to make grounden beans.* Take beans and dry them in an ost [kiln] or in an oven, and hull them well, and winnow out the hulks, and wash them clean, and do [i.e. put] them to seethe in good broth [previously made] and eat them with bacon.—*For to make drawn beans.* Take beans and seethe them and grind them in a mortar, and draw them up [mix them] with good broth, and do onions in the broth, great minced [i.e. not too small] and do [put] these to, and colour it with saffron, and serve it forth. (*Cury.*) There are several kinds, viz., the great garden bean, the middle sort of bean, and small bean or horse bean. The last is usually sown in ploughed lands, and delights principally in stiff and strong clay; but thrives not in light, sandy, or barren grounds. They are proper to be sown in land at its first breaking up, where other grain is intended to be sown afterwards. As for garden beans, they are usually set betwixt St. Andrew's [Nov. 30] and Christmas, at the wane of the moon; but if it happen to freeze hard after they are sowed, it will go near to kill them all; therefore the surest way is to stay till after Candlemas. It is a general error to set them promiscuously; for, being planted in rows by a line, it is evident they bear much more plentifully, and may be better weeded, topped and gathered. If you sow or plant them in the spring, they must be steeped two or three days in water, and it is most advisable to set them with sticks. In gathering green beans for the table, it is the best way to cut them off with a knife, and not to strip them; and after gathering, the stalks may be cut off near the ground, and so probably a second crop may arise before the approaching of winter. (*Dic. Rus.*) Peas and beans be most commonly last reaped or mowed of divers manners, some with sickles, some with hooks, and some with staff-hooks; and in some places they lay them on repes [handfuls or small bundles], and when they be dry they lay them together on heaps, like haycocks, and never bind them. But the best way is when the repes be dry, to bind them, and set them together on the ridge of the lands, three sheaves together, and look that your shearers, reapers, or mowers geld not your beans; that is, cut the beans so high, that the nethermost cod grow still on the stalk. And when they be bounden, they are the more readier to load and unload, to make a reke [rick or stack] and to take from the mow to thresh; and so be not

the repes. When thou hast threshed thy peas and beans, after they be winnowed, and ere thou shalt sow or sell them, let them be well reed [shaken in a sieve] with sieves, and severed in three parts, the great from the small, and thou shalt get in every quarter a London bushel or thereabout. For the small corn lieth in the hollows and void places of the great beans, and yet shall the great beans be sold as dear as if they were altogether, or dearer. He that buyeth gross [whole]sale, and retaileth, must needs be a winner, and so shalt thou be a loser if thou sell thy peas, beans and fitches together; for then thou sellest gross sale. And if thou sever them in three parts, then thou dost retail, whereby thou shalt win. (*Fitz.*) In September we are told by *Tusser* —

Though beans be, in sowing, but scattered in,

[They were rarely sown broad-cast at this time; why, is not explained.]

Set garlic and beans at St. Edmond the King,
The wane of the moon; thereon hangeth a thing:
Th' increase of a pottle (well proved of some)
Shall pleasure thy household ere peascod time come.

[St. Edmund's day is the 20th November. The moon having an influence on the tides and the weather, was formerly supposed to extend her power over all nature.] For prices of beans seen Appendix II. In the Accounts in 1583, six metts [bushels] were sold for 13s. 11d., or nearly 2s. 4d. the bushel; and 7½ metts of beans and peas sown at Hoole cost 19s. 8d. In 1585, four score and 17 (97) metts were sold after £5 the score, or 5s. the mett; in 1591 two metts 6s. 8d.; in October 1594, ½ mett 12d.; in 1600 seven score metts at 3s. 4d. sold for £23 6s. 8d., but the buyer was allowed 20s., because he had a hard bargain. In March 1609, the Shuttleworths, being in London, were buyers instead of vendors of beans, chiefly for provender; a bushel of beans cost 2s. 6d., and in May the same. In 1612 they sold twenty metts for £5, and in the December of that year they bought a mett at Clitheroe for 6s. 10d., and a load at Halifax for 14s. As to labour, in December 1587 a man was paid 3s. 4d. for binding three acres of beans at Hoole; and in October 1588 a man for shearing the Little Tingreave, being sown with beans, had 12d. in money and all the grass which did grow about the same beans.

BEARDS. I will say nothing of our heads, which sometimes are polled, sometimes curled, or suffered to grow at length like women's locks, many time cut off above or under the ears round, as by a wooden dish. Neither

will I meddle with 'our variety of beards, of which some are shaven from the chin, like those of Turks, not a few cut short, like the beard of Marquis Otto, some made round, like a scrubbing-brush, and with a pique de vant (of fine fashion!) or now and then suffered to grow long, the barbers being grown to be so cunning in this behalf as the tailors. And therefore if a man have a lean and strait face, a Marquis Otton's cut will make it broad and large; if it be platter-like, a long slender beard will make it seem the narrower; if he be weasel-beaked, then much hair left on the cheeks will make the owner look big like a bowdled hen, and so grim as a goose, if Correlis of Chelmeresford say true: many old men do wear no beards at all. (*Harri.*)

BEAR-WARD. It has been stated that one part of the profession of juggler or juggler in early times was to teach bears and other animals to dance, tumble, and imitate the actions of men. Strutt, in his *Sports, &c.*, gives several representations of dancing and performing bears from MSS. of the 10th, 13th, and 14th centuries; in only one of six drawings is the animal depicted with a muzzle to prevent him from biting. But bears were also baited in England as early as the reign of Henry II. In Paris garden, Southwark, were the first two bear-gardens near London, with scaffolds for the spectators, who paid 1d. at the gate, another at the entry of the scaffold, and a third for quiet standing. One Sunday afternoon in 1582 the scaffolds being overloaded fell down, and many were killed and maimed. (*Stow.*) Erasmus, who visited England in the reign of Henry VIII., says there were many herds of bears maintained in this country for the purpose of baiting. (*Erasmi Adagia*, p. 361.) When Queen Mary visited her sister, then Princess Elizabeth, during her confinement at Hadfield House, the next morning, after mass, a grand exhibition of bear-baiting was made for their amusement, with which it is said "their highnesses were right well content." Queen Elizabeth, on the 25th May 1559, soon after her accession to the throne, gave a splendid dinner to the French ambassadors, who afterwards were entertained with the baiting of bulls and bears, and the Queen herself stood with the ambassadors looking on the pastime till six at night. The day following the ambassadors went by water to Paris garden, where they saw another baiting of bulls and bears (*Nichol's Progresses*, vol. i. p. 40); and twenty-seven years afterwards Queen Elizabeth received the Danish ambassador at Greenwich, who was treated with the sight of a bear and bull-baiting, &c. The manner in which these sports were exhibited towards the close of the 16th century is described by Hentzner (*Itinerary*, in Latin,

1598, Lord Orford's translation, Strawberry Hill, p. 42), who was present at one of the performances:— They were fastened behind (with a chain) and then worried by great English bull-dogs, not without risk to the dogs from the horns of the bulls and the teeth and claws of the bears, and sometimes the dogs were killed on the spot; and fresh ones were supplied in the place of those wounded or tired. He describes another entertainment as often following the bear-bait, that of mercilessly whipping a blinded bear by five or six men standing circularly with whips; the bear unable to escape because of his chain, defended himself with all his force, throwing down all that came within his reach, tearing the whips out of their hands, and breaking them. Laneham, speaking of a bear-baiting before Queen Elizabeth in 1575, says:—

“It was a sport very pleasant to see the bear, with his pink eyes learing after his enemies, approach; the nimbleness and wait of the dog to take his advantage; and the force and experience of the bear again, to avoid his assailants: if he were bitten in one place, how he would pinch in another to get free; that if he were taken once, then by what shift, with biting, clawing, roaring, tossing and tumbling, he would work and wind himself from them; and, when he was loose, to shake his ears twice or thrice, with the blood and the slaver hanging about his physiognomy.”

Such were the refined recreations of monarch, nobles and gentles, in the days of good Queen Bess! Laneham adds that thirteen bears were provided for the occasion, and they were baited with a great sort of ban-dogs. In these descriptions nothing is said of a ring in the bear's nose during baiting, which was the subsequent practice, and the Duke of Newcastle says in “the Humorous Lovers” (printed 1617), “I fear the wedlock ring, more than the bear does the ring in his nose.” When a bear-baiting was about to take place, particular notice was given by bills, and the bear-ward previously paraded the streets with his bear, to excite the curiosity of the populace, and induce them to become spectators of the sport. On these occasions the bear usually carried a monkey or baboon on his back, and was preceded by a minstrel or two. (*Strutt*.) In the Shuttleworth Accounts is an entry in August 1612, of “given to a bearward, by my mistress, 12d.” Whether this was a dancing bear or one for baiting, does not appear.

BRAST-GATE OR BRAST-GAIT, the pasture of a single beast in a field during a summer. (See AGISTMENT.) In September 1582, 1½ beast-gate at Smithills was charged 10s. 6d.; in May 1583 three beast-gates at Egberden 12s., or 4s. each; and the same summer three for a fortnight only at Egberden, 1s. 6d.

BEASTS. I have seen smiths so unprovided of apothecaries' simples, that, for want of a matter of sixpence, a beast hath dyed worth many angels. (*Mark.*)

BRAVE. In the Accounts for September 1597 is an entry of 12d. paid to Mistress Ann, for half a yard of "blacke beave for my master." The fur of the beaver was in estimation in England from an early period. Piers Ploughman says:—

And yet under that cope, a coat hath he, furr'd
With foiris, or with fitchews, or with fine *bevers*.

And Caxton, in his *Boke for Travellers*, says: "Me findeth furs of *bevers*, of lambs, pylches of hares and of conyes." (*P.P.*)

BEDS. From the skins of beasts, the beds of the Britons, and the loose rushes and heather of the Anglo-Saxons, the transition was natural to straw, which was the staple material of English beds for centuries, and was used even in the royal chambers so late as the close of the 15th century. The Romans were the first to use feathers in beds. (*Haydn.*) "Beddes called federbeddes, stuffed with downe, with their bolsters." "Federbeddes, with theyre bolsters, all stuffed with feders." (*Edward IV.*, 1480.) A man is paid 3s. for making three beds, of red worsted; for hangers of the said beds and divers costers [castors] 3s. (*Ibid.*) Dr. Percy conjectures that a trussing-bed could be trussed, or packed, in a cloth-sek or portmanteau. To truss means to pack close. (*Eliz. York*, 1502-3) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, some feather beds bought in 1616 cost 15s. 6d.

BEDSTEADS. In October 1502, the payment for making a bedstead for the Queen of Henry VII. was 4s. (*Eliz. York.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in July 1608, a "truckle-bed" was bought, in London, for 4s. 6d. and another in the following December for 4s. In January 1613, a "trundle bed" cost 5s.; and in October 1619, a "wheel-bed" 6s. These are probably three names, for the low bed, used for personal attendants, sleeping in the same room with a master or mistress, and so named because they were on small wheels or castors, and so much lower than the principal, or "standing-bed," that in the day-time they could be wheeled or trundled under it. Truckle bed, quasi trocle, from *trochlea*, a low wheel or castor. *Hudibras*, when preparing to rise—

"Rous'd the squire, in truckle lolling."

In the *Apple-pye* it is said that—

In the best bed the squire must lie,
And John in truckle-bed, hard-by.

One of the conditions prescribed to a humble chaplain and tutor in an esquire's family, according to Hall, was —

First, that he lie upon the truckle-bed,
While his young master lieth o'er his head.

This bed was the station of the lady's maid, and of the page or fool to a nobleman or man of fortune, and was drawn out at night to the feet of the principal bed. The fool is said to be admitted by his lordship "to lie at his very feet on a truckle bed." (*Decker's Gull's H.*) And a person in another old play is commended for "as sweet a breasted [voiced] page, as ever lay at his master's feet, in a truckle bed." (*Middleton's More Diss.*) Falstaff had "his standing-bed and truckle bed." (*Merry W. W.*) "Trundle bed" is the same as the truckle bed. A trundle (Anglo-Saxon *trendl*) was anything round, as a wheel, a bowl, &c. A trundle bed is rendered in French, "un petit lit bas, qui se roule sous le lit." (*Howell's Vocab.* § 12.)

O that I might but lay my head
At thy bed's feet, i'th' trundle-bed.

(*Song in Wil's Inter.*)

BEEF. In Dr. Pegge's preface to the *Forme of Cury* (a roll of cookery compiled about 1390 by the master cooks of Richard II.) and to a MS. of his own, of ancient cookery, of 1381, he observes that the messes in both are chiefly soups, potages, ragouts, hashes, and the like hotch-potches; entire joints of meat being never served; and animals, whether fish or fowl, seldom brought to table whole, but hacked and hewed, and cut in pieces or gobbets. In this state of things the general mode of eating must either have been with the spoon or the fingers; a reason perhaps why spoons became a usual present from gossips to their godchildren at christenings, and that the bason or ewer, for washing before and after dinner was introduced. Table or case knives would be of little use, and the art of carving almost unknown. About a century afterwards, at Archbishop Neville's entertainment, many articles were served whole, and Lord Willoughby was the carver. Carving began to be practised; the proper terms were devised; and Wynkin de Worde in 1508 printed a "Book of Kervinge," in which the terms are registered. Dr. Percy says that the use of forks at table did not prevail in England till the reign of James I., as appears by a remarkable passage in *Coryat*. If it be asked, then, what becomes of "the roast beef of Old England," so much talked of, Dr. Pegge answers that these bulky and magnificent dishes must have been the product of later reigns, perhaps of Queen

Elizabeth's time; hence it is plain that in the days of Richard II. our ancestors lived much after the French fashion. Beef is not once named in the *Forme of Cury*. In the MS. of 1381, is mentioned "good fat breyt [broth] of bef;" again "Nym [take] hens and seethe them with good buf." In a recipe to make "Pommedorry" (? pomme d'oré) it is directed — "Take buf, and hew it small, all raw, and cast it in a mortar, and grind it not too small," and the beef is to be made into pellets, and these to be first boiled and then roasted. Another recipe for a similar dish recommends boiling a farsure of pork "in good broth of buf, other [or] of pork." Another for preparing neat's tongue, calls it "Longe de Buf" — (langue de bœuf.) At a marriage in the 21st Henry VIII. (1529) the courses of the wedding dinner are set forth with great particularity; but no beef is named, though two oxen are enumerated in the list of "flesh and fish" provided; and the same is the case with other dinners and entertainments in the same reign. It is clear, however, from the Shuttleworth Accounts that flesh meat was then brought to table in joints, and the following items relate to beef: — In April 1586, half a buttock cost 2s. 4d.; in August 1601, a quarter of beef, bought in Clitheroe for the house use 7s. 4d.; in September 1602, a piece of beef to roast, 2s. In July 1608 (the family being in London) a stone of beef cost 1s. 6d.; and in December of that year ten stone 15s. In November 1612, at Gawthorpe, a salting tub for beef cost 2s.; and a quarter of beef 7s. 4d. In January 1613, half a buttock cost 1s. 6d., and in September 1618, a quarter, bought at Whalley, 13s. 6d. In August 1620 a quantity (not stated) of beef was laid in "against the shearers," costing 4s. 8d. Hawks were fed on beef, and in July 1612, 8d. was paid for a quantity not specified, in November ditto 7d., and in December "hawks' beef for a month 3s."

BEER. This beverage was drunk generally in England in the 13th century. By a law of James I. when there was a kind of duty paid on "ale called bere," one quart of the best beer was to be sold for a penny. (*Haydn*.) The beer that is used at noblemen's tables, in their fixed and standing houses, is commonly of a year old, or peradventure of two years' tunning or more; but this is not general. It is also brewed in March, and therefore called March beer; but for the household it is usually not under a month's age, each one coveting to have the same stale as he may, so that it be not sour, and his bread new as is possible, so that it be not hot. (*Harri*.) Although there be divers kinds of tastes and strengths thereof, according to the allowance of malt, hops, and age given unto the same, yet

indeed there can be truly said to be but two kinds thereof, namely ordinary beer, and March beer; all other beers being derived from them. Touching ordinary beer, which is that wherewith either nobleman, gentleman, yeoman or husbandman shall maintain his family the whole year it is held that to draw from one quarter of good malt three hogsheads of beer, is the best ordinary proportion that can be allowed; and, having age and good cask to lie in, it will be strong enough for any good man's drinking. Now for brewing of ordinary beer, your malt being well ground, and put in your mash-fat, and your liquor of your lead ready to boil, you shall then by little and little put the boiling liquor to the malt, and then stir it even to the bottom exceeding well together, which is called the mashing of the malt, and so let it stand an hour or more in the mash-fat, during which space you may heat more liquor in your lead for your second or small drink. This done, pluck up your mashing-stroam, and let the first liquor run gently from the malt, either in a clean trough or other vessels prepared for the purpose. Then, stopping the mash-fat again, put the second liquor to the malt, and stir it well together. Then, your lead being emptied, put your first liquor or wort therein, and to every quarter of malt put $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of the best hops and boil them an hour together; till, taking up a dishful thereof, you see the hops shrink into the bottom of the dish. This done, put the wort through a straight sieve, which may drain the hops from it into your cooler; which, standing over the guile-fat, you shall in the bottom thereof set a great bowl with your barm and some of the first wort (before the hops come into it) mixed together, that it may rise therein. Then let your wort drop or run gently into the dish with the barm which stands in the guile-fat. This you shall do the first day of your brewing, letting your cooler drop all the night following and some part of the next morning; and, as it drops, if you find that a black scum or mother riseth upon the barm, you shall with your hand take it off and cast it away. Then, nothing being left in the cooler, and the beer well risen, with your hand stir it about, and so let it stand an hour after. Then, beating it and the barm exceeding well together, tun it up into the hogsheads, being clean washed and scalded, and so let it purge. Observe not to tun your vessels too full, for fear thereby it purge too much of the barm away. When it hath purged a day and a night you shall close up the bung-holes with clay, and only for a day or two after keep a vent-hole in it, and after close it up as fast as may be. For your second or small drink, left upon the grains, you shall suffer it there to stay but an hour or a little better, and then drain it all off. Then put it into the lead with the

former hops, and boil the other also; clear it up from the hops, and cover it very close till your first beer be tunned. Then put it also to barm, and so tun it up also in smaller vessels. Of this second beer you shall not draw above one hogshead to three of the better. There be divers other ways for the brewing of ordinary beer, but none so good, easy, ready, and quickly performed as this; neither will any beer last longer, or ripen sooner; for it may be drunk at a fortnight's age, and will last as long and lively. For brewing the best March beer, you shall allow to a hogshead thereof a quarter of the best malt, well ground. Then take a peck of pease, half a peck of wheat, and half a peck of oats, grind them all very well together, and mix them with your malt. Which done, you shall in all points brew this beer as you did the former ordinary beer; only you shall add $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of the hops to this one hogshead; and whereas you drew before but two sorts of beer, so now you shall draw three, that is, a hogshead of the best, a hogshead of the second, and half a hogshead of small beer, without any augmentation of hops or malt. This March beer would be brewed in the month of March or April, and should (if it have right) have a whole year to ripen in. It will last two, three, or four years if it lie cool, and endure the drawing to the last drop, though with never so much leisure. (*Mark.*) Beer measure differs somewhat from ale, in the larger quantities; for nine gallons of beer make a firkin, two firkins a kilderkin, and two kilderkins, or 36 gallons, a barrel; one barrel and a half, or three kilderkins, or six firkins, or 54 gallons of beer make a hogshead of beer; two hogsheads make a pipe or butt, and two pipes a ton, consisting of 1,728 pints or lb. (*Dic. Rus. and Post.*) In November 1502 a beer-brewer received £6 18s. 8d. for 52 barrels of beer [i.e. 2s. 8d. a barrel] given to the Friars Observants at Greenwich by the Queen, as a year's alms. (*Eliz. York.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, there was no payment for beer at home, for every household had their home-brewed; but when the family went to live at Islington for a few months, the beer was bought, there being probably no convenience for brewing. In July 1608, a barrel cost 6s. In October two jugs, 3d.; and beer at dinner and supper, 6d. In the same month two barrels cost 11s. In January 1609 two barrels cost 16s.; one 10s. and the other 6s.; being probably the former March beer and the latter ordinary; or the first ordinary and the last small. The consumption seems to have been about a barrel a month. The word Guile, above, means a brew or brewing.

BEES AND HONEY. Whereas some ancient writers affirm it [bees] to be a commodity wanting in our island, it is now found to be nothing so. . . .

In my days there is such plenty of them in manner everywhere that in some uplandish towns there are 100 or 200 hives of them; although the said hives are not so huge as those of the east country, but far less, as not able to contain above one bushel of corn, or five pecks at the most. . . . Our honey also is taken and reputed to be the best; because it is harder, better wrought, and cleanlier vesselled up, than that which cometh from beyond sea, where they stamp and strain their combs, bees and young blow altogether into the stuff, as I have been informed. In use also of medicine our physicians and apothecaries eschew the foreign . . . and choose the home-made; not only by reason of our soil, which hath no less plenty of wild thyme growing therein than in Sicilia and about Athens, and maketh the best stuff; as also for that it breedeth (being gotten in harvest time) less choler, and which is oftentimes (as I have seen by experience) so white as sugar, and corned as if it were salt. Our hives are made commonly of rye straw, and wadled about with bramble quarters, but some make the same of wicker and cast them over with clay. We cherish none in trees, but set our hives somewhere on the warmest side of the house, providing that they may stand dry and without danger both of the mouse and moth. . . . Of honey the best and moistest is always next the bottom, and evermore casteth and drieth his dregs up toward the very top, contrary to the nature of other liquid substances, whose grounds and lees do generally settle downwards. (*Harri.*) For HONEY, see Note on that word and Index.

BEGGARS LICENSED. By the 2nd and 3rd Philip and Mary cap. 5 [1555-6] many of the statutes concerning beggars, vagabonds, and idle persons, were enforced. The time of appointing collectors and making collection of alms was altered from Whitsuntide to Christmas, and a penalty of 40s. was annexed to refusal to act as collector. If a parish had more poor than it was able to maintain, the justices were empowered to grant a license to poor folks, to go abroad to beg and receive alms out of their respective parishes, in their own or in an adjoining county. All poor folks licensed to beg out of the limits of a city or town corporate, were ordered to wear, both on the breast and the back of their outermost garment, some notable badge or token, to be assigned to them by the head officer, with the assent of two justices. (*Eden.*)

BELLS, CHURCH, AND RINGING. When bell-ringing first arose in England cannot readily be ascertained. It is said that bells were invented by Paulinus, bishop of Nola, a city of Campania, about the year 400. In 680, according to Venerable Bede, they were used in Brittany, and thence

perhaps brought into this country. Ingulphus speaks of them as well known in his time, and tells us that Turketillus (who died in 875) the first abbot of Croyland, gave six bells to that monastery, two large ones, two of middling size, and two small ones, and afterwards the great bell, which was tuned to the others, and produced an admirable harmony, not to be equalled in England. He gave names to all these bells, and probably baptised them, for such was the custom of the Roman Catholic church, the bells being duly anointed with holy oil. After these ceremonies it was believed that the evil spirits lurking in the air, might be driven away by their sound. The general use of bells is expressed in the following lines of Monkish Latin :

*Láudo Deum verum — plebem voco — congrego clerum —
Defunctus ploro — pestum fugo — festa decoro.*

That is to praise God, call together the people, congregate the clergy, bemoan the dead, drive away pestilential disorders, and enliven festivals. (*Strutt.*) In 1501 the bells of the Priory of Little Dunmow in Essex were baptised by the names of St. Michael, St. John, Virgin Mary, Holy Trinity, &c. (*Weever.*) There were formerly societies of ringers in London, who rang in changes or regular peals. (*Holden.*) Nell Gwynne left the ringers of the church bells of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, where there is a peal of twelve bells, a sum of money for a weekly entertainment in 1687. (*Haydn.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, is a yald or gald, in Little Bolton, in December 1584, for the repair of the church, and for ringing the bells on the Queen's coronation day (November 17), to which Sir Richard Shuttleworth's quota, for his possessions in that township, was twopence.

BELLFOUNDER IN LANCASHIRE. An entry in these Accounts shows that in March 1603, one Henry Orrell practised the art of bell-founding at Wigan in this county. He was called in to smelt the lead ashes made by the plumbers, in the erection of Gawthorpe Hall, being paid 20s. for that work. In March 1611, Joseph Yate the steward spent 4d. in meeting Mr. Starkie twice at Padiham "about the bells;" and there is another similar item in the same month. These deliberations are probably explained by an entry in June 1611 of two galds and a half, paid to the churchwardens at Padiham, "after the forms" (or seats in the church) "towards the casting of two bells there £3 3s. 8½d." In the parish registers of Whalley, under the date February 28, 1737, is a list of contributors to a new peal of bells for the parish church, amongst whom is the Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe of that day. The entry runs, "We bind ourselves to pay the sums set against our names to the bells of Whalley Church. R. Shuttleworth, £3 3s."

BELLOWS. These are said to have been invented by Anarcharsis the Scythian about 569 B.C. They were not used in the furnaces of the Romans. (*Haydn.*) It is supposed that the first idea was a mere hollow reed. Beckman allows that our modern bellows was known to the Greeks, and a fac-simile of the modern wooden bellows appears on a Roman lamp. Some very singular forms accompany figures of Vulcan. (*Montfaucon. Suppl. Kirke*, p. 43.) In the 13th century the bellows-blowers were officers in royal kitchens, whose duty it was to see that soup, when on the fire, was neither burned nor smoked. (*Joinville*, vol. i. p. 409.) In June 1502, a pair of hand bellows cost 2d. (*Eliz. York.*) The bellows named in the Shuttleworth Accounts are those of a smithy forge. In July 1598, the smith of Lostock was paid 3s. 6d. for making a pair of bellows for the smithy at Smithills, and for iron to be a pair of pipes to the said bellows. In June 1600, at Gawthorpe, a pair of smithy bellows, for the work of erecting the hall, cost 13s. 4d. In January 1601, a tanned horse hide to cover the bellows cost about 3s., the covering therewith 4d., and clock nails to it 1d. In 1606, the old bellows for the smithy were sold to Robert Thornber, smith, of Burnley, for 6s.

BENT, a long coarse grass (*Agrostis Vulgaris*) which grows upon moors, and is sometimes used for thatch. In the Accounts a poor woman is paid in July and September 1617, 9d. and 3d. for getting a burthen (as much as she could carry) of bent grass, probably for thatching.

BERME (Anglo-Saxon Beorm) barm, or yeast (Anglo-Saxon gost, yost), the head or workings-out of ale or beer. It is said to have been first used by the Celtæ in the composition of bread. Eggs, milk, and honey were the ingredients used in bread, till the knowledge of brewing acquainted the Celtæ with this mode to render it lighter. (*Haydn.*) Shakspeare, Lilly, Beaumont and Fletcher, and other early writers, use the term barm, which is universal in Lancashire; while yeast is more common in the East Riding of Yorkshire. Here we find that in 1602 a mett or bushel of oatmeal is assigned to Alice Pickuppe, the servant who bakes, for "berme" for the year.

BESOMS (Anglo-Saxon besm) are usually implements for sweeping, made of broom, and sometimes called brooms, from the material of which they are made. In August 1608, the Shuttleworths then living at Islington, some broom besoms were bought for 2d. At Gawthorpe, in November 1611, sixteen besoms cost 8d.; in July 1621 four cost 2d.; and in October 1621 eight cost 4d.

BEWSEY HALL, in the chapelry of Great Sankey, and parish of Prescott,

three miles W. from Warrington, formerly the seat of the old family of Boteler or Butler. In September 1589 a reward was given to a servant who acted as guide from Bold Hall to Bewsey; and in December of the same year, there was spent by two bailiffs, when they went to Bold to speak to Mr. Bold concerning Bewsey, 8d.

BIBLES. The Latin Vulgate was first printed in 1462, and the first perfect edition in English was finished by Tindal and Coverdale, October 4 1535. A revision of this edition was made 1538-9. This last was ordered to be read in churches, 1549. In 1604, at the Conference at Hampton Court, a new translation was resolved upon, which was executed 1607-11, and is that now generally used in Great Britain. (*Haydn.*) It was probably of this edition that two copies costing 14s. 8d. were bought in September 1617, for the family at Gawthorpe.

BILLINGTON, a township in the parish of (and $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.N.E. from) Blackburn. In April 1599 were bought of Ralph Ashton, twenty-seven trees, lying upon Lagge [low or ley] green, in Billington, for £18.

BILLS, HEDGE-BILLS. The agricultural tool so-called was of two kinds. It was an edge-tool, at the end of a stale or handle, to lop trees, &c. If short it was called a hand-bill; but if long a hedge or hedging-bill. (*Dic. Rus.*) "A grindstone, a whetstone, a hatchet and bill," are among the rhyming list of Tusser's husbandry tools. In 1582 is an item of 12d. paid for making bills; in December 1596 for a pair of bills 9d.; and in February 1610 a hedge-bill cost 12d.

BILLS, OR HALBERDS. A kind of pike or halberd formerly carried by the English infantry, and afterwards the usual weapon of watchmen. Soldiers armed with bills were sometimes called bills, as in Edward II (*O. Pl.* vol. ii. p. 366.)

Lo, with a band of bowmen and of pikes,
Brown *bills*, and targiteers, four hundred strong,
I come.

BILLETS. See **FAGGOTS.**

BINDING CORN. In September 1610, a labourer was paid 1s. 6d. for six days' binding corn, or 3d. a day. The rates of wages for such work will be seen in Appendix II.

BIRDLIME. It is made of holly bark, peeled about midsummer, and long boiled in spring water, till the green [inner] bark be separated from the gray and white, and then the green bark laid on the earth for fourteen days in a cool vault or cellar, thickly covered with any rank green weeds, and it

will be a perfect mucilage; then pound it well in a mortar till it be a tough paste, wash it in a running stream and put it into an earthen pot to ferment, skimming it for four or five days as often as anything rises; when clear, put it into a fresh earthen pot to preserve for use. Put some of this into an earthen pipkin with about a third of goose oil or oil of walnuts, incorporate them over a gentle fire, stirring the liquor continually till cold, and thus it is finished. The Italians make theirs of the mistletoe, and great quantities of birdlime are brought from Damascus. (*Dic. Rus.*) In the Accounts, June 1610, some birdlime was bought for 11d., small birds then forming a prominent portion of the viands at every meal.

BIRD-CATCHING. See CALLING.

BIRDS, SMALL. It may be that some look for a discourse on our other fowls in this place at my hand, as nightingales, thrushes, blackbirds, mavis, ruddocks, redstarts or dunocks, larks, tivit, kingfishers, buntings, turtles (white and gray), linnets, bulfinches, goldfinches, washtails [wagtails], cherry-crackers, yellow-hammers, felfares, &c.; but I should then spend more time upon them than is convenient. (*Harri.*)

BIRTWHISTLE CROFT. August 9, 1605, one toft in Birtwhistle [Bird-twisel i.e. Bird boundary] croft, in Padiham, belonged to Lawrence Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe.

BITS (Anglo-Saxon *bitole*). There are several sorts of bridle-bits, of which ten varieties are described (and six of them figured) in the *Dic. Rus.*, as also the seventeen parts of the snaffle or curb-bit. *Mark.* also discourses on the use of the bit, &c. in the ménage. In January 1595 a new bit for a lady's horse cost 3s.; and tinning and bossing two old bits, for a lady's horse 1s. 8d. In January 1599 the spurrier was paid 1s. 8d. for tinning two bits for Sir Richard Shuttleworth.

BLACK, OR BLACKS. Black cloth, given and worn as mourning at a funeral. In the *Winter's Tale*, is the passage "But were they false as o'erdyed blacks," that is—false as old cloths of other colours dyed black. Herrick says—

He who wears blacks, and mourns not for the dead,
Does but deride the party buried.

And Heywood in his "English Traveller:"—

We'll, like some gallants,
That bury thrifty fathers, think't no sin,
To wear blacks without, but other thoughts within.

In the Shuttleworth Accounts, August 1594, is an entry of a gift "To my

lady Sherborne her man, who brought the black hither, 5s." This lady was doubtless the wife of Sir Richard Sherburne, who built Stonyhurst.

BLACKBIRD. (*Merula vulgaris* of Ray; *Turdus merula* of Linnæus); provincially called the merle, black ouzel, &c.

When snowdrops die, and the green primrose leaves
Announce the coming flower, the merle's note,
Mellifluous, rich, deep-toned, fills all the vale,
And charms the ravished ear. The hawthorn bush,
New budded, is his perch; there the gray dawn
He hails; and there, with parting light concludes
His melody. There, when the buds begin,
More richly full, melodious, he renews. — *Grahame*.

The song of this bird did not prevent its being killed and eaten; and they seem to have been plentiful and cheap. In the Accounts, in December 1597 two cost a penny; in December 1598 was paid for thirteen thrushes and two blackbirds, 5d.; in January 1599, four blackbirds, a fieldfare and a thrush were bought for 5d.

BLACK COCK. (*Tetrao Tetrix* of Linnæus) provincially called the heath-cock, heath-poult, black game, black moor game, &c. This species sometimes weighs as much as 4 lb.; the female about 2 lb. The black grouse is chiefly confined to the more northern parts of England and Scotland. (*Montagu*.) In Dr. Charles Leigh's "Natural History of Lancashire" (p. 161) he says — "Of moor game we have got plenty, both of the small and the black. They live upon heath, but more particularly on that part which we call erica, or dwarf-cypress. They afford us a pleasant recreation, and when caught, they are delicious and healthful food." In the Shuttleworth Accounts in April 1590, 4d. was given for killing a black cock and a hen, which were sent to Shrewsbury. Sir Richard Shuttleworth would then be holding the Lent assizes.

BLANKET. (French *Blanchette*) a couvre-lit or bed-cover usually of white wool, whence its name. The story that it is derived from a Thomas Blanket, a weaver in Blackburn, who in 1340, with others, set up looms in their own houses for weaving these woollen cloths, is of questionable authority. Du Cange has the word blanketum in the sense of an under-waistcoat of woollen, in which it seems, people slept without a shirt. In Shakspeare's time, a blanket served for a curtain in the theatre, and possibly for scene also. Hence the poet's figure in *Macbeth*, —

Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark.

Blankets were manufactured on looms, and afterwards sent to the fuller, and having been well fullered and cleaned, they were napped with a fuller's thistle. It is impossible to fix the time at which the manufacture was first introduced into England; but it was certainly at a very early period. The Shuttleworth Accounts give us some interesting items as to the processes to which a blanket was subjected. In April 1587 Alexander Cantrell was paid 12d. for weaving of blankets. In July of that year there was paid for spinning four stone four pound [60 lb.] of wool for blankets (after 2s. the stone) 8s. 8d. Then the same Alexander had for weaving two pieces of blankets (after a halfpenny farthing a yard), being in length 44 yards, 2s. 9d.; P. Unsworth, for "walking [fulling] of them" 1s. 4d.; and John Cramton, for shearing and frizing of them 4s. In September 1610 the dressing of two blankets cost 12d. If these be the same, it would seem that the manufacture of two blankets, exclusive of the cost of wool (which was doubtless of home growth) was 18s. 5d.

BLEACHING. The entry is for "getting whited 37 score [74 lb.] of linen yarn (after 4d. the score) 12s. 4d." Whiting or getting whited was the old name for bleaching; and bleachers were called whitsters or whitsters. Shakspeare in his *Merry Wives of Windsor* directs that the buck-basket containing Falstaff among the dirty linen, be carried "among the whitsters in Datchet mead;" and in the same play the time of bleaching is called "whiting-time." The first Manchester Directory, Elizabeth Raffald's, in 1773, has "an alphabetical list of the whitsters," 79 in number. In Scholes's Manchester Directory of 1797, they are first termed bleachers. The old name is still preserved in the sign of a public-house in Strangeways, Manchester, — the Whitsters' Arms.

BLEEDING HORSES. If there be no extraordinary cause, the properest time is January 3 and 15, February 4 and 9, March 17 and 18, April 10 and 16, May 1 and 13, June 15 and 20; but for July and August, by reason the dog days are then predominant, bleeding is not good, but only in case of mere necessity; September 11 and 28, October 8 and 23, November 5 and 16, and December 14 and 26. Observe not to take so much blood from a colt as from an old horse, and but a fourth part from a yearling foal. Regard must likewise be had to the horse's age and strength, and before you bleed him let him be moderately chafed and exercised, and rest a day, and three days after it, not forgetting that April and October are the two principal seasons for that purpose. He will bleed the better, if you let him drink before you blood him, so as you do not heat him. Let him be tied up early

in the morning to the rack, without water or combing, lest his spirits be too much agitated, and draw, with a pair of fleams of a reasonable breadth, about 3 lb. of blood, and leave him tied to the rack. During the operation, put your finger into his mouth, and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his chaps, which will force him to spin forth; and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body all over therewith, but especially the place where he is blooded on, and tie him up to the rack for an hour or two, lest he bleed afresh, for that will turn his blood. Blood-letting is very profitable for curing defluxions upon any part of the body, the eyes only excepted; for foundering and fevers, for the farcy, headache, mange, strokes of all sorts, vertigo and many other diseases. Bleeding is also necessary by way of prevention, for all horses that feed well and labour little; which should be done twice a year. (*Dic. Rus.*) For our husbandman's travelling horse, which is to carry him in his journeys, and about his business in the country let him blood spring and fall, for they are the best times to prevent sicknesses. In any fever or surfeit, first let the horse blood, &c. So in hide-bound, breast-pain, anticor, gall disease, especially the yellows (bleeding for this in the neck, in the mouth and under the eyes), vives (for which bleed in the neck and temple veins), foundering in the feet, for which let him blood at every toe, and let them bleed well; then stop the vein with tallow and rosin. (*Mark.*) One of the odd superstitions of papal times was to bleed horses on St. Stephen's Day. [? December 26.] Latimer in one of his sermons (fol. 275) says: "But I marvel much how it came to pass that upon this day we were wont to let our horses blood. It is like as though St. Stephen had some great government over the horses, which thing no doubt is a vain invention of man." In the Accounts for May 1593 is an entry for letting blood of the gray nag, 2d.

BLEEDING CATTLE. For the preservation of cattle in good and perfect health, it shall be meet that for the young and lusty, and indeed generally for all sorts, except calves, to let them blood twice in the year, namely, the spring and fall, the moon being in any of the lower signs. In fevers, let blood; in scab all over the body, first let blood; so in hide-bound or dry skin, vomiting of blood, overflowing of the gall, &c. (*Mark.*) For black cattle, unless it be an extraordinary case, never take above a pint of blood from a milch cow at a time. (*Dic. Rus.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts are various entries for bleeding the beasts or cattle:—July 1583, for letting all the beasts blood, both at Smithills and Lostock, 5s.; June 1586, letting blood of three score beasts at Lostock, 3s.; Feb. 1593, blooding of

fifty beasts at Lostock, 4s. 2d.; and May 1596, for blooding of beasts at Smithills, Lostock and Tingreave, 4s. The cost seems to be about 1s. a score.

BLEEDING CALVES. The authorities would bleed calves very sparingly and seldom. The entries in the Accounts are, October 1590, letting of calves blood at Eccleston, 12d., and September 1596, blooding of thirty-three calves, 12d., or nearly three for a penny.

BLENDINGS (from *Blendan* Anglo-Saxon to mix or mingle together) mixed corn, or corn and pulse; more especially peas and beans mixed together. Blend-corn (in Yorkshire) is wheat mixed with rye. (See *B. Gloss* and *Halli*.) The entry in these Accounts is September 1598, for shearing two acres of beans and blendings (that is part sown with beans only and the rest with beans and peas mixed) at Hoole 6s. 8d.; or 3s. 4d. the acre for shearing. Blending was used for any kind of mixing, as one entry of September 1596 is for blending and spinning $5\frac{1}{2}$ stone of wool 13s. 9d.

BLUE, POWDER. Smalt, or Dutch azure, used in bleaching and in getting up linen, to give it a blue white. Pomet in his *History of Drugs* says it is either a composition, or a stone pulverised; but it was impossible after diligent inquiries to find out what this powder blue was; some assuring him that it was a composition made at Rouen, but those who made it kept it a secret. It ought to be very fine, of a deep colour, and as dry and like to ultra-marine as possible. *Post.* says they give the name of Dutch azure to the blue prepared at Amsterdam and in some other places of the United Provinces, which is more proper for linens than for painting. To give blue to linens signifies with the whitsters or bleachers, to dip them into water, wherein they have dissolved a little starch with smalt or Dutch azure. They commonly give two blues to cambrics: the first is a bleaching blue given by the whitsters, and the other a stiffening blue, given by the merchants. In the bleaching of fine linens, as practised in Picardy, they are dipped into water in which a little starch has been steeped with smalt or Dutch lapis, of which the fattest and palest is the best; for the linens must not have too blue a cast. Linens and cambrics are prepared with starch and pale smalt, diluted with clear water. (*Post.*) In the Accounts, in August 1608 (the ladies being then in London), a pound of powder blue cost 1s. 4d.; and in the same month both white and blue starch were bought, for the getting-up of the linens, and especially the ruffs.

BOAT-HIRE. The usual wages of each rower was 8d. a day, the master double. The hire of a boat from Greenwich to London was 4d.; from

Greenwich to Richmond 2s. 4d.; from Richmond to London 1s.; from Westminster to London 3d. (*Eliz. York*, 1502-3.) See Index.

BODIES, OR BODICE. The part of a lady's dress which fits round the waist or body. A pair of stays were originally called a pair of bodies, whence our modern word bodice. As early as the reign of Edward IV. something like a bodice appears, for the body of a dress is visibly laced in front over a sort of stomacher, as in Switzerland and many parts of the Continent to this day. (*Planché*.) In the old play called "*Lingua, or the Combat of the Tongue and the five Senses for Superiority*" (1607) is a curious list of the articles of a fashionable lady's wardrobe, which includes "busks and bodices." In these Accounts, the entries are, November 1617, two pair of bodies for my young mistress 18s. 6d.; December 1619, one pair of bodies 11s.; July 1620, a pair of French bodies for my mistress 7s. 6d., and half-a-dozen laces 1s. 6d.; and in July 1621, a pair of bodies to my mistress 8s.

BOHEMIA, KING OF. This was Frederick V., Prince Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of Bavaria, &c. He was born August 16, 1596, and married Elizabeth the only daughter of James I. of England. He was crowned King of Bohemia in October 1619; but lost all his territorial possessions and dignities about a year after, in a struggle with the Emperor Ferdinand. The titular King of Bohemia lived in exile in Holland till 1632, and afterwards in Sweden. There was doubtless a sort of contribution in England under the sanction of James I., to aid him in his reverses. Our second monarch of the house of Brunswick, George II. was a great grandson of Elizabeth Queen of Bavaria. Amongst the MSS. in the British Museum is "A rowle of the sums of money lent within the West Medine, within the Isle of Weight, by the persons underwritten, unto Fredericke, Prince Elector Palatine, and King of Bohemia, anno 1620." It is a paper roll, many feet in length (*Add. R.* 6291). It is in the same year that the following item occurs in the Shuttleworth Accounts: December 4, 1620, gift paid to Sir Ralph Ashton (the receiver-general for the county palatine) the twenty nobles (£8 13s. 4d.) given to the King of Bohemia.

BOLD, MR. (of Bold.) It is not very clear whether this was Richard or William Bold, first and third sons of Sir Richard, or Richard son of William, who married Anna, a daughter of Sir Peter Legh of Lyme, and sister of Lady Shuttleworth; probably the latter, who died in 1635. In April 1591 a reward was given to Mr. Bold's man for riding to Crosstaff [*? Croxteth*] the night my lady died. The only entry of a personal nature is in 1602, when there was received of Mr. Bold, in part payment of his bond, £20. The

other entries are chiefly of presents of deer, &c. from Mr. Bold to Sir Richard Shuttleworth. A fat buck, sometimes half a one, was usually sent in July, August or September; and a fat doe in December. In December 1598 both a fat doe and a cygnet were sent to Smithills, for which the servants' fees were 5s. and 2s. The fee usual for a fat doe was 4s. or 5s.; for half a buck it was 2s. 6d. and a whole one 5s.; till 1596 when the fee became 6s. 8d., and so continued till the last entry of this kind in September 1598, Sir Richard Shuttleworth dying in 1599.

BOLTON GREAT, OR BOLTON-LE-MOORS, was the nearest market town and post town to Smithills, and it occurs almost continually in the Accounts, while the Shuttleworths resided at Smithills. At its two annual *fairs*, July 30 and 31, and October 13 and 14,—for horses, horned cattle and cheese,—the Smithills family bought and sold cattle, and supplied the wants of the household, buying fish at the July fair of 1583, and meal sieves at the October fair, 1598. In 1597 Sir Richard Shuttleworth received in part of the half year's rent of the *toll* of Bolton, 8s.; the *court* at Bolton was held the 28th April 1586, and again in November 1592, on both which occasions Mr. Holt presided. In August 1598, Sir Richard Shuttleworth lent five marks (£3 6s. 8d.) for the use of the *poor* in Bolton for one whole year. The *church*: In November and December 1584, a *gald* was laid in Little Bolton for the repair of the church, and for ringing on the anniversary of the Queen's coronation; and in March 1585 a *gald* for repair of the church was levied in Lostock. *Tithe*: Sir Richard had a moiety of the tithes of Bolton, paying half the tithe corn silver 13s. 4d. The expenses attending threshing the tithe corn are stated, in various entries, and of the surplus receipts he took half. Bolton was a *rectory* and *prebend*, annexed to the archdeaconry of Chester; and in 1598 is an entry of payment to the Bishop of Chester of half-a-year's rent for his rectory of Bolton; there were several farmers of the rectory. In April 1595 the account is fully stated. Received for the prebend of Bolton for last year: Glebe land 51s. 9d.; rent of tithe corn £18 19s. 3d.; mortuaries 36s. 8d.; arrearages of Easter roll 8s. 3d.; Easter roll of this year £24 9s. 3½d.; total receipts £48 5s. 3½d. Payments £42 16s. 3d. Sir Richard took half the surplus. Bolton was also a *vicarage*, and the vicars of that day seem to have had but a small share in the temporalities of the church. In January 1588 Sir Richard lent the then vicar, probably Mr. George Chrychley, 20s. till Easter. In May 1590 was paid the vicar "of his wages £4." This wage or stipend from Smithills was apparently only 50s. a year, payable half-yearly on the days of St. Mark and

St. Martin in winter (April 25 and November 7). In December 1594, 20s. of the half-year's stipend due the following April was advanced to the vicar. In April 1596, 50s. was lent him on his bill; and in June 1599 was paid Mr. [Jasper] Saunders, the late vicar, being the last of his half-year's "stipend," due November 7, 25s. This does not appear to agree with the institution of Zacharias Saunderson, on the 29th September 1598, on the resignation of Jasper Saunders, as given by Baines (vol. iii. p. 65).

BOLTON, LITTLE, is a chapelry in the parish of Great Bolton, and is separated from the north of Great Bolton by a small rivulet. For various entries, see Index.

BOLTING CLOTH. A cloth to bolt or sift meal or flour, so as to separate the fine from the coarse. Bolted bread is a loaf of sifted meal or flour, mixed with rye. (*Halli.*) In your bakehouse you shall have a fair bolting-house, with large pipes to bolt meal in, . . . you shall have bolters, searces [sifters or cleansers], ranges and meal sieves, both fine and coarse, and sweet safes to receive your bran. (*Mark.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts of December 1594 a jelly-bag, strainer and bolting-cloth cost 2s. 6d.; in July 1601 a bolting-cloth for the house use 7d.

BOLTS. In September 1601 was paid for three bolts of candle rushes 2d. Bolt was the name for pease straw, and it also denoted a quantity of any kind of straw (and probably, as in this case, of rushes) tied up fast, in a bundle.

BONDS (in law), in these Accounts, are usually the obligatory instrument in writing, by which the borrower of a sum of money undertakes to repay it by a certain day, under a penalty. Sometimes it refers to the obligatory deed by which tenants bound themselves to pay their fines. In August 1595 a person at Bretherton was paid 12d. for making three obligations.

BOOKS. The first book printed in England was by Caxton in 1474. In the sixth Edward VI. (1552) all books of astronomy and geometry in England were destroyed, as infected with magic. (*Haydn.*) Those books noticed in the various entries are chiefly of three kinds, blank books or ruled books for accounts, school books, and those for general reading. In February 1596 two copies of *Æsop's Fables* cost 12d., and two *Pueriles* [*Pueriles Sententiæ Corderii*] 5d. In March 1597 a Terence for Richard (the eldest son of Thomas) Shuttleworth cost 10d. In May 1598 two of St. Epistles, "which they now use" 5d., and an Ovid's *Metamorphoses* 9d. In June 1605 an *Accidence* "for the boy Shuttleworth" 4d. In October 1610 a primer to Turner 4d. In September

1613, 10s. 8d. was paid "for books from Oxford, for my master." In July 1617 a gald was laid on the forms in Padiham church, towards a large Bible, a communion book, and for other uses, towards which Colonel Richard Shuttleworth contributed 22s. 7d. In September 1618, 6d. was given to a man who brought Sir Walter Raleigh's Apology to Gawthorpe. In July 1619 a book (probably blank) cost 12d. In December 1619 Aaron Rathbone's Surveyor, in four books (London 1616, folio), 6s.; Ferdinando Pulton's "Abridgement of all the statutes in force" (London 1606, 1612, folio), 13s. July 1620, "for books, as by bill appeareth" [but, alack, the bill doth not appear] 29s. In August 1620 "two books to my master, 10d." In July 1621 a singing-book 22d., and two ruled paper books 8d., whether for accounts, or for copying music, does not appear. In October 1621 for the Herbal of Rimbart Dodonæus, translated into English by Henry Lyte Esq. (1575-1595, 4to.) 6s.; eight maps 5s. 4d.; three almanacks 12d.; Selden's Titles of Honour (1614, 4to.) 5s.; Alfonso (see p. 252) 4s.; a rate-book 12d.

Boons. Services done, or gifts made, by a tenant to his lord, under some particular tenure, as repairing the highway, driving the plough, mowing, &c., so many days (called "boon days") as part of their service in addition to the rent paid. These services sometimes consisted in small gifts of ducks, geese, hens, or capons. In April 1583 was received for a boon for to drive the plough at Hooles, 13s. 4d.; in 1597 received for boon money due at Martinmas 13s. 8d., and in 1599 for boon mowing 13s. 8d. In December 1594 was received for one boon duck 6d.; in January 1620 for nine boon ducks, 3s.

Boots. Boots of tawny Spanish leather, red Spanish leather, and leather of beyond the sea, occur in the *Wardrobe Accounts of Edward IV.* (1480). *Botews* was the name of the smaller boot, buskin or galoche, reaching unto or above the knee, but of much less price than boots. (*Notes to above.*) Boots were usually worn by fashionable men, and in imitation of them by others, in the reigns of Elizabeth and James I.; insomuch that Gondomar, the Spanish ambassador, pleasantly related, when he went home into Spain, that all the citizens of London were booted, and ready, as he thought, to go out of town. (*Nares.*) In our Accounts, in December 1612, a pair of boots to my master, cost 7s. 6d.; while a pair to a youth named Abel cost 6s. In October 1617 one pair and in January 1678 two pairs of boots "for my master," were bought at York, costing 7s. 6d. per pair. In March 1618 a pair of white boots and two pair of black galoche cost 13s. 8d.

BOOT-HOSE. They have also boot-hose, which are to be wondered at, for

they be of the finest cloth that may be got, yea fine enough to make any band, ruff, or shirt, needful to be worn; yet this is bad enough to wear next their greasy boots. And (oh! fie for shame) they must be wrought all over, from the quartering-place upward, with needle-work, clogged with silk of all colours, with birds, fowls, beasts, and antiques pourtrayed all over in sumptuous sort. So that I have known the very needlework of some one pair of these boot-hose to stand, some in £4, £6, and some in £10 a piece. Besides this, they are made so wide, and so long, to reach up to the waist, that as little or less cloth would make one a reasonable large shirt. I would think that boot-hosen of grosser linen, or else woollen cloth, were both warmer to ride in, as comely as the other, though not so fine, and a great deal more durable. (*Stubbes*.) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in 1583, 3s. was paid for a pair of "buyte hosse unto my mistris."

BOOTS FOR HORSES. In September 1596 is an entry of 18d. paid for three boots for the bay gelding that was foundered.

BOTTLES. The term bottle at first signified vessels of pottery or metal, and particularly of leather (the Spanish *borachios*) which travellers suspended from their saddles, and which were stopped by a piece of wood, or metal plugs screwed in. (*Fosb.*) Though the ancients had bottles with handles (lachrymatories, &c.), bottles of glass were first made in England about 1558; the glass manufacture being established in England (at Crutched Friars and in the Savoy) in 1557. (*Stow*.) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in May 1610, a bottle to hold $2\frac{1}{2}$ quarts of red wine cost 12d.; in February 1619 an ink bottle cost 4d.; and in the July of that year three jugs and three bottles cost 3s. 6d.

BOWS. These implements of archery were in use among the Saxons, Danes, and Normans, chiefly, however, by the two former, for pastime and in hunting; though Asser mentions Alfred the Great as occupied in preparing "a bow and arrows and other implements of war;" and Edmund, King of the East Angles, is said to have been shot to death by the Danes. Representations of the Saxon bow, in MSS. occur from the eighth century downwards, and some are engraved by Strutt. The Normans used the bow as a military weapon; and in the ages of chivalry its use was considered an essential part of a young man's education. As early as the fourteenth century, a MS. represents a lady, who has wounded a deer with an arrow, and in another MS. the hunting equipments of the female archers about the middle of the fifteenth century are represented. Margaret, daughter of Henry VII., on her way towards Scotland, is said to have killed a buck

with an arrow, in Alnwick Park ; and when Queen Elizabeth visited Lord Montecute at Cowdrey, Sussex, on Monday August 17, 1591, "her highness took horse, and rode into the park at eight o'clock in the morning, where was a delicate bower prepared, under the which were her highness's musicians placed ; and a cross bow, by a nymph, with a sweet song, was delivered into her hands to shoot at the deer. About some thirty in number were put into the paddock, of which number she killed three or four, and the Countess of Kildare one." (*Nichols's Progresses*, vol. ii.) The long bow was usually six feet in length, and the arrow three feet ; hence the term, a "cloth-yard shaft." The usual range of the long bow was from 300 to 400 yards. The citizens of London were formed into companies of archers in the reign of Edward III., and were formed into a corporate body by the style of "The Fraternity of St. George" in the 29th Henry VIII. 1538. (*Haydn*.) The cross-bow was not only much shorter, but was fastened also upon a stock, and discharged by means of a catch and trigger which probably gave rise to the lock of the modern musket. (*Strutt*.) Bayle, defining the difference between testimony and arguments, says that "Testimony is like the shot of a long bow, which owes its efficacy to the force of the shooter ; argument is like the shot of a cross-bow, equally forcible, whether discharged by a dwarf or a giant." Historians state that Richard I. was mortally wounded by an arrow from a cross bow. At the battle of Crécy in 1346, the Genoese soldiers in the French army used cross-bows (which failed from a sharp shower wetting the strings), while the English archers used the long bow with destructive effect. In 1347 Charles Earl of Blois had 2000 cross-bow men in his army ; and it was used by the English soldiers chiefly at sieges of fortified places, and on ship-board, in sea fights. But our archers gave the preference to the long bow, and with this achieved their great fame. In the sixteenth century we meet with heavy complaints respecting the disuse of the long bow. In the reign of Henry VIII. three several acts were made for promoting the practice of shooting with the long bow ; one prohibiting the use of the cross-bows and hand-guns ; another was occasioned by a complaint from the bowyers, fletchers or arrow makers, stringers, and arrow-head makers, stating that many unlawful games were practised in the open fields, to the detriment of the public morals and the great decay of archery. These games were, therefore, strictly prohibited by parliament, and a third act followed, which obliged every man, being the king's subject, to exercise himself in shooting with the long bow, and also to keep a bow with arrows continually in his

house. Fathers and guardians were also commanded to teach the male children the use of the long bow, and to have at all times bows provided for them as soon as they arrived at the age of seven years. Masters were ordered to find bows for their apprentices, and to compel them to learn to shoot with them upon holidays, and at every other convenient time. In the 29th year of the same king's reign a patent was granted to three gentlemen, to be overseers of "the science of artillery," by which was meant long bows, cross-bows, and hand-guns. Roger Ascham, in his "*Toxophilus, or the Schole of Shooting*" (written in 1544 and published in 1571) says that the bow ought to be made with well-seasoned wood, and formed with great exactness, tapering from the middle towards each end. Bows were sometimes made of Brazil, of elm, ash and several other wooda, but yew had the preference from general experience. The bowstring was made of hemp, flax, or silk. He recommends sound ash for military arrows, in preference to asp, then generally used in the army. In 1583, a grand shooting match was held in London, 3000 archers assembling, 942 of whom had chains of gold about their necks, and they shot at a target for honour. (*Strype's London*, vol. i. p. 250.) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in 1582, a bow and sheaf of arrows was bought for 5s. 7d.; four bows cost 3s. 7d., and a dozen bowstrings 6d. In November 1612 a bowstaff cost 3d. In January 1613, two bows to my master 17s.; in August 1612, John Singleton steel bow [? cross-bow] maker received 19s. In October that year six bowstrings to my master 6d.; and in April 1603, five bowstrings for the house use 4d.

BOXES (Anglo-Saxon, a wooden chest or coffer) has now come to mean any light case for holding articles of whatever material. Those in the Accounts are in September 1617, a hat-box 12d.; November 1617, a sugar-box 10d., and a starch-box 6d.; July 1619 a band-box (i.e. a box for the lawn or lace bands worn at the neck) 3s.; and July 1621, a box to hold hats, collars and bands, 12d.

BRACKENS, BRAKEN OR BRAKE. Originally the female fern, but later it meant fern generally. Our entry shows that it was used for thatching, as in January 1621, 10s. was paid for brackens to thatch at Heblethwaite.

BRASS, an alloy of copper and zinc applied from the remotest antiquity to useful and ornamental purposes; and long before zinc was obtained in its metallic form, it was made by exposing grain or bean copper (produced by pouring melted copper into water) or copper clippings, to great heat in crucibles, with calcined and powdered calamine (called lapis calaminaris) a native carbonate of zinc, and charcoal. It is probable that latten was one

of the numerous alloys of brass, amongst which are Prince Rupert's metal, pinchbeck, tombac, similor, Mannheim gold, &c. *Post.* says, that which the French call *leton* or yellow copper, is red or natural copper, prepared with the lapis calaminaria. By the 19th Henry VII. cap. 6 sec. 1, brass was to be sold in open fairs and markets on pain of £10; to be worked according to the goodness of metal worked in London, or be liable to forfeiture; and searchers of brass and pewter to be appointed in every city, &c. Various statutes of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. impose penalties or forfeiture, for defective brass ware, for resisting the search of brass, or conveying brass out of the kingdom. (*Post.*) In June 1502 a chafer of brass, weighing 18 lb. at 3d. cost 4s. 6d., and a fire pan 12d. (*Eliz. York.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts in July 1587, 5 lb. of brass towards making a mill top at Smithills cost 22d., and casting a brass step for the mill 2s. 4d. In May 1593 is a barter of an old brass pan, with boot, for a new one, the old one weighing 9 lb. valued at 6d. per lb. [4s. 6d.], and the new one weighing 16 lb. at 13d. per lb. (17s. 4d.) the boot money would be 12s. 10d., but 13s. was paid. In October 1617, 2 lb. brass was bought at Wigan (where a bell founder had established himself) for 2s.; but in April 1618, 6 lb. of brass was bought of Henry Douglas for 2s.

BRADDELL, OR BRADDYLL, MR. Probably Edward Braddyll, who married Anne, daughter of Ralph Asheton of Lever Esq., and died in October 1617, or his eldest son John, who married Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Brockholes, and died in January 1615. From John the father of Edward, a joint grantee of Whalley Abbey from the crown, they had large possessions in the parish of Whalley, chiefly abbey lands. The entries in the Shuttleworth Accounts show purchases of timber trees from Mr. Braddyll's wood in Whalley in June and September 1602, June 1603, and October 1605. Mr. Braddyll was also receiver-general of the duchy for Queen Elizabeth, and afterwards for James I., in which character he received, in person, or by Richard Craven his deputy-receiver, the queen's or king's rent for Barbon of the Shuttleworths, from March 1603 to October 1620.

BRADDELL, MR. JOHN, of the Portfield, was the son of John Braddyll above-named, and the first of the Portfield. He was twice married, and died in April 1655. In July 1602 were bought of him fifty-four timber trees for £33.

BRADSHAYE, MR., probably Bradshaigh of the Haigh, one of the sons of Roger, who died in 1599. His sons Richard and Thomas were successively sergeant-at-arms to Queen Elizabeth, and the latter also to James I. In

March 1613 Mr. Bradabaigh's man, for bringing to Gawthorpe a couple of hounds as a present from his master, had a fee of 6s. 8d.

BRAN (British, *brann*, French, *bran*) the husk of ground corn, separated from the flour by the bolter, sieve, or searse. The starch-makers use the bran of wheat to make their starch, which settles to the bottom of the barrels in which they put bran to soak in water. Dyers also use bran to make what they call their sour waters. (*Post.*) In the Shuttleworth Accounts, in November 1608, at London, a peck of "brand" cost 4d.

BRANCHED SATIN. See FUGARELLO.

BRANCHED VELVETS, probably what is now termed figured velvets. (*Edward IV.* 1480).

BRAWN, (? Browen, Anglo-Saxon cooked), originally meant the cooked flesh of various animals, though chiefly of the boar, and brawn was the name of the boar in the north; Brauncepeth, Durham, being literally the boar's path. But in the *Forme of Cury*, a MS. of cookery compiled about 1380, we find brawn of capons, i.e. the fleshy or brawny part, and the brawn of swine. But in the time of our Accounts it seems to have been applied chiefly, if not wholly, to the flesh of pigs, treated in a particular way. Thus an Elizabethan writer says:—Of our tame boars we make brawn, which is a kind of meat not usually known to strangers as I take it. . . . With us it is accounted a great piece of service at the table, from November until February be ended, but chiefly in the Christmas time. With the same also we begin our dinners each day after other; and, because it is somewhat hard of digestion, a draught of malmsey, bastard, or muscadell, is usually drunk after it, where either of them are conveniently to be had; otherwise, the meaner sort content themselves with their own drink, which at that season is generally very strong, and stronger indeed than in all the year beside. Brawn is made commonly of the fore-part of a tame boar, set up for the purpose for the space of a whole year or two, especially in gentlemen's houses in which time he is dieted with oats and peason, and lodged on the bare planks of an uneasy cote, till his fat be hardened sufficiently for their purpose; afterward he is killed, scalded and cut out, and then of his former parts is our brawn made. . . . The neck pieces being cut off round, are called collars of brawn, the shoulders are named shields, only the ribs retain the former denomination. . . . When the boar is thus cut out, each piece is wrapped up either with bulrushes, ozier piels, tape, inkle, or such like, and then sodden in a lead or cauldron together, till they be so tender that a man may thrust a bruised rush or soft straw cleau

through the fat; which being done, they take it up and lay it abroad to cool; afterward, putting it into close vessels, they pour either good small ale or beer mingled with verjuice and salt thereto, till it be covered, and so let it lie (now and then altering and changing the sousing drink, lest it should wax sour) till occasion serve to spend it out of the way. (*Harri.*) The pig must be in no way spotted, yet pretty large and fat; and, being scalded, draw and bone it whole, only the head is cut off. Then cut it into two collars over thwart both the sides, and, being washed, soak them in water and salt two hours; then dry them with a clean cloth, and season the inside with mingled lemon peel and salt, and roll them up even at both ends, and putting them into a clean cloth, bind them about very light; and when the water is boiling, put them in, adding a little salt, keeping the pot clean scummed, and when they are sufficiently boiled, hoop them and keep them in an even frame. Being cold, put them in a soused drink, made of whey and salt, or oatmeal boiled and strained, and then put them into a close vessel, stopped up from the air. *To souse Brawn*: Take fat brawn, about three years old, and, boning the sides, cut the head close to the ears, and cut fine collars of a side bone, and hinder legs, an inch deeper in the belly than on the back. Soak them in fair water [&c., as above]. Put them into souse-drink, made of oatmeal ground or beaten, and bran boiled in fair water. Being cold, strain it through a sieve, and putting salt and vinegar thereto, close up the vessel tight, and so keep it for use. But if you would have this pickle to continue good, and the brawn preserved through the whole year, some spirit of wine, or choice brandy, must be put therein, a quart to say three quarts or a gallon of souse-drink. (*Dic. Rus.*) The entry in the Shuttleworth Accounts is in January 1618, to Michael Halley of Colne, for a fat brawn, — a boar pig, fatted for conversion into the meat described, — 30s.

BREAD. The bread throughout the land is made of such grain as the soil yieldeth; nevertheless the gentility commonly provide themselves sufficiently of wheat for their own tables, whilst their household and poor neighbours in some shires are enforced to content themselves with rye or barley, yea, and in time of dearth many with bread made either of beans, peason, or oats, or of all together and some acorns among, of which scourge the poorest do soonest taste, sith they are least able to provide themselves of better. . . . Albeit there be much more ground eared now almost in every place than hath been of late years; yet such a price of corn continueth in each town and market, without any just cause (except it be that landlords do get

licenses to carry corn out of the land only to keep up the pieces [? prices] for their own private gains and ruin of the commonwealth) that the artificer and poor labouring man is not able to reach unto it, but is driven to content himself with horse-corn, — I mean beans, peason, oats, tares, and lentils; and therefore it is a true proverb and never so well verified as now, that hunger setteth his first foot into the horse manger. If the world last awhile after this rate, wheat and rye will be no grain for poor men to feed on, and some caterpillars there are that can say so much already. Of bread made of wheat we have sundry sorts, daily brought to the table, whereof the first and most excellent is the manchet, which we commonly call white bread, in Latin *primarius panis* and our good workmen deliver commonly such proportion, that of the flour of one bushel with another they make forty cast of manchet, of which every loaf weigheth 8 oz. into the oven and 6 oz. out, as I have been informed. The second is the cheat or wheaten bread, so named because the colour thereof resembleth the gray or yellowish wheat, being clean and well dressed, and out of this is the coarsest of the bran (usually called gurgeons or pollard) taken. The raveled is a kind of cheat bread also, but it retaineth more of the gross and less of the pure substance of the wheat; and this, being more slightly wrought up, is used in the halls of the nobility and gentry only, whereas the other either is or should be baked in cities and good towns, of an appointed size (according to such price as the corn doth bear) and by a statute provided by King John in that behalf. The raveled cheat, therefore, is generally so made that out of one bushel of meal, after 22 lb. of bran be sifted and taken from it (whereunto they add the gurgeons that rise from the manchet), they make thirty cast, every loaf weighing 18 oz. into the oven and 16 oz. out; and besides this, they so handle the matter, that to every bushel of meal they add only 22 lb. or 23 lb. of water; washing also in some houses their corn before it go to the mill; whereby their manchet bread is more excellent in colour and pleasing to the eye than otherwise it would be. The next sort is named brown bread, of the colour; of which we have two sorts, — one baked up as it cometh from the mill, so that neither the bran nor the flour are any whit diminished. The other hath little or no flour left therein at all; and it is not only the worst and weakest of all the other sorts, but also appointed in old time for servants, slaves, and the inferior kind of people to feed upon. Hereunto likewise, because it is dry and brickle in the working (for it will hardly be made up handsomely into loaves) some add a portion of rye meal in our time, whereof the rough dryness or dry roughness thereof is some-

what qualified, and then it is named *miscelin* [*meslin*] that is, bread made of mingled corn; albeit that divers do sow or mingle wheat and rye of set purpose at the mill, or before it come there, and sell the same at the markets under the aforesaid name. In champaigne countries much rye and barley bread is eaten, but especially where wheat is scant and *geson* [*scarce*] As for the difference that is between the summer and winter wheat, most husbandmen know it not, sith they are neither acquainted with summer wheat nor winter barley; yet here and there I find of both sorts, especially in the north and about Kendal, where they call it *March wheat*, and also of summer rye, but in so small quantities as that I dare not pronounce them to be greatly common among us. (*Harri.*) In the time of James I. the usual bread of the poor was made of barley. For baking of bread of your simple meals [i.e. of meal of wheat unmixed with rye or barley] your best and principal bread is *Manchet*, which you shall bake in this manner:—First your meal being ground upon the black stones, if it be possible, which makes the whitest flour, and bolted through the finest bolting-cloth, you shall put it into a clean kimmel, and opening the flour hollow in the midst, put into it of the best ale barm the quantity three pints to a bushel of meal, with some salt to season it with; then put in your liquor reasonable warm, and knead it very well together with both your hands and through the brake; or, for want thereof, fold it in a cloth, and with your feet tread it a good space together; then letting it lie an hour or thereabouts to swell, take it forth and mould it into manchets round and flat, scotch them about the waste to give it leave to rise, and prick it with your knife in the top, and so put it into the oven and bake it with a gentle heat. To bake the best *Cheat* bread, which is also simply of wheat only, you shall, after your meal is dressed and bolted through a more coarse bolter than was used for your manchets, and put also into a clean tub, trough or kimmel, take a sour leaven, that is, a piece of such like leaven saved from a former batch, and well filled with salt, and so laid up to sour; and this sour leaven you shall break into small pieces into warm water, and then strain it; which done, make a deep hollow hole in the midst of your flour, and therein pour your strained liquor, then with your hand mix some part of the flour therewith, till the liquor be as thick as a pancake batter, then cover it all over with meal, and so let it lie all that night. The next morning stir it and all the rest of the meal well together, and with a little more warm water, barm, and salt to season it with, bring it to a perfect leaven, stiff and firm; then knead it, break it, and tread it (as before said in the manchets) and so mould it up into reasonable

big loaves, and then bake it with an indifferent good heat. Thus according to these two examples you may bake leavened or unleavened bread, whether it be simple corn, as wheat or rye of itself, or compound grain, as wheat and rye, or wheat and barley, or rye and barley, or any other mixed white corn; only because rye is a little stronger grain than wheat, it should be good for you to put your water a little hotter than you did for your wheat. *Coarse Bread*: For your own bread, a bread for your hind-servants, which is the coarsest bread for man's use, take of barley two bushels, of pease two pecks, of wheat or rye a peck, a peck of malt; these you shall grind altogether, and dress it through a meal sieve; then putting it into a sour-trough, set liquor on the fire, and when it boils let one put in the water, and another with a mash-rudder stir some of the flour with it, after it hath been seasoned with salt, and so let it be till next day. Then putting to the rest of the flour, work it up into stiff leaven; then mould it, and bake it into great loaves with a very strong heat. (*Mark.*) *Bread, Varieties of in the North of England.* Eden (vol. i. p. 510 et seq.) says there are many different sorts of bread used in the north of England. In Cumberland it is generally made of barley-meal made into dough, with salt, &c. in the usual way. It is sometimes baked in unleavened cakes about half an inch thick and twelve inches in diameter; but it is more commonly leavened and made into loaves of about 12 lb. each; which will keep good four or five weeks in winter, and two or three in summer. In May 1796, this barley bread, leavened, sold in Carlisle for 1s. the 11 lb. barley being then 5s. the bushel. This bread though of darkish hue and somewhat sour, is considered extremely nutritious. — Of the various sorts of oaten bread used in the border counties, Ray, in his "Collection of North Country Words," has given a very circumstantial account. He mentions six different sorts: 1. Thar-cakes (more properly called by Moryson hearth-cakes; in Cumberland hard-cakes). 2. Clap-bread, thin, hard, oat-cakes; in Cumberland it is made of barley meal unleavened, and called clap-bread from its being clapped or beaten out by the hand, while it is dough, in the form of large round cakes: a particular board for this purpose is called a clap-board. 3. Kitcheness bread — described as "thin oat-cakes made of thin batter." 4. Riddle cakes, said to be "thick sour cakes." Eden adds that in Lancashire and the West Riding of Yorkshire, a sort of oat bread is still called riddle-bread, and is mostly eaten with tea, being preferred to wheaten bread. The Lancashire oat-bread is made both leavened and unleavened; and Eden (in refutation of Adam Smith) says

"handsomer and more muscular men are not reared in any part of the British dominions, than in those countries where the oatmeal diet is predominant. The 33rd regiment, which goes by the name of 'the Havercake Lads,' and which is usually recruited in those parts of the West Riding of Yorkshire where oat-bread is in common use, has been often remarked, as well as the Lancashire regiments, to be composed of some of the finest looking soldiers in his majesty's service." 5. Hand-hoven-bread, now more commonly called hoven bread [from *hoven* Anglo-Saxon heaved, lifted up, leavened] is leavened bread of barley, made not into loaves but into cakes. 6. Jannock, oaten-bread made up in loaves. Neither this kind of bread, nor its name (says Eden) appears to be common at present. Bannocks, the common bread in Scotland, are thick cakes of unleavened bread, made only of meal and water, generally of oatmeal kneaded with water only, but sometimes of barley or of pease-meal; sometimes of oatmeal, with milk, butter (or cream), eggs and caraway seeds; and are then made rather thicker than usual, and dressed upon a grander or grid-iron, or toasted by being set up against a stone before a clear fire; sometimes they are baked on a girdle [? back-stone] or flat plate of iron. [Have these two baking implements given us the personal surname, Girdlestone?] — "In 1586 there was a greate dearth in this country, insomuch that in Manchester a peny white loafe weighed but six or eight ounces; one peny boulded bread, ten or eleven ounces; rye-bread, ten ounces; brownebread about fourteen ounces. And the Bishop of Chester and others, pitying the condicion of the poore, did order that a peny white bread should weigh nine ounces of troy weight; boulded bread, ten; brownebread, fifteen; jannock, thirteene; oate cake, fiteene ounces. That every baker have his marke, accordinge to the statute; that their bread bee wholesome and well baked; that they sell but onely twelve to the dozen; that no loaves bee made, but either of jd. ijd. or iiijd. at the farthest; that these orders bee duely observed both by inhabitants and forreiners." (*Hollingworth's Mancuniensis*.) In the Shuttleworth Accounts are numerous entries as to the purchase of bread, notwithstanding the regular home-baking. In 1583, 8s. 9d. was paid for ale and bread at a burial; in June 1581, 12d. for bread and ale to divers labourers, helping to plough and sow barley at Hoole; in December 1592 a dozen of bread (in penny loaves) was bought at Manchester, to make a sort of cake called "dry leche," and with carriage from Manchester to Smithills, it cost 14d. In London, the bread for house consumption seems to have been bought in penny rolls or loaves. In July 1608, a dozen and three cost 15d.; in

October of that year, the baker was paid for a month's bread 43s. or 10s. 9d. a week; and subsequently at Gawthorpe, bread was bought by the dozen penny loaves, as in October 1613, two dozen 2s., and March 1619, three dozen 3s. In these entries the material of the bread is not defined, but in the following it is distinctly specified as "whette," wheat or white bread, then clearly a dainty, the ordinary household bread being of oats, barley, meslin, &c. In March 1586, for wheat bread fetched from Bolton (there being probably a guest at Smithills), 2d.; and there are various entries of 3d. and 4d. worth in different years. In June 1589, for wheat bread, when Mr. James Lyghe [Leigh] came to Smithills, 4d.; in December 1598, 2½ dozen wheat bread, to grate to dry leche, cost 2s. 6d.; in April 1599, wheat bread, bought on Good Friday, 10d.; March 1601 wheat bread for my master 1d., and several similar entries, showing that it was for the master's table; in September 1605, wheat bread for house use 8d., and the latest entry is in July 1611, wheat bread 2d. Shortly after that time, it is probable that it was made and baked at home. At least in November 1616 amongst the records of the weekly consumption in the butlery we find so much wheat bread and so much jannocks; the proportions showing that the former remained a dainty for the master and his family, the servants eating oat bread. One entry is an achtandole or 8 lb. of wheat bread in the week, to four metts or bushels of jannocks; in other weeks the consumption of wheaten bread rises to a peck, but is always small compared with the oaten or brown bread.

BREAKFAST. This was a solid and substantial meal in the time of Elizabeth; meats, fish and ale being its chief ingredients, at a time when tea, coffee, chocolate, and the thin, warm beverages of modern days were unknown. We have given the bill of fare for some of Queen Elizabeth's breakfasts in Appendix II. (p. 375) and may add here that the price of breakfast for one of the gentlemen of Elizabeth of York, Queen of Henry VII., in May 1502 was 9d. The items for breakfasts in the Shuttleworth Accounts are chiefly inn breakfasts on journeys, and the cost is rarely given apart from suppers. The breakfasts on a journey to and from York in September and October 1592 appear to have cost about 3d. each. In September 1609 a breakfast at Harewood in returning from York cost 6d. In November 1610 at Manchester, supper and breakfast (for how many persons is not stated) cost 4s.; at Castle [? Newcastle-under-Lyme] the same; at Birmingham, supper and bread and ale in the morning [i.e. a hasty breakfast, without fish or flesh] 3s. 4d.; supper and breakfast at Daventry 1s. 4d. This was on a journey to London, probably by four persons, who

from Gawthorpe spent three nights on the road, at Manchester, Newcastle (Staffordshire), and Daventry, reaching London late on the fourth day. In a return journey, of apparently only one traveller, supper and breakfast at Castle cost 12d., at Manchester 13d.

BREAM. Of this there are two sorts; one a fresh and the other a salt water fish, not much distinguished in shape, nature, or taste; but we only notice here the fresh-water fish, which at full growth is large and stately, breeding either in ponds or rivers, but chiefly delighting in the former, which if he likes, he will not only grow exceedingly fat, but will fill the pond with his issue, even to the starving of the other fish. He is very broad-shaped and admirably thick scaled, with a forked tail, large eyes, but a little sucking mouth disproportionate to his body. He spawns in June, or the beginning of July, and is a great lover of red worms, especially such as are to be found at the root of a great dock, and lie wrapped in a round clue; he also loves paste, flagworms, wasps, green flies, and grasshoppers with their legs cut off. He is easily taken, for after two or three gentle turns he'll fall upon his side, and so may be drawn to land with ease. The best time of angling for him is from St. James's tide till Bartholomew tide [July 25 to August 24] for, having had all the summer's food, they are exceeding fat. (*Dio. Rus.*) In the curious little treatise of *Fishing with an angle*, from the Boke of St. Albans, attributed to Dame Juliana Berners, and held to have been written in the 15th century, the writer says:—The bream is a noble fish, and a daintous. And ye shall angle for him from March unto August with a red worm, and then with a butterfly or a green fly, and with a bait that breedeth among green red, and a bait that breedeth in the bark of a green tree. And for bremettis [young bream] take maggots. And from that time forth all the year after take the red worm, and in the river brown bread. More baits there be, but they be not easy, and therefore I let them pass over.—The bream, or *Cyprinus latus*, is in Ray's list of river fishes and such as live in standing pools and ponds of water. *Mark.* in his *Country Contentments* says the best season to angle for the bream is from the latter end of February to September. He is a very lusty, strong fish, and therefore your tools must be good. The baits in which he most delighteth is in worms of all sorts, butterflies, green flies, paste of bread crumbs, or the brood of wasps. The entries in the Shuttleworth Accounts show that during their abode at Smithills they occasionally had bream from Marton Mere. This must not be mistaken for Marton Mere, near Blackpool. It was near Southport, in the parish of North Meols, and was formerly a large pool, of irregular form, surrounded chiefly by mosses or boggy land, and covering

about 3,682 statute acres. In 1692 an attempt to drain it was made by Mr. Fleetwood of Bank Hall, and large quantities of fresh fish were found in it. The bream sent thence were probably from the bailiff at Hoole, in the neighbourhood. In February 1588 two bream and bringing them from Martin Mere, 19d. March, two pikes and two bream 2s. 6d. January 1591 five breams 2s. 4d.; March, a bream 4d.; January 1592, four breams and a pike from Hoole 2s. 8d.; March, six breams and carriage from Martin Mere 3s. 10d. December 1594, three bream 20d.; December 1595, a pike and two breams 3s.; January 1596, a pike and two breams 2s. 2d.; January 1597, two breams 12d.; December, three breams 1s. 6d. March 1599, two breams 12d. and a pike 8d.; and in June 1612, twelve breams 3s. 4d. These entries show the price to have fluctuated from 3½d. to nearly 7d.; but the usual price was about 6d.

BREECHES. Diodorus Siculus describes a part of the dress of the British chiefs, as the *Mawdyr* or pantaloons which wrapped closely round the thighs and legs, terminating at the ancles. These were also plaided, and called breach, brycan and breacan (meaning chequered), and by the Romans *braccae*, whence the word breeches. Tight leather breeches are at least as old as the 13th century. In the 14th they were larger and looser, and worn either a little below the knee or in connection with the hose. In that and the following century they were generally made of linen, fastened round the waist, and descended nearly half way the length of the thighs. It was customary to sleep in them. Soon after the accession of Henry VIII. (says *Strutt*) the petticoats before mentioned were laid aside, and *brauses* or close hose, fitted exactly to the limbs, were almost universally adopted. The next innovation was the trunk breeches or slops, which were gradually swelled to an enormous size, by stuffing with rags, wool, tow, or hair. They were caricatured by a man exhibiting the whole of his bed and table furniture, taken from these extensive receptacles. In the Harleian MS., written about 33rd Elizabeth, is the following "Mem. That over the seats in the parliament house there were certain holes, some two inches square in the walls, in which were placed posts, to uphold a scaffold round about the house within, for them to sit upon who used the wearing of great breeches, stuffed with hair like woolsacks; which fashion being left the eighth year of Elizabeth [1566] the scaffolds were taken down and never since put up." In the 16th century came up French hose of two kinds, first common, containing length, breadth, and fulness; and second not above a quarter of a yard on the side; the Gallic-hosen, or Gallic-gaskins (from Gascony) which succeeded the trunk hose, and were large and loose without wadding,

reaching only to the knee, and having three or four girdles a piece laid down along the thigh of either hose. The Venetian reached to the gartering-place of the leg, and were tied with silken points, laid on also with rows or girdles. Boot hose, of fine cloth, also occur. Petticoat breeches, reaching to the knees, and ornamented with ribbons and laces, commenced with the 17th century. They were loose, and hung in plaits. (*Fosb.*) Planché says the fashion of wearing great, nay, enormous breeches, rather increased than fell off during the reign of Elizabeth, and they were worn preposterously large by James I. This was probably a revival of the fashions left off in the eighth year of Elizabeth, for Randal Holmes says — “About the 40th year of Elizabeth, the old fashions which men used at the beginning of her reign were again revived,” &c. In the Shuttleworth Accounts the entries are chiefly for boys or youths. In July 1610, breeches to Lawrence Shuttleworth 5s. 10d. August 1611, 2½ yards of cloth at 2s. 10d., for breeches and stockings for him 7s. 1d.; October 1612, two yards of kersey for breeches to him 6s.; January 1613, breeches to Master Barton 18s.; six yards of ash-colour cloth for breeches to Leigh and Hargreaves 16s.; and lace to Leigh’s breeches 8d. The following is also probably for breeches, 8½ yards of kersey at 2s., for the three boys, 17s. 6d.

BRERETON, SIR WILLIAM, of Brereton, appears by an entry to have repaid in 1589 a sum of £100 which he had borrowed on his bond of Sir Richard Shuttleworth, and his bond was returned.

BRERETON, MR., of Worsley, in March 1597, sent a pike to Smithills, his man receiving a fee of 20d. In August 1588 he shared some law expenses with Sir Richard Shuttleworth.

BREWHOUSE. See that your brewhouse be seated in so convenient a part of the house that the smoke may not annoy your other more private rooms; then that your furnace be made close and hollow for saving fuel, and with a vent for the passage of smoke, lest it taint your liquor; then that you prefer a copper before a lead; next, that your mash-fat be ever nearer to your lead, your cooler nearer your mash-fat, and your guile-fat under your cooler, and adjoining to them all several clean tubes to receive your worts and liquors. (*Mark.*) That there was a brewhouse at Gawthorpe is shown by several entries in the Accounts, the latest, in September 1621, referring to the walling of the west end of the brewhouse and pigeon-house.

BREWING. See ALE and BEER, under which the mode of brewing these liquors is described. Brewing was known to our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. (*Tindal.*) One William Murle, a rich maltman or brewer, of Dunstable (1414), had two horses all traped with gold. (*Stowe.*) Before it was part

of the duty of a male or female to brew, a man was called in as a professional brewer, and paid for brewing a quantity termed a guile, brew, or brewing. Thus in the Shuttleworth Accounts, in 1582, Ambrose Wroe was paid for brewing 12d.; in May 1583, Brian Lever the same, and in September 1586 this Lever had 2s. for "brewing of two brewings," for the wedding of Mr. Thomas Shuttleworth.

BRICKS were used in England by the Romans about A.D. 44; and they were made under the regulation of Alfred about 886. The Anglo-Saxons styled brick-work *Tigel-geweorc* (tile-work), and they and their Norman successors made and used bricks under the name of wall-tiles till the time of Henry II. In the reign of Henry VIII. chequered compartments of flint, and diagonal lines of dark glazed brick, were frequently introduced into the fronts of buildings. During the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth the ornaments of Grecian architecture were frequently imitated in burnt clay, and laced the fronts of houses and covered the shafts of chimneys. For this purpose fantastical figures were introduced and continued till the reign of James I., when they began to make plainer chimneys, and these moulded bricks were laid aside. (*Fossb.*) At Smithills bricks were bought in 1583, when three metts or bushels of lime cost 12d., and 100 bricks the same. Another load of lime and 15 stone of brick 14d. [Of great bricks, 12 by 6 inches and 3 inches thick, 100 weigh 1500 lb.; of common bricks, 8½ by 4½ inches and 2½ inches thick, 100 weigh 550 lb. *Post.*] In January 1592, a thousand and a half of brick [? 1500] cost 10s. Gawthorpe was built of stone, and from its foundation in 1600 the first entry of brick is not till May 1605, "to my sister Barton, for 600 bricks, 6s." In July 1612, 200 cost 3s. As to wages of bricklayers, there is one entry, August 1596, to the brick-man and his man, for working either of them nine days; the one after 6d. the other after 4d.; 7s. 6d. (Compare with lists of wages in Appendix II.) At a later period bricklayers' work at London, where a bricklayer has 2s. 6d. a day, a labourer 1s. 8d., and bricks are 14s. a thousand, lime 4½d. a bushel, and tiles 2s. 6d. a hundred, — for the bricklayer to find bricks, mortar, scaffolding, &c. for a house is £5 a pole square, that is 16½ foot. But for walling, £4 10s. a pole, if the bricklayer find all materials, is enough. And for his work only, 'tis £1 2s. a pole, that is 272 square foot, and a brick and a half thick. In the country they'll build a wall for 18s. a pole, allowing it to be a brick and a half thick. *Note*: 4500 bricks will make a pole square of walling, one brick and a half thick; and 25 bushels of lime will serve where the sand is good, that is to say, of a large, rough grain, not mixed with soil. (*Dic. Rus.*)

**This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.**

**A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.**

Please return promptly.

